Terrorist Recognition Handbook

A Practitioner's Manual for Predicting and Identifying Terrorist Activities

Third Edition

Malcolm W. Nance

CRC Press
Taylor & Francis Group

Terrorist Recognition Handbook

A Practitioner's Manual for Predicting and Identifying Terrorist Activities

Third Edition

Terrorist Recognition Handbook

A Practitioner's Manual for Predicting and Identifying Terrorist Activities

Third Edition

Malcolm W. Nance

CRC Press
Taylor & Francis Group
Boca Raton London New York

CRC Press is an imprint of the
Taylor & Francis Group, an **informa** business

CRC Press
Taylor & Francis Group
6000 Broken Sound Parkway NW, Suite 300
Boca Raton, FL 33487-2742

© 2014 by Taylor & Francis Group, LLC
CRC Press is an imprint of Taylor & Francis Group, an Informa business

No claim to original U.S. Government works
Version Date: 20130422

International Standard Book Number-13: 978-1-4665-5460-3 (eBook - PDF)

This book contains information obtained from authentic and highly regarded sources. Reasonable efforts have been made to publish reliable data and information, but the author and publisher cannot assume responsibility for the validity of all materials or the consequences of their use. The authors and publishers have attempted to trace the copyright holders of all material reproduced in this publication and apologize to copyright holders if permission to publish in this form has not been obtained. If any copyright material has not been acknowledged please write and let us know so we may rectify in any future reprint.

Except as permitted under U.S. Copyright Law, no part of this book may be reprinted, reproduced, transmitted, or utilized in any form by any electronic, mechanical, or other means, now known or hereafter invented, including photocopying, microfilming, and recording, or in any information storage or retrieval system, without written permission from the publishers.

For permission to photocopy or use material electronically from this work, please access www.copyright.com (http://www.copyright.com/) or contact the Copyright Clearance Center, Inc. (CCC), 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923, 978-750-8400. CCC is a not-for-profit organization that provides licenses and registration for a variety of users. For organizations that have been granted a photocopy license by the CCC, a separate system of payment has been arranged.

Trademark Notice: Product or corporate names may be trademarks or registered trademarks, and are used only for identification and explanation without intent to infringe.

Visit the Taylor & Francis Web site at
http://www.taylorandfrancis.com

and the CRC Press Web site at
http://www.crcpress.com

For

Lt. Col. Patricia Horoho
US Army Nurse Corps

Recognizing her conspicuous gallantry and intrepidity as a combat nurse assigned to the Pentagon during the suicide attack by al-Qaeda terrorists on September 11, 2001. *Hour after hour, she proved an inspiration to all who saw her.*

Contents

Acknowledgments xxi
The Author xxiii

PART I Know the Terrorist

Chapter 1 Your Mission: Critical Awareness 3

Adopt an Intelligence-Based Approach to Antiterrorism 4
Avoid a Stereotype-Based Approach to Antiterrorism 5
Defensive Action: The Detect, Deter, Defend (3D) Doctrine 6

Chapter 2 Who They Are: Identifying Terrorist Operatives 9

If You Know the Terrorists, You Know Their Plans 9
Rule 1: Anyone Can Be a Terrorist 10
Who Are Terrorists? 10
Classifying Terrorist Operatives by Skills Level 11
Class I Terrorist: The Government-Trained Professional (Including Foreign Intelligence Threats) 13
Typical Profile of a Class I Terrorist 13
Class II Terrorist: The Religious Extremist Professional 15
Typical Class II Terrorist Profile 15
Special Characteristics of the Class II Terrorist 16
The al-Qaeda Class II Terrorist Operative 17
Class III Terrorist: The Radical Revolutionary or Quasi-Religious Extremist 18
Typical Class III Terrorist Profile 21
Class IV Terrorist: Guerrilla/Mercenary Soldier 21
Typical Class IV Terrorist Profile 22
Class V Terrorist: Amateur (Civilian, Untrained Criminal, or Militia Vigilante) 23
Typical Class V Terrorist Profile 23

Chapter 3 Intelligence Profiling Suspected Terrorists 27

Rule 1: Consider Everyone a Potential Terrorist.... 27
Basic Questions to Be Considered When Intelligence Profiling 27

Chapter 4 Terrorist Training 33

Introduction 33
Terrorist Training Schools and Camps 33
Terrorist Combat Training 34
Preincident Indicators of Terrorist Training or Practice 35
Survival and Tradecraft Training 36
Examples of Operative Survival and Tradecraft ... 36
Use of False Documents 37
Examples of Terrorist Use of Forged or False Documentation 37

Chapter 5 Terrorism 101: Why the Terrorist Chooses This Path 39

What Is Terrorism? 39
Definitions of Terrorism 39
Are You Capable of Being a Terrorist? 42
What Is Not Terrorism? 44
Additional Terms 45

Chapter 6 What Terrorists Believe 47

The Historical Context of Terrorism 47
Historical Events That Influenced Today's Terrorism 48
Revolutionary and Anticolonial Political Opposition 48
Unchecked Governmental (aka Establishmental) Terrorism 48
The Rise of Modern Islamic Extremism 49
Incorporation of Narcoconglomerates and International Criminal Organizations 52
Availability of Weapons of Mass Destruction 52
Ideologies That Terrorists Espouse 53
Political and Policy-Based Ideologies 53
Religious Extremist Ideologies 57
"Cold Hard Cash" Ideology: Continuing Criminal Enterprises (CCEs) 60

PART II Identifying the Terrorist Group and Its Cells

Chapter 7 Terrorist Group Organization 63

Common Characteristics of Terrorist Groups 63
Terrorist Areas of Operation 65
Classifying Terrorist Sources of Support 65
Terrorist Group Structures
and Membership: Who Orders Terrorist Acts?..... 66
Terrorist Command and Control Structures 67
Organizational Models 68

Chapter 8 The Terrorist Cell 75

Introduction 75
Types of Terrorist Cells 75
Operative Membership Pools 76
Terrorist Cell Size..... 76
How Cells and Leadership Communicate 77
Terrorist Command and Control Cells 79
Terrorist Intelligence Cells 79
Cell Leader..... 80
Surveillance Team..... 80
Photography Team 80
Penetration Team..... 81
Security/Driver..... 81
Terrorist Tactical Operations Cells 81
Terrorist Logistics Cells 82

Chapter 9 Terrorist Strategies and Target Selection..... 85

Introduction 85
Terrorist Strategies 85
Terrorists Prefer Simple Strategies..... 85
Strategic Objectives..... 86
Tactical Objectives 87
Misdirection and Deception Strategies 87
Wave Strategies 89
Strategy Execution Time Lines 90
Target Selection (T2—Terrorist Targeteering)... 90
The Motives–Opportunity–Means (M.O.M.)
Target Selection Principle..... 91
General Target Categories 92
Hard Targets..... 92
Soft Targets 92
Specific Target Categories..... 92

PART III Detection of Key Terrorist Activities

Chapter 10 Terrorist Preparations for Attack 97

Safe Houses, Finances, and Mobility 97
Identifying Safe Houses 97
Terrorist Operations Planning Center 97
Armory 98
Bomb Factory 99
Detection of Terrorist Supply Chains 101
Terrorist Supply Is an Indicator of Future Activity 101
Methods of Acquiring Supplies 103
Detecting Terrorist Logistics Cells 103
Detecting Terrorist Logistics Cell Activities 103
Storage of Supplies 105
Short-Term Storage 106
Long-Term Storage 106
Terrorist Transportation and Mobility 107
Aviation and Flight Support 109
Maritime Transportation 110
Computers, Communication, and Intelligence (C2I) 112
Secret Communications 113
Identification of Terrorist Financing 115

Chapter 11 The Terrorist's Tools: Conventional Weapons Identification 119

Terrorist Weapons Sources 119
Manual Weapons: Knives, Clubs, and Garrotes 120
Explosives and Bomb Components 121
Factory-Produced Bombs 121
Homemade or Improvised Bombs 122
Booby-Trapped Devices 123
Improvised Explosive Devices 124
Handguns: Pistols and Revolvers 126
Submachine Guns and Machine Pistols 127
Automatic Assault Rifles (Long Rifles) 127
Shotguns 128
Sample of Known Shotguns Used by Terrorists 131
Heavy or Light Machine Guns (Crew Served) 132
Antitank Rockets and Guns 133

Mortars..... 134
Production-Made Mortars 135
Homemade/Improvised Mortar Systems.....135
Surface-to-Air Missiles/Man Portable Air Defense Systems (SAM/MANPADs).....135
Known MANPAD Missiles Used by Terrorists 136

Chapter 12 Terrorists' Tools: Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Weapons and Equipment.....139

Chemical and Biological Warfare (CBW)-Associated Equipment.....139
Gas Masks.....139
Protective Clothes, Chemical Decontamination, and Detection Kits.....140
Testing and Development Equipment.....142
Storage and Preservation Systems 142
Chemical or Biological Agent Dispersal Systems 142
Examples of Improvised Chemical or Biological Agent Distribution Systems 144
Offensive Chemical Weapons (CWs) 145
Nerve Agents.....146
Vesicants (Blister Agents) 148
Mustard.....148
Lewisite (L).....149
Phosgene Oxime (CX) 150
Blood Agents (Cyanogens)..... 150
Choking Agents 150
Phosgene (CG) and Di-Phosgene (DP) 151
Chlorine (Cl).....152
Biological Weapons (BWs).....152
A New Potential Terrorist Tactic: Human-Deployed Biological Weapon System (HUMANBIOWEPS) 155
Potential Biological Weapons 156
Smallpox (Known to Be Weaponized) 156
Anthrax (Used and Known to Be Weaponized).....157
Brucellosis 158
Cholera.....158
Glanders and Melioidosis 158

Plague, Pneumonic (*Yersinia pestis*) (Used and Known to Be Weaponized) 159
Q Fever 160
Tularemia, Pneumonic (Known to Be Weaponized) 160
Viral Hemorrhagic Fevers (VHFs) 160
Viral Equine Encephalitis (Venezuelan: VEE; Eastern: EEE; Western: WEE) (Known to Be Weaponized) 160
Biological Toxins 161
Botulinum (Used and Known to Be Weaponized) 161
Ricin (Used and Known to Be Weaponized) 161
Staphylococcal Enterotoxin-B 162
T-2 Mycotoxin (Believed to Be Weaponized) 162
Nuclear-Related WMD Equipment and Components 163
Explosive Dispersal of Radioactive Material (EDRM)/Radiological Dispersive Device (RDD)—"Dirty Bomb" 163
Nuclear Fission Weapons (Atomic Bombs) 164
Construction 164
Size and Weight 164
Materials 164
Detection of Terrorist-Associated Equipment... 164
Expertise Necessary 165
Components and Equipment 165

PART IV Predicting an Attack

Chapter 13 Terrorist Surveillance Techniques 169

Introduction 169
Will You Come under Surveillance? 170
Who Conducts Surveillance? 170
Methods of Surveillance 171
Types of Surveillance 172
Visual Surveillance 172
Imagery Surveillance 172
Technical Surveillance 174
Detecting Surveillance 176

Chapter 14 Detecting Infiltration and Special Mission Techniques....177

Introduction....177
Terrorist Operatives: Special Cultural Survival Skills....177
Indicators of Trusted Agent Infiltration or Intelligence Collection....178
Cover Story and False Identity Usage....179
Use of "Clean" Operatives....179
Detection of Clean Operatives....180
Use of False Identity (Dirty Operatives)....180
Detection....180
Special Mission Tactics and Techniques....181
Defeating Border Controls and Customs....181
Defeating Airport Controls and Aviation Transportation Security....182
Authorized Access with Valid Identification....182
Illegal Access....182
Special Mission Tactics and Techniques: Defeating Maritime Security....184
Infiltration of Harbors....185
Special Mission Tactics and Techniques: Defeating High-Value Target Physical Security....189

Chapter 15 The Decision and Attack Sequence: The Last Chance to Stop an Attack....191

Ten-Phase Sequence of Terrorist Action....191
Phase 1—Terrorist Leadership Makes a Decision....192
Phase 2—Intelligence Collection Cell Deployment and Infiltration....192
Phase 3—Final Target Selection and Planning....193
Phase 4—Terrorist Cell Activation: Sleeper Cell....193
Phase 4—Terrorist Cell Activation: Logistics Cell....194
Phase 4—Terrorist Cell Activation: Tactical Operations Cell....194
Phase 5—Go/No-Go Decision....195
Phase 6—Tactical Operations Movement to Target....195

Phase 7—Point of Failure: Tactical Action Phase 196
Phase 8—Withdrawal and Extraction Phase... 196
Phase 9—Regroup, Rearm, and Exfiltration... 197
Phase 10—Negotiation/Credit/Debriefing 198

Chapter 16 The Basics of Analyzing Intelligence and Predicting Terrorism Events 201

People Are Predictable…So Is Terrorism 201
Estimating versus Speculating 204
Making a Prediction..... 204
The Basics of Predicting and Preventing Terrorism 205
Collect 205
Through Regular Intelligence Methods..... 205
Through Classified US Government Materials, Sources, and Methods..... 206
Study the Incident after the Point of Failure..... 208
Study Historical Incident Data 208
Analyze 208
Analytical Product and Components 209
Analytical Process—Evaluation.....213
Analytical Process—Common Sense and Logic Questions 221
Analytical Process—Integration 225
Predicting Terrorist Courses of Action..... 226
Conclude 226
Report..... 227
Unreported Intelligence Supports the Terrorists..... 227
Respond..... 228
Integration and Interpretation Simulated Case Study..... 229

Chapter 17 Point of Danger: Law Enforcement Traffic Stops and Encountering Terrorists 233

Introduction 233
Terrorists and the Patrol Officer..... 234
Terrorist Intelligence Profiling and the Traffic Stop..... 235
Indicators of Foreign Terror Suspects during the Traffic Stop..... 237

Traffic Stop Indicators and Warning Signs for American Antigovernment Extremists and Terrorists 239
Case Studies of Terrorist Traffic Stops before and after Terrorist Acts.....241
Dangerous Terrorist Traffic Stops: Anti-Defamation League's Chart of Antigovernment Encounters..... 248

Chapter 18 Terrorist Operations and Tactics 251

Recognizing the Point of Failure.....251
Terrorist Attack Profiles 252
Explosives Bombing Attack..... 252
Manual Bombings (Bombs Placed by Hand) 253
Standoff Bombing (Bombs Launched from a Distance) 253
Vehicle Bombings (Bombs Attached to or Targeting a Vehicle or That Are the Weapon Itself) 253
Arson or Fire Attack 253
Assassination..... 254
Light Infantry Weapons Attack..... 256
Armed Raid..... 256
Abduction (Kidnapping, Hostage Taking) 257
Barricade or Hostage Barricade..... 259
Human-Guided (Suicide/Martyr) Weapon Attack..... 259
Aviation Attacks.....261
Maritime Attacks 264
Vehicle Commandeering (Hijacking) and Theft..... 267
Industrial and Infrastructure Attack 267
Physical Intimidation or Maiming 268
Psychological Threat..... 269
Improvised or Offensive Chemical Weapons Attack..... 269
Biological Terror Weapons Attack..... 269
Agroterrorist Attack..... 270
Diseases That Primarily Affect US Cattle, Swine, and Poultry 271
Crop Diseases of Concern 272
Nuclear Systems and Radiological Materials Attack..... 272

Nuclear Fission Attack..... 272
Radiological Dispersal Device (RDD) or Explosive Dispersal of Radioactive Materials (EDRM)—aka "Dirty Bomb".... 273
Personal Radiological Attack 273
Ecological Attack.....274
Cyberattack 274

PART V The New Fields of Terror

Chapter 19 A Primer on al-Qaeda and the Global Extremist Insurgency..... 279

Introduction 279
The al-Qaeda Global Insurgency—"al-Qaedaism" 279
Leader of the Global Salafist Insurgency—Osama bin Laden..... 280
Bin Laden in the Afghanistan War.....281
Creating al-Qaeda 282
AQ's History of Anti-Western Attacks 283
Bin Laden Declares War on America..... 284
Al-Qaeda Attacks and America Strikes Back..... 284
The Global War against Terrorism 286
The Death of Osama bin Laden 286
AQ Organizational Structure (1988–2001)..... 287
AQ Senior Leadership Personalities..... 288
Al-Qaeda's Ideology and Philosophy 290
AQ's Organizational Philosophers 290
AQ Strategic Goals.....291
Characteristics of the al-Qaeda Mission 292
Al-Qaeda's Political Strategy 293
Generational Development of al-Qaeda (1988–2008)..... 294
Commonality of Mission across AQ's Four Generations..... 294
Generation 1.0—Leadership and Philosophy Period (1988–1991)..... 295
Generation 2.0—Development of Terrorist Cadres Period (1991–2001) 295
Combat/Terror Education System..... 296
Generation 3.0—Global Confrontation and Inspiration Period (2001–2003)..... 297
Generation 4.0—Invasion of Iraq and the Future Struggle (2003–Present) 297

Generation 5.0? The Next Generation of Operatives 299
AQ Organization's Targets 299
The Far Enemies 299
The Near Enemies..... 301
The al-Qaeda Terrorist Military Committee (1991–Present) 305
Key Operatives of the Military Committee's Terror Command 306
Military Committee Subordinate Commands (below Headquarters Level) 308
Transformation of the Military Committee Structure (2003–2008) 309
Noteworthy al-Qaeda Terrorist Operatives 311
Americans in al-Qaeda.....315
Americans in al-Qaeda Affiliates.....319
Al-Qaeda-Inspired Attacks/Attempts by Radicalized Americans 320
Historical Basis for AQ Military Tactics..... 322
The Terror Diaspora—Extremist Franchises and Supporting Groups 324
North Africa..... 324
The Mediterranean Levant..... 325
Arabian Peninsula and Gulf..... 326
Sub-Saharan Africa 328
South Asia and Indian Subcontinent..... 329
Europe and the United Kingdom 330
The Internet—The Virtual Jihad 332
As-Sahaab Media—AQ's Media and Intelligence Distribution Arm 332
Internet Connectivity Platforms..... 334
E-Learning..... 334

Chapter 20 Suicide Terrorism: Tactics, Equipment, and Management 337

Introduction 337
History of Suicide Terrorism..... 338
Definitions 340
Other Definitions.....341
Nonterrorist Suicide Events.....341
Suicide Bomber Profile.....341
Suicide Bomber Characteristics 342
Unique Suicide Bomber Profiles 342
Mentally Ill Surrogate Suicide Bomber..... 342
Child-Borne SPBIED 343

The Female Suicide Bomber..... 343
Females Disguised as Men 343
Black Widow Suicide Bombers 343
Husband and Wife Suicide Bomber Teams ... 344
Family Suicide Bombing 344
Mass Hostage Suicide Attack 344
Human-Guided Weapon Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures 345
SPBIED, Pedestrian-Borne Suicide/ Martyrdom Explosive Attack—Manual Delivery..... 345
M-SPBIED, Maritime Pedestrian-Borne Suicide Improvised Explosive Device Attack—Manual Delivery..... 345
SPBIED Concealment Locations..... 346
Suicidal Human-Deployed Biological Weapon 347
SVBIED—Vehicle-Borne Suicide/ Martyrdom Bomb, Land (aka Suicide Car Bomb or Truck Bomb) 347
VBIEDs—Detonation/Triggers 348
AS-VBIED, Skyjacking/Aircraft as Weapons System 349
M-SVBIED, Vehicle Delivery, Maritime..... 350
Unusual SVBIEDs 351
S-LIWA—Suicide Light Infantry Weapons Attacks 351
Human-Guided Weapon/Suicide Terrorism Intelligence Indicators 351
Suicide/Martyrdom Preparation 351
Safe House Indicators 352
Suicide/Martyrdom Bomber Preincident Behavioral Indicators 353
Suicide/Martyrdom Bomber Indicators—En Route to Mission.....353
The Critical Moment: Confronting the Suicide/ Martyrdom Bomber.....355
Law Enforcement Officer—Rules of Engagement (LEO-ROE) 355
In Extremis Response for Law Enforcement..... 356
Military/Force Protection Rules of SPBIED/ SVBIED Engagement 358
Military In Extremis Response in Close Quarters Combat 359

Chapter 21 Terrorism and Insurgency in Iraq and the Changing Middle East (2003–2013).....361

Introduction 361
Terrorism in the Invasion of Iraq..... 362
Beginning of the Insurgency 364
Three Wings of the Insurgency 365
Former Regime Elements (FREs) and Loyalists (FRLs) 365
FRE/FRL Organization..... 365
FRE/FRL Resistance Areas of Operations... 366
Iraqi Religious Extremists (IREs)..... 366
Al-Qaeda in Iraq and Jihadi Foreign Fighters..... 367
Al-Qaeda in Iraq (AQI)..... 368
AQI Manpower, Weapons, and Tactics..... 370
The Shiite Insurgency 371
Terror Cells/Groups ("Battalions/Brigades") 371
Terrorist Weapons in Iraq 372
Iraq: A Continuing Education in Global Terror ...375
The Arab Spring and New Roles for Old Terror (2010–2013) 376
The Libyan Revolution..... 377
The Syrian Civil War..... 378

PART VI Supplemental Data: Bibliography and Appendices

Bibliography 383
Publications 383
Government Documents..... 385

Appendix A: Global Terrorist Groups..... 387

Appendix B: Explosive Components and Ingredients Checklist..... 393
Bomb and IED Components..... 393
Delay Mechanisms Examples 393
Initiators 393
Fuses 393
Initiator—Action Firing Devices 393
Explosives and Ingredients Identification Checklist..... 394
Low Explosives 394
Primary High Explosives 394
Secondary High Explosives 394
Homemade Explosive Chemical Indicators 394

Acknowledgments

This book was completed with the help of global experts, a dedicated staff, and friends. The bulk of my thanks goes to Lisa Hughes, a brilliant intelligence analyst and cartographer, a competent shot with a Glock pistol, and a very good friend. The bulk of the research was carried out by our outstanding intelligence watch officer interns from Georgetown University, American University, George Washington University, and the University of Maryland: Dallas Frohrib, Meredith Hamilton, Michael Keller, Benjamin Michener, Graham Sugarman, Jason Kichen, Lauren Terzenbach, David Worn, and Francis Yoh. Mike McGrath from the Lightfighter.net forum; David Mitchell, former antiterrorism officer for the US Naval Air Forces; and Nicholas North, two of the world's most unrecognized terrorism experts are thanked for their technical contributions. The invaluable staff of the Special Readiness Services International (SRSI) made this book possible, including former US staffer, Rajika Jayatilake and Brooke Trahan, our senior intern.

Special thanks go to the people who edited and provided generous input and guidance, including the renowned al-Qaeda expert, Dr. Rohan Gunaratna; Margaret Poethig of the Washington, DC, Metropolitan Police Department; Mark Overton at Naval Special Warfare Group One; Sheri Fatout and her husband, Aaron, of the University of California, Berkeley; Assistant Deputy Director of Information Ron Huberman of the Chicago Police Department; Michael O'Neill of Save the Children; Peter Kamper of Webit Group, Australia; Stina Backer-Roed of Australia's Macquarie University Centre for Policing, Intelligence and Counter-Terrorism; and Bill Nagle and Dave Dilegge for inviting me to blog at *Small Wars Journal.*

Special acknowledgment goes to my friends Robert Young Pelton, the renowned author, adventurer, and chronicler of the battle at Mazar E Sharif (and Sir Richard Burton look-alike); Major Pamela "Sue" Ting for surviving the Tikrit, Iraq, marathon; author Jay McCullough; John Samuel, the layout artist; Nadia Beliveau-Nance for editing; and my wife, Maryse Beliveau-Nance, who provided the illustrations.

Finally, my personal admiration goes to those heroes of September 11 who struggled desperately with me to help save victims at the Pentagon crash site, including SSgt. Christopher Braman, Col. Ted Anderson, Lt. Gen. Van Alstyne, and, my personal hero, Lt. Col. Patricia Horoho. Watching over our fight was Petty Officer First Class John "Brad" Michael of the US Navy

Survival, Evasion, Resistance and Escape School—a great terrorism instructor and my critical information link by phone to the world as we battled the fires on September 11. Without him, we would never have known a fourth aircraft was coming our way. And my deepest thanks go out to SRSI's former chief of staff, Beverly A. LaRue, whose traumatic first morning at work for my terrorism consultancy was September 11, 2001. I will never forget.

The Author

Malcolm W. Nance is a more than 30-year veteran of the US intelligence community's combating terrorism program. He is a combat veteran who has served as a collections operator, analyst, and interrogator in Naval Intelligence and a specialist in antiterrorism and survival, evasion, resistance, and escape (SERE). He has spent 17 years deploying on antiterrorism and counterterrorism intelligence operations in the Balkans, Middle East, and sub-Saharan Africa in direct support to the principal agencies of the US intelligence community. He has witnessed and investigated numerous terrorist incidents and participated in response operations from the two American embassy and US Marine barracks bombings in Beirut, Lebanon; the TWA 847 hijacking; the *Achille Lauro* "marjacking," the Libyan air raid, the first Gulf War, the War in the Balkans, the millennium bomb plot, the attack on the *USS Cole* and the September 11 attacks, and over 100 suicide bombings in Iraq. A master SERE instructor, he ran the al-Qaeda simulation group for the US military's advanced

terrorism, abduction, and hostage survival school from 1997 to 2001. On the morning of 9/11, he witnessed firsthand the attack on the Pentagon and became a rescuer at the crash site. In the response to the September 11 attacks, he trained US Special Operations personnel, operated in Afghanistan, Iraq, Libya, and other parts of sub-Saharan Africa. An internationally recognized expert, author, consultant, and educator on terror insurgency, jihadist tactics, and al-Qaeda global organization, he provides regular commentary for the BBC, CNN, MSNBC, FOX News, and the International Spy Museum. He lives and works between the Middle East and his home in New York.

Part I

Know the Terrorist

1

Your Mission
Critical Awareness

Criminal investigators spend years studying criminal behavior to better understand and counter crime. The field of terrorism is no different. It is a specialized subject that requires serious study, and requires that those in the front line of defense be as knowledgeable as possible. Today's police officers, security managers, and customs officers have received most of their terrorism education in short briefings, or simply via magazines or television. In the coming years, security professionals may receive more specialized training and education on terrorism—or they may not. This book is intended as a resource for those who realize that they need to begin their own terrorism education today.

The most difficult and critical component of terrorism education is learning how to recognize and predict an attack. Those responsible for homeland security need to be well versed in terrorist attack preincident indicators (TAPIs). TAPIs are behaviors; they are actions terrorists must take before they can carry out an attack. In the law enforcement and intelligence communities, some TAPIs may be referred to as behavioral science or "profiling." For example, Secret Service teams are trained to watch individuals' behaviors—as well as their race, age, sex, or appearance, which are secondary indicators. The Israeli airline El Al has used this behavior-recognition approach for decades and is generally successful at stopping potential terrorists from skyjacking its airliners.

Until recently the United States has had a much less diligent attitude toward security—and terrorism in particular—than many other countries in the world, but we have since learned. Why even more diligence? First, America is a huge nation with a higher level of domestic freedom than domestic security; and second, the United States is a declared target of future terrorist attacks. The devastation caused on 9/11 may, tragically, only inspire others to continue the trend.

All members of the anti- and counterterrorism community need to seek answers to these questions:

- Who represents a threat?
- What options do those people have for carrying out harm?
- How might they carry out an attack?
- Most importantly, what behaviors can be observed when they are preparing or ready to act?

These questions will eventually lead to observable behaviors and actions of terrorists and their supporters.

For example, if terrorists want to disperse a chemical weapon, they must first acquire and move the chemicals, locate and stock a safe location, select a target and observe it, deploy a delivery team and support it, and create a dispersal system and move it to the target. All of these actions are detectable to the trained observer. Before we can detect terrorist activity, however, we must first change our perceptions about who terrorists might be.

ADOPT AN INTELLIGENCE-BASED APPROACH TO ANTITERRORISM

Understanding and countering terrorism requires adjustment in perspective. Security professionals need to respect and understand terrorists, recognize the preincident indicators of terrorist activities, and competently analyze intelligence information. Even in this day of increasing "lone wolf" operators, terrorist attacks require planning, and planning can lead to red flags and indicators—opportunities to thwart such attacks.

1. **One must learn to respect the terrorist's capabilities:** You don't have to agree with terrorists in order to recognize their abilities and understand them. Terrorism as a political tool may be abhorrent; however, you need to identify and recognize the grievances of a particular terrorist group and—for lack of a better word—respect the intelligence and tenacity they use to perform terrible deeds. Why were they motivated to take up their cause? How effective are their tactics? If you disregard a demonstrated capability—or dismiss their ability to analyze weak spots and work around them because you think terrorists are inferior, you may create a blind spot in your security. To get an edge on terrorists, you must learn to see the world from behind their mask.

2. **Observe street-level behaviors:**
   Learn the terrorist attack preincident indicators of a terrorist operation in the works. No matter how clever terrorists may be, they're not ghosts. Terrorists and their support personnel must perform certain behaviors in order to carry out their plans. They have specific roles and duties, many of which are observable to the trained eye.
3. **Analyze source information:**
   Basic analysis must be applied to any data or evidence collected by integrating intelligence assets, using computerized analytical programs, or just asking the right questions. Clearly, as we learned in the September 11 attacks, without cross checking the data and applying common sense the analytical process breaks down.

   Field officers must make every effort to match the observed or suspected criminal behaviors with terrorist intelligence. Analysis does not have to be a long, drawn-out process. Even the simplest key word associations comparing known intelligence to known capability can find potential TAPIs. Prior to September 11, the words *Osama bin Laden, al-Qaeda,* and *pilot training* in the same sentence should have spelled out suicide skyjacking to most people who worked the al-Qaeda mission. All of these words were found in one FBI agent's report prior to the attack. Al-Qaeda's global capabilities, matched with bin Laden's personal animosity toward America and a previous skyjacking for this purpose by a group associated with al-Qaeda (the skyjacking of an Air France airliner by the Algerian GIA [Groupe Islamique Armee] in 1994) should have made even the coolest intelligence analyst spill his coffee and issue a dire warning. Several did just that.

These key steps—respect, observe, and analyze—represent an intelligence-based approach to predicting terrorist actions. With a few exceptions, the intelligence-based approach is surprisingly new to many law enforcement agencies; stereotypes and heavy reliance on technology still dominate our security perspective to a great degree.

Stereotype-based views of terrorism don't help us fight the threat but blind us to it.

AVOID A STEREOTYPE-BASED APPROACH TO ANTITERRORISM

Why do we stereotype terrorists? Let's look at a basic fact: America is new to terrorism. We have a hard time understanding who would

carry out such acts, so, to answer our own questions, we create stereotypes of "the terrorist" in the absence of facts. Some people see terrorists as incompetent cowards who can't stand up to us; others consider them brilliant but suicidal bogeymen who can't be stopped. Until September 11, the predominant image of a terrorist in many people's minds was a cartoon character carrying a big bomb with a lit fuse.

In educating members of the armed forces and law enforcement, I often hear terrorists referred to as "crazy rag-heads" or "camel jockeys." One senior member of the US House of Representatives, in an oblique reference to al-Qaeda, recommended arresting people with "diapers on their heads." These attitudes may have contributed to our intelligence community's focus on finding the stereotypical terrorist while the atypical ones operated with complete impunity within our borders.

Terrorism against America can only be defeated through careful intelligence collection, surveillance, and cooperative efforts among law enforcement and intelligence agencies.

But there is another damaging stereotype at work: that of the current counterterrorism effort. Some inflamed political rhetoric has created an inaccurate stereotype of how fast and effective the "war on terrorism" has been. Americans now believe that we can stop terrorism by sending out our military forces to get terrorists, "dead or alive." That may be true to some extent, but not entirely. Terrorism cannot be defeated in a grand war. Trying preemptively to hunt down every person in the world who might carry out or participate in an act of terrorism is akin to trying to hunt and catch a few specific ants in Texas: a nearly impossible task.

Terrorism against America can only be defeated through careful intelligence collection, surveillance, cooperative efforts among law enforcement and intelligence agencies, and resolving the root complaints of the terrorist-supporting population. One thing is certain: We may not get every operative, but we can stop key people at critical junctures before an attack occurs. This book will assist you in this effort.

DEFENSIVE ACTION: THE DETECT, DETER, DEFEND (3D) DOCTRINE

Your role in stopping terrorism is to learn how to use the information presented in this manual to see terrorists, make terrorists stop their planning, and/or stop terrorists as they attack. The US government's force-protection doctrine is based on the "3D" concept of "detect, deter, and defend." It is a highly effective concept that can be applied to the homeland security community as well.

You, as a professional, will detect the terrorist act in its planning stages through intelligence collection and use the intelligence-based

approach of analysis by taking aggressive action to deter an attack before the terrorists leave their safe house. These are the fundamentals necessary to defend our nation from attack.

But before we can truly use this process, it helps to know a few things about the terrorists themselves.

2

Who They Are
Identifying Terrorist Operatives

IF YOU KNOW THE TERRORISTS, YOU KNOW THEIR PLANS

Who are terrorists? What is the single most important thing you should know? There are many terrorists, and they come from diverse social and economic backgrounds. However, the most important thing you should consider is this: The intention of the terrorist operative is to use simple but bold, innovative actions to defeat your security and to render high technology useless.

This mode of operations, called "asymmetric warfare" or "technology judo," is the terrorist's profession. Terrorist operatives always consider the use of the most appropriate and lowest-end technology, best innovation, and exploiting any limits their target may have. However, these actions can be predicted and observed. Terrorists operate between the cracks of technology and laws, yet they must operate somewhere. They cannot hide in a safe house with the curtains drawn all day. Even that is an observable action that should draw suspicion.

Terrorists do not apply any rules or values to their operations other than what will enable them to gain publicity for their cause and hurt the enemy. If you attempt to get a fix on them with stereotypes of cultural traits, they will adopt the ones you don't suspect in order to carry out a mission. For example, more than one of the 9/11 skyjackers were seen in US nightclubs. No American would think they were devout religious extremists, given this behavior. In fact, they were using a simple technique to throw off government surveillance. The oldest rule of terrorism is, in effect: "Do whatever it takes."

FIGURE 2.1 Basque ETA terrorists (left to right): Pikabea Uglade, Turrillas-Aranceta, Santesteban-Goikoetxea, Zabula-Muguirra. (Source: Police Nationale, Ministry of the Interior, Republique de France.)

RULE 1: ANYONE CAN BE A TERRORIST

- To fight them, get inside terrorists' heads and learn their tactics.
- Terrorists do not have the capability to counter conventional military force except on their own terms.
- You must recognize the unusual activities that indicate an attack is planned or is under way.
- Looking for one specific group may blind you to seeing the hundreds of other groups that may gain the expertise and skills equal to a group such as al-Qaeda (Figure 2.1).

WHO ARE TERRORISTS?

It is a generally scandalous notion that terrorists must be treated with anything but contempt. In fact, that is one of the views that blind us. Terrorists must be respected for what they are: determined, ruthless human beings who use death and destruction to meet their goals. If you underestimate them, they will inevitably surprise you. You do not have to like terrorists, but you must respect their capability and their ability to realize their deadly objectives. Here are some key things to know.

Terrorists are:

- Human beings: Terrorists are not automatons as depicted by Hollywood. They are human beings with emotions, feelings, and concerns. These emotions are channeled into lethal action and often bring innocent people within their definition of "enemy." If you ignore them as people, you may witness the horrifying determination of human intelligence.
- Revered within their culture/ideology: What may be an evil, horrific deed to you or me may be a respectful and honorable act to someone else. Don't judge terrorist

actions by Western values, no matter how horrible the acts; ignoring their perspective will blind you to the terrorists' potential for future action. Have professional respect for a foreign culture, a strange philosophy, or a disagreeable ideology and use it to identify ways to predict and stop its acts.

- Rational in their actions: Terrorists are rarely insane. They are generally intelligent, clear thinking, and rational. In the heat of an attack, they harness the human ability to overcome obstacles and attack with clarity and with ruthlessness. Westerners who observe this ruthlessness may view it as "insane."
- Well motivated: Terrorists use personal motivation to carry out the deadly acts necessary to demonstrate their determination.
- Mentally justified in their actions: Terrorists view the necessity of the mission as justifying any act necessary to meet their goals. Murdering women and children, attacking nurseries, or blowing up hundreds or thousands of people can always be justified in the mind of the terrorist. For the terrorist, the end justifies the means.

CLASSIFYING TERRORIST OPERATIVES BY SKILLS LEVEL

The traditional method of categorizing terrorist groups and operatives has been to classify them by their philosophy or region of operations. This is an excellent method for academics, but for anyone involved in detecting, responding to, or analyzing terrorism, there is a more exact method: classifying terrorist groups by their relative level of experience and skillfulness in terrorist activities. The reason that terrorist skills levels matter, now more than ever, is their ability to project these skills past the combined resources of the world's intelligence and homeland defense agencies. The officer on the street, the soldier on patrol, and the intelligence analyst need to know not just who they are dealing with, but also how skillful these people are. Some groups are going to be naturally more adept than others in certain fields, but there is a very clear hierarchy of skills.

Government-trained terrorist organizations are better funded, staffed, and trained than guerrilla or radical revolutionary groups that spontaneously start terrorist attacks. In the same vein, the amateur who is unsupported by anyone may be able to perform a major attack, but still lacks professional skills when compared to guerrillas or revolutionaries. We have classified terrorist groups

The *Terrorist Recognition Handbook* defines terrorists in the following manner: Any person or group of people who fail in, reject, or are disenfranchised from political, economic, or personal objectives and deliberately choose to use acts of terrorism as a tool of political violence, a method of protest, or effecting change.

SOME FACTS ABOUT TERRORISTS

- Rarely are terrorists insane, though their acts may appear insane.
- Terrorists are human beings who care about their families, ideology, and cultural values.
- Terrorists are usually very well organized when ready to attack.
- They rely on seemingly random acts of violence to inculcate fear.
- They may fail in the attempt but have won when they gain your attention.
- If you know terrorists' options, you can beat them.

Terrorists fear one thing only…not making it out of the safe house to carry out the attack.

from class I—the best supported and most skillful—to class V, the least skillful.

The need to know terrorists' skills is paramount in stopping them. On the street level, the value of this knowledge exceeds almost every other kind of intelligence except their location and strength. Critical questions must be considered before implementing any antiterrorism measures or counterterrorist operations. Critical information may be found in the answers to these questions: Is the terrorist a combat-experienced guerrilla who learned to fire the AK-47 rifle and RPG-7 rocket launcher from 9 years of age? Is he a former American infantry soldier turned antigovernment militiaman who studied *The Anarchist Cookbook* and builds homemade bombs? Is she a member of a foreign intelligence agency with years of special operations skills and weapons training? Is she a logistician with a religious extremist group or a walking bomb? Each answer is going to affect how you deal with these terrorists. You will adjust your tactics according to their skill—not yours.

When the Special Operations Forces face a terrorist threat, the first thing they want to know is the relative combat experience and weapons that a group has in its possession. For the intelligence analyst, the general skills level is the key to the structure, including funding lines, potential weapons procurement, and intelligence collection. Law enforcement officers want to know what terrorists will do when stopped for a speeding ticket. SWAT teams want to know if they have the skills level and fire support to conduct an extremely high-risk warrant arrest.

The higher the skills class is, the less likely will be an occurrence of a dangerous individual encounter before an attack. Higher

skills terrorists want to complete their mission and use intelligence tradecraft to blend and slip in and out of foreign societies. Amateurs are usually hotheads who may "hit the steel" at the first sign of law enforcement.

You can see why we need to change the ways we classify terrorist operatives. The following information is general in scope but will allow you to group threats quickly by relative risk to you and your operations.

CLASS I TERRORIST: THE GOVERNMENT-TRAINED PROFESSIONAL (INCLUDING FOREIGN INTELLIGENCE THREATS)

Intelligence profile: Though government-trained professional terrorists are generally very well trained because of the enormous resources that many nations can put into professionalizing a few agents to carry out terrorist acts, they are becoming a rarer class of operative. As terror-sponsoring regimes such as Iraq, Libya, and Syria were destabilized or fell in the early part of the twenty-first century, other nations, such as North Korea and Iran, became further isolated and their agents' scope of offensive activity became limited.

Class I terrorists are selected from key party personnel, loyal military members, secret police, and intelligence communities; they are trained to carry out missions with maximum secrecy. Class I terrorists may operate with official cover—as diplomats, support staff, or official representatives in embassies or consulate offices. They may also use nonofficial roles (nonofficial cover), including posing as businesspeople, students, merchants, immigrants, or opposition group volunteers. In the past, terrorists were trained by national intelligence agencies. History shows that the intelligence officers of Chile, East Germany, the Soviet Union, North Vietnam, Cuba, Libya, Iraq, Iran, and North Korea (Figures 2.2 and 2.3) were instrumental in terror operations globally or regionally. These government agents carried out political assassinations, mass murders, and terror abductions; however, more often than not they left the terror business to surrogates by supplying other less skillful terrorist groups with weapons, training, and equipment (Table 2.1).

Typical Profile of a Class I Terrorist

Age: 22–50
Sex: male or female
Education: university; professional intelligence agency educated
Upbringing: middle to upper class; party or political loyalist

FIGURE 2.2 North Korean Intelligence Officer Kim Chun-Hyee killed 115 people when she placed a bomb on a Korean Air airliner. (Source: Central Intelligence Agency, Republic of Korea.)

FIGURES 2.3 Libyan intelligence agents Abdul Basset al-Meghrani (left) and Lamen Khalifa Fhimah (right) were convicted of blowing up Pan Am Flight 103 over Scotland. (Source: FBI.)

TABLE 2.1
Some Organizations That Currently Use Class I Terrorists

Sponsor Organization	Tactical Organization	Area of Operations
North Korean Intelligence	Cabinet General Intelligence Bureau	South Asia
Iranian Islamic Revolutionary Guard	Pasdaran-e Inqilab	International

Criminal history: no history prior to recruitment
Military history: military special operations soldiers, political party civilians, national intelligence community members
Most common operations: assassination, sophisticated explosive bombings, abduction

CLASS II TERRORIST: THE RELIGIOUS EXTREMIST PROFESSIONAL

Intelligence profile: Class II terrorists are religious extremists who swear dedication to an extremist cause in their religion and have been channeled into the active cadre of a professional terrorist group. They are civilians who live their lives as professional terrorists. They have no other duty in life but terror. These operatives receive advanced combat skills training, more pay, benefits for their families, and advanced ideological training (Table 2.2 and Figure 2.4).

Typical Class II Terrorist Profile

Age: 18–45
Sex: male or female (females may act occasionally as suicide bombers but mainly work in logistics cells)
Education: diverse, but generally university educated
Upbringing: all classes; generally a devout religious follower
Criminal history: often, no criminal background
Military history: Some have military training and are often trained at local or overseas professional terrorism schools

TABLE 2.2
Organizations That Currently Use Class II Terrorists

Sponsor Organization	Tactical Organization	Area of Operations
Iran	Islamic Change Organization	Middle East
Al-Qaeda	Haqqani Network	Afghanistan
Al-Qaeda	Boko Haram	Nigeria/Central Africa
Hezbollah	Islamic Jihad Organization	Middle East, North/South America
Hezbollah	Hamas	Middle East (Israel/Palestine)
Hezbollah	Palestinian Islamic Jihad	Middle East
Chechen nationalists	Special Purpose Islamic Regiment	Russia, Central Asia

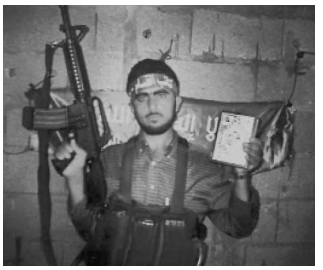


FIGURE 2.4 Hamas suicide bomber Izz al-Din al Masri. (Source: Israeli Defense Forces.)

Most common operations and experience: sophisticated and advanced improvised explosive bombings; suicide/martyrdom attacks; explosives and firearms assassination; advanced armed raids/light infantry weapons attacks; kidnappings; skyjackings; maritime attacks; infrastructure attacks; rudimentary weapons of mass destruction; cyberattacks

Special Characteristics of the Class II Terrorist

Professionally trained: Many are graduates from professional terrorism schools and are often allowed to design and implement low-level operations. Groups associated with al-Qaeda were trained in Afghanistan, Sudan, Lebanon, Iran, Algeria, Yemen, and even the United States. Secret locations may still exist for advanced courses.

Experienced: Senior operatives have gained operational experience through years of avoiding numerous international police and covert intelligence agencies. For example, groups within Israel have managed to avoid an outstanding counterterrorist force that has arrested or killed dozens of terrorist operatives and detained or deported hundreds of supporters. They still manage to carry out waves of suicide bombings in the heart of Israel. Before being allowed to move up the chain, most operatives must participate in supporting other terrorist operations as junior cell members. Professional-level operators are often tested on battlefields around the world.

Martyrdom/suicide candidates: The most devoted ideological candidates are selected by the terrorist leadership for suicide attack missions in groups such as al-Qaeda, Hamas, and Hezbollah. These "martyrdom" operatives and their families are given great stature and respect as the best of the organization and the religion.

Secretive: These are highly secretive and family-like operatives, emphasizing internal security by personally knowing whom they are dealing with and why.

Learn from mistakes: These operatives learn counterterrorist survival lessons from the experiences of teams that have failed or been arrested. When compatriots are arrested, the organization quickly communicates the threat and adapts (Figure 2.5a–e).

"Extra-special" operations: For missions within the United States or near extremely sensitive locations, terrorist organizations generally use clean operatives who have been specially selected. Often, they will have real or cover

(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)

FIGURE 2.5 (a) Umar Mohammed Ali Rezaq, (b) Fazul Abdullah Mohammen, (c) Mustafa Mohammed Fadhil, (d) Abdulmajid Dahoumane, and (e) Anas al Liby. (Source: FBI.)

families, use legal documentation, and may live as "sleepers" for extended periods.

The al-Qaeda Class II Terrorist Operative

The September 11 attack on America has created in our minds an image of terrorists synonymous with al-Qaeda. However, it must be understood that al-Qaeda (AQ) is not one group, but rather a collective of organizations that cooperated and received funds and orders from Osama bin Laden.

Al-Qaeda is the hub of a network of many groups and individuals who are of a like mind. It is an inspirational global organization that motivates individuals to join the proclaimed jihad and become comrades in arms.

Operatives come from almost every country in the world that has a Muslim population. It is believed that members hail from more than 50 countries and operate in over 90. Captured members have been natives or residents of countries including Algeria, Argentina, Bolivia, Bosnia-Herzegovina, Burma, Egypt, England, France, Germany, Indonesia, Italy, Kuwait, Libya, Malaysia, Morocco, Pakistan, Paraguay, the Philippines, Russia, Saudi Arabia, Somalia, Sudan, Tajikistan, United Arab Emirates, the United States, and Uzbekistan—to name a few. Although al-Qaeda originally comprised mostly Arabs, its members come from almost every race.

Al-Qaeda may have approximately two hundred to three hundred active leadership and terrorist operatives worldwide. It should always be presumed that there are at least a few dozen AQ operatives and supporters in the United States at any given time. The numbers of active supporters worldwide are conservatively estimated in the thousands.

Their attacks include the 1993 World Trade Center bombing in New York City; the 1998 bombings of American embassies in Nairobi, Kenya, and Dar es Salaam, Tanzania; the 2000 bombing of the *USS Cole* in Aden, Yemen; and the September 11 attacks on the World Trade Center and the Pentagon.

After the attack by US forces on its base in Afghanistan, AQ immediately began to reconstitute into a broader, less centralized follow-on organization. Its operatives and inspired activists will continue their jihad, possibly in greater numbers than before. They are a formidable enemy but not unbeatable; compared with other terrorist groups, such as the Irish Republican Army (IRA) and Hezbollah, AQ thinks big. Spectacular simultaneous attacks are its modus operandi. However, al-Qaeda has always relied on simple tactics in executing its attacks.

For the investigative team, it may be a little reassuring to know that al-Qaeda has always left a massive trail of tips and hints despite its emphasis on operations security. Many of the terrorist attack preincident indicators prior to the 9/11 attack were clear and unambiguous to a trained intelligence analyst. It is up to intelligence and law enforcement to find, analyze, and act aggressively on intelligence discovered through investigation.

CLASS III TERRORIST: THE RADICAL REVOLUTIONARY OR QUASI-RELIGIOUS EXTREMIST

Intelligence profile: Radical revolutionaries fit the traditional model of the European and Latin radical revolutionary terrorist of the 1960s and 1970s and popularized by Hollywood. This class of terrorists should be considered a dying breed and is generally harder to find. However, the class III model lays the groundwork for nationalist and religious terror in long-term conflicts. The Kurdish separatists of Turkey, Iran, and Iraq maintain the model. Iranian resistance organizations such as the Mujahideen E'Khalq (MEK), which was once a terrorist group in Iraq and now carries out political opposition to the Islamic Republic of Iran, also held to this model. Class III operatives are usually trained inside the group, with some advanced professional training in foreign countries—although such training is becoming increasingly harder to obtain. Such operatives have gained operational experience through years of avoiding police and planning smaller, conducting limited scope but generally successful operations. They learn survival lessons when compatriots are arrested. They also learn to compartmentalize when operational and personal security is critical. Many active groups are radical nationalists, though militarized religious-nationalist groups occasionally make brief comebacks through media-attention grabbing attacks (Table 2.3 and Figures 2.6–2.8).

TABLE 2.3
Now Defunct Historical Class III Terrorist Organizations

Sponsor	Tactical Organization	Area of Operations	Ending Status
Irish	Provisional Irish Republican Army (PIRA)	UK/N. Ireland	Demobilized, political solution
Basque	Euzkadi Ta Askatasuna (ETA)	Spain/Europe	Demobilized, no political solution
USSR/KGB	Red Army Faction (RAF)/Baader Meinhof	Germany	Members killed or captured
USSR/KGB	Red Brigade (Brigate Rosse—BR)	Italy	Demobilized, members killed or captured
USSR/KGB	Action Direct (AD)	France	Members killed or captured
USSR/KGB	Communist Combatant Cells (CCC)	Belgium	Members killed or captured
Libya; Iraq	Abu Nidal Organization (ANO)	Middle East	Members killed or captured
Separatists	Quebec Liberation Front (FLQ)	Canada	Demobilized, members captured
Palestinian	Front for the Liberation of Palestine (PFLP)	Middle East	Demobilized, political transformation
Palestinian	PLO (Palestine Liberation Organization)/Fatah	Middle East	Political transformation
Communist	Japanese Red Army (JRA)	Japan, Middle East	Members killed or captured
Religious	Aum Shinrikyo (Aum)	Japan, Russia	Members killed or captured
Tamils	LTTE (Liberation Tigers of Tamil Eelam) Black Tigers	Sri Lanka/ India	Members killed or captured
Kurds	PKK (Partiya Karkerên Kurdistan; Kurdish Communist Party)	Middle East	Members killed or captured
Communists	November-17	Greece	Members killed or captured
Cuba	Andres Castro United Front (FUAC)	Nicaragua	Members killed or captured
Communists	Chukaku Ha (Middle Core Faction)	Japan	Demobilized, political transformation

FIGURE 2.6 Wanted poster for Japanese Red Army terrorists.

(a) (b)

FIGURE 2.7 (a) Red Army Faction terrorist Andrea Klump was arrested in Austria in 1999; (b) her partner, Horst-Ludwig Meyer, was killed during an arrest by an Austrian SWAT team. (Source: Bundeskriminalamt, Republic of Germany.)

FIGURE 2.8 Class III terrorist Leirre Echevarria Simarro of the Basque Separatist and Homeland Movement (ETA). (Source: Ministry of Justice, Guarda Civil, Government of Spain.)

Typical Class III Terrorist Profile

Age: 20–50
Sex: male or female
Education: from no education to university educated
Upbringing: average to upper middle-class family background
Criminal history: none or minor criminal involvement prior to recruitment
Military history: some possible former military
Most common operations and experience: improvised bombs, arson, pistol/sniper assassination, small raids and robberies, kidnappings, tactical operations, rudimentary chemical attacks

CLASS IV TERRORIST: GUERRILLA/ MERCENARY SOLDIER

Intelligence profile: Since 9/11 this class of terrorist has been fading as nationalist causes are absorbed through major political changes and demobilizations due to political reconciliation or loss of popular support. Class IV terrorists are generally the most predictable of terrorists because they fall back on basic military training and equipment used in military or paramilitary experience. Basic infantry weapons such as the AK-47 and M-16 are preferred weapons in their armed forces and provide the most reliable firepower for their terrorist operations. Guerrilla terrorists are proficient at general military operations for their country of origin. They occasionally have some urban terrorism experience, but this is limited to bombings, simple assassinations, ambushes, and light infantry weapons assaults. Some countries use very young children as soldiers to conduct surveillance or act as gunmen.

Mercenaries: Since the 1960s and even more recently in Africa and the Middle East, mercenaries, or soldiers for hire, have conducted terrorist acts as part of their portfolio for their paying clients. Mercenaries can carry out terrorist acts, such as the sniper rifle assassination of Serbian Prime Minister Zoran Djindjic in 2000, but they are most widely known for advising or participating in the violent overthrow of governments. French mercenary Colonel Robert Denard conducted several coups d'etat in the Reunion Islands after 1975, for instance, as well as numerous acts of terrorism, including summary execution of the former leaders, until the French military intervened and arrested him. South African, British, and American mercenaries

TABLE 2.4
Organizations That Currently Use Class IV Terrorists

Sponsor Organization	Area of Operations
Revolutionary Armed Forces of Colombia (FARC)	South America (Colombia, Ecuador, Panama)
National Liberation Army (ELN)	South America (Colombia)
Abu Sayyaf Group	Asia (Philippines)

FIGURE 2.9 Mercenary Bob Denard. (Source: Police Nationale, Ministry of the Interior, Republique de France.)

have been arrested worldwide while attempting to carry out illegal military operations. In 1981, the well-known mercenary "Mad Mike" Hoare tried to topple the government of the Seychelles. In 2004, seventy British and South Africans were arrested in Zimbabwe with weapons and equipment aboard a 727 aircraft on suspicion of attempting to overthrow the government of Equatorial Guinea. In 2012, over 500 Belarusian, Chadian, and Nigerian mercenaries worked for the Qaddafi regime in its attempt to stop the February 17 uprising that would later lead to his death. Over seventy were said to have been executed in Misrata after their capture. Mercenary groups, like guerrilla soldiers, usually have excellent combat proficiency in general military operations, but only rudimentary terrorist skills limited to bombings with military-grade or improvised explosives (Table 2.4 and Figure 2.9).

Typical Class IV Terrorist Profile

Age: 10–50
Sex: male or female

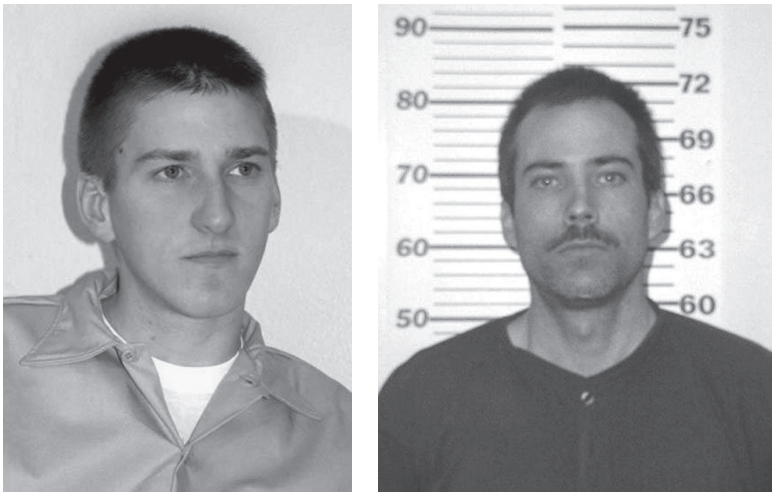
Education: little to none
Upbringing: urban or rural poverty, raised in combat culture; some middle class; upper class leadership
Criminal history: minor criminal or none
Military history: guerrilla army training, some urban terrorist internal training.
Most common operations: improvised explosives and military explosives bombings, weapons and explosives ambushes, weapons and explosives assassinations, armed raids, kidnappings, occasional suicide bombings, hostage barricade

CLASS V TERRORIST: AMATEUR (CIVILIAN, UNTRAINED CRIMINAL, OR MILITIA VIGILANTE)

Intelligence profile: These groups may have large numbers of people, but they have rudimentary terrorist experience. Many paramilitaries may subcontract themselves to terrorist groups with higher capability and carry out easy tasks such as abductions and assassinations for money. Often, these financial arrangements may use ethnic or territorial rhetoric as a "political" mask for moneymaking goals. American militia groups are a low-level variant on paramilitaries. Rarely do they carry out large-scale attacks, such as the bombing of the Murrah Federal Building in Oklahoma City; for the most part, their acts have been small in scale and limited by law enforcement. This does not mean that they could not become a significant threat. Often they will carry out sympathetic, follow-up harassment attacks after major external attacks on America. In the counterterrorism community, there is a saying: "The second attack is almost always an American" (Figure 2.10).

Typical Class V Terrorist Profile

Age: 10–65
Sex: male or female
Education: little to none
Upbringing: urban or rural poverty, raised in criminal and/or combat culture; some middle class or upper class leadership
Criminal history: minor criminal or none
Military history: guerrilla army training; some urban terrorist internal training



(a) (b)

FIGURE 2.10 (a) Timothy McVeigh and (b) Eric Robert Rudolph. (Source: US Department of Defense and FBI.)

Most common operations: simple, improvised explosives bombings, kidnappings, suicide bombings, improvised bombs, arson, pistol or sniper assassinations, physical intimidation and maiming, drive-by shootings, small raids and cash robberies, easy kidnappings

The instigator of the 2001 anthrax attack on the US Senate may have been a class V terrorist with access to class I terrorist weapons.

Two other Class V terrorist incidents include the Boston Marathon Bombing, perpetrated by the Tsarnaev brothers (see Figure 2.11) and the murder of Lee Rigby in Woolich London, England, perpetrated by Michael Adebolajo and Michael Adebowale (see Figure 2.12).

FIGURE 2.11 Boston Marathon bombers Tamerlan Tsarnaev (left) and younger brother Dzhokhar Tsarnaev (right).

FIGURE 2.12 Michael Adebolajo pictured here after the murder of British soldier Lee Rigby.

3

Intelligence Profiling Suspected Terrorists

RULE 1: CONSIDER EVERYONE A POTENTIAL TERRORIST

- Terrorist recognition and identification can be effectively performed only through intelligence profiling of suspected terrorists.
- Racial profiling alone blinds the observer to other terrorist groups on the attack.
- Adopt intelligence profiling: Learn to recognize the behaviors necessary to plan, prepare, and carry out a terrorist act.

Terrorist groups should be tracked by collecting the best intelligence possible. This basic information collection must then be matched against the profile of the members known to be in that group. The difficulty of profiling terrorists is that many characteristics and beliefs about terrorist operators are based on investigators' personal stereotypes—not intelligence. Virtually all of those stereotypes are based on unevaluated information, movies and television, or the personal bias of the observer.

BASIC QUESTIONS TO BE CONSIDERED WHEN INTELLIGENCE PROFILING

Let us assume that you have a terrorist suspect under surveillance or in custody. Ask yourself or intelligence staff the following questions:

1. **Does the suspected operative come from a known terrorist group?**
   It's good to determine whether the suspect acted alone or as part of a group. If not alone, which group is suspected or believed to be responsible for the incident? Was the

group working in cooperation with other terrorist groups? If so, the profile may branch out to include those supporting groups' operatives.

2. **What is the suspect's nationality?**
   Where is the suspect from? Is he local, a foreign resident, or immigrant? If you are looking at a group, from which nation does the suspected group recruit its members? If the answer is more than one country, the intelligence profile may change from operative to operative. One stereotype is that US domestic terrorists are not really terrorists but a criminal nuisance. As the 1995 Oklahoma City bombing and the July 4, 2002, Los Angeles Airport shooting at the El Al ticket counter showed, however, being a US citizen or long-term US resident does not rule a person out as a potential terrorist.

   In fact, the model of using US citizens or citizens of friendly nations has long been a method of infiltrating foreign terrorist sympathizers into position to carry out attacks. Numerous terrorist attacks across the entire political spectrum by US citizens have occurred in the last 10 years, including the shooting deaths of thirteen soldiers and the wounding of thirty-two others at Fort Hood, Texas, by US Army officer Major Nidal Malik Hasan. Several major bombing plots by Americans who thought they were working for al-Qaeda were foiled by US counterintelligence and law enforcement.

3. **What are the suspect's race and culture?**
   Race alone is a poor individual identifier of a terrorist operative. Groups may adapt to security that targets suspect races by using operatives who are, or seem to be, of a different race. If security forces specifically seek and screen non-Caucasian men, for example, then an astute group could shift to using Caucasian females to support the operation. Here are some questions you should ask yourself when evaluating a terrorist operative's race:
   - Have operatives from a specific race been positively identified as belonging to a suspected group? If so, from which race?
   - Can people from this specific race be confused with another race?
   - Are the group's known operatives of a distinct ethnic minority or majority of a particular nation?
   - Have people of different races been used by this group for attack, penetration, logistical support, or finances?
   - Will focusing on one race blind me to other operatives from other cooperating groups?

4. **What is the suspect's age?**
   Like race, age alone is a poor identifier of a person on a terrorist mission. Terrorists can be of almost any age. Young children are usually not operatives but can be tasked as couriers, lookouts, and future recruits. Many groups have youth organizations that use children as operatives.
5. **What is the suspect's sex?**
   Terrorism is an equal-opportunity employer. It is clear that both men and women are capable of performing virtually all of the operations on a terrorist menu. Unless there is specific intelligence on the sex of the operative, intelligence profiling should be gender neutral. If a group almost always uses male operatives, the observer should expect the eventual use of females to foil security and to facilitate penetration.
6. **What clothing is worn by the suspect?**
   Clothing can identify certain types of operations due to a need to conceal weapons, explosives, and equipment. Bulky jackets worn in summer or long, knee-length coats on a clear day can conceal bombs and machine guns. The clothes that a terrorist operative wears are not a good indicator of intent, however. Stereotypical images of terrorists wearing black masks, Arab-style kaffiyehs, or black uniforms like SWAT teams are rarely borne out in reality. Competent terrorist operatives will dress to suit the environment in which they wish to operate.

   Did the suspect try to conceal a weapon? The following weapons can be concealed by certain clothing using the following matrix:

Coat Length	Assault Rifle	Submachine Gun	Shotgun	Pistol	Bomb	Grenade
Ankle	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Knee (folding stock [FS])	Yes	Yes	Yes (FS)	Yes	Yes	Yes
Midthigh	No	Yes	Yes (sawed)	Yes	Yes	Yes
Hip	No	Yes (mini)	Yes (sawed)	Yes	Yes	Yes
Baggy shirt	No	Yes (mini)	Yes (sawed)	Yes	Yes	Yes
Tight shirt	No	No	No	Yes	No	Yes

7. **What is the suspect's physical condition?**
   The physical condition of the operative may reflect the mission. The September 11 hijackers needed physical force to overpower passengers and crews. Al-Qaeda emphasized weight and martial-arts training for the 9/11 skyjackers. The more professional terrorist will stay in good physical

condition. Criminal enterprises operating in a terrorist capacity also tend to use former military types, among whom muscle and endurance are valued. Amateurs, paramilitaries, and militias reflect the culture they come from physically as well as operationally. A lean Colombian right-wing paramilitary member may differ greatly in physique from an overweight American militiaman.

8. **What is the suspect's native language?**
   The language that operatives speak can be an initial indicator of their nation of origin when other identification is not possible. Some operatives are multilingual, but one language may dominate their conversation. On the other hand, an accent is a general indicator of foreign nationality—but care must be taken to identify the language precisely. For example, a person who speaks English well but with a noticeable French accent may be from Louisiana, Michigan, Indiana, Canada, France, the Caribbean, North Africa, the Pacific islands, or Central Africa. Note that first-generation legal immigrants may speak with a foreign accent as well as speaking a foreign language, whereas second-generation immigrants may have absolutely no identifiable foreign accent.
9. **Does the suspect possess incriminating documents?**
   - Passport identification: False or multiple passports are a good reason to begin suspecting a person as a terrorist operative. Still, some nations have flexible passport laws or allowances for legal, multiple passports. Remember that an operative may be traveling on entirely legal documents from friendly nations.
   - Pocket litter: Small items such as scrap paper, post-it notes, bank statements, and other materials are good evidence sources.
   - Concealment: Where the documents are concealed is also a good indicator of a terrorist operative (or, for that matter, a drug smuggler, diamond trader, or other non-terrorist). Are the documents sewn into clothing or hidden in shoes, baggage, or other concealed conveyance?
   - Clearly suspicious books/documents/sensitive intelligence: The person suspected may be carrying materials that directly support terrorist violence. Books such as group tactical manuals, philosophy, and bomb-building cookbooks are just one indicator. However, direct intelligence—such as clearly written ransom notes or bombing claim letters and plans—should arouse a much greater level of suspicion. A terrorist involved in

the 1993 World Trade Center plot was arrested at the airport carrying bomb-making manuals.

- Clean operative: On the other hand, is the operative completely clean? An absolute lack of anything except cash and one piece of suspect identification may be indicative of an operative en route to a mission or joining a cell.

10. Does the suspect possess weapons?

Is the suspect carrying a legal or illegal firearm? If the suspect is carrying a firearm, is it a common weapon in the United States, or is it exotic here but fairly common globally, such as the Russian Tokarov or Makarov pistol? Such weapons could indicate overseas training; people like to use weapons they are familiar with. Other indicators may include:

- Flashy weapons: Is the suspect carrying a stainless-steel or gold-plated weapon as opposed to a normal blued (dark) weapon? Such conspicuous weapons are preferred by those with greater concern for looks than for mission-specific functionality, such as criminals or class IV or class V terrorists. A flashy weapon may indicate a terrorist with a commercial supply source. Invariably, people who want flashy weapons also want full-sized, large-caliber weapons (the larger the caliber, the better).
- Technology-heavy weapons: Does the operative use very sophisticated technology in weaponry, to gain precision fire? These enhancements indicate a trained professional—or an amateur who likes the look of the enhancements. Only the precision of the fire will tell you for certain. Westerners are more likely to use such enhancements than are foreign terrorists. Technological enhancements might include high-intensity tactical weapons lights, laser aiming modules (with or without night observation devices), reflex shooting sights with luminous aiming reticles (such as Trijicon ACOG, Reflex, or Leopold tactical sights), or high-powered sniper optics on assault rifles.

When is racial profiling alone appropriate? When you have specific intelligence on a specific person! Always "intelligence profile" a suspected terrorist.

11. Did the suspect use concealment tradecraft?

Tradecraft is any method or technique developed for intelligence officers or terrorist operatives to carry out their mission. Concealment tradecraft refers to techniques of concealing and infiltrating any weapons, explosives, or other components that might tip off authorities to the mission. An example of group tradecraft might be concealing

detonation cord in a guitar string package, or attempting to smuggle plastic explosives in one member's shoes.

12. **Does the suspect carry large amounts of money?**
    Many drug mules, smugglers, unscrupulous businessmen, and other people attempt to move money illegally across borders. Terrorists are no exception. Large quantities of cash, possibly found in multiple concealed locations, may indicate a terrorist operative when combined with other evidence. In July 2002, for example, a man suspected of being an al-Qaeda terrorist was arrested entering the United States with twelve million dollars in false cashier's checks.
13. **Does the suspect use political or religious rhetorical statements?**
    Does the suspect immediately spout off rhetoric or verbal threats? When combined with other terrorist attack pre-incident indicators or evidence, this could be a red flag.
14. **"X factor"?**
    This is a personal bias check. Ask yourself, "Could I be absolutely wrong about this person?" Weigh your answer against the accumulated evidence.

4

Terrorist Training

INTRODUCTION

Terrorists can be identified by the type of training they have received. Terrorists may be trained as individuals or as a group. The following are some methods of training that terrorists seek out and acquire:

- Self-education: Lone members learn skills from individual reading, videos, or other materials.
- Commercial school training: Members may attend commercial shooting, knife-fighting, surveillance, or other courses providing skills that could contribute to an overall mission.
- Safe-house training: Members train together, typically in cells of three or five members, at a covert location within the area of operations.
- Professional terrorist school training: Members train at a dedicated terrorist training center or course in a remote part of their country or overseas in a sympathetic foreign country.

Countries with Known Terrorism Schools

- Cuba
- North Korea
- Iran
- Pakistan
- Syria
- Lebanon
- Palestine
- Sudan

TERRORIST TRAINING SCHOOLS AND CAMPS

In the 1960s and 1970s, many schools for terrorists were run directly by certain state governments. The Soviet Union, for instance, conducted courses through the KGB's Executive Action Department (Directorate S, Department V). They were responsible for training designated terrorist groups in murder and lethal attacks (*mokrie dela* or "wet affairs") that involved terrorist assault, personnel assassination, abduction, and other terrorist skills. This training was expanded to include sabotage against critical infrastructure such as nuclear power plants, rails, and energy production.

Though many of these formally trained terrorists have retired from active operations, many others are now members of the senior leadership of active terrorist groups. Their experiences, lessons learned, tradecraft, and battle concepts are still valid. It

should be assumed that such wisdom has been passed down to new operatives through courses and manuals.

Other nations and even terrorist groups have formed professional terrorism schools. Libya, Palestine, Syria, Iraq, Iran, Pakistan, Lebanon, and India have hosted official and unofficial terrorist training centers. Legal training in firearms or attack skills that can be applied to terrorist acts are offered in many countries, including the United States.

TERRORIST COMBAT TRAINING

Terrorists must learn how to use weapons and explosives as a basic part of their paramilitary duties. Training comes in three levels: basic, intermediate, and advanced:

- Basic training
  - Weapons parts familiarization
  - Basic rifle firing
  - Throwing hand grenades
  - Laying and fusing landmines
  - Firing rocket-propelled grenades
  - Suppressing fire and firing on the move
  - Cover and concealment
  - Basic camouflage
- Intermediate training
  - Mortars and rockets
  - Advanced rifle and grenade use
  - Rifle-mounted grenade launchers
  - Battle tactics
  - Leadership
  - Terrorist tradecraft in foreign countries
  - Basic improvised explosive devices and booby traps
- Advanced training
  - Urban battle tactics
  - Advanced battle tactics
    - Close-quarters combat (CQC)
    - Sniper and long-rifle skills
    - VIP close protection
  - Advanced improvised explosive devices
  - Advanced bomb building
  - Commercial books or "how-to" military manuals
  - Bomb-making manuals: *Poor Man's James Bond, Anarchist Cookbook*
    - Weapons components and repair manuals
    - Improvised weapons and silencer construction
    - Chemical explosives formulas

TERRORIST TRAINING CASE STUDY: WISCONSIN TERRORIST TRAINING CAMP

In 1989, members of the Palestinian terrorist group Hamas are alleged to have run a weekend terrorist training facility in Wisconsin. Federal officers learned of the camp by a confession given to Israeli authorities from a Palestinian man, Sharif Alwan, who was arrested in Israel in 1995. Israel claims Sharif was recruited by Hamas before arriving in the United States and received cell-level training near Milwaukee. Alwan was under investigation for money laundering and fundraising for a terrorist organization when US authorities learned of his training and allegedly detailed how he was trained in using M-16 and AK-47 assault rifles, explosive devices, and techniques on how to booby-trap cars. He was also alleged to have gone to Syria and Lebanon for additional terrorist skills training, including the use of hand grenades, rocket-propelled grenade launchers, and covert communications. Mr. Alwan asserts that he was tortured into his confession about terrorist training by the Israeli police.

Preincident Indicators of Terrorist Training or Practice

- Partially built live weapons and devices
- Dummy weapons made of rubber or wood
- Terrorist textbooks and manuals:
  - *Minimanual for the Urban Guerrilla* (general)
  - *IRA Volunteers Manual* (IRA)
  - *Encyclopedia of the Jihad* (al-Qaeda)
  - *FATAH Manual of Operations* (PFLP)
  - *Inspire Magazine* (Al-Qaeda)
- Open-source professional tactical manuals:
  - *US Army Ranger Handbook*
  - *US Army Common Tasks Handbook*
  - *US Navy SEAL Tactical Training Manual*
  - US Special Forces weapons CD-ROM
  - *US Army FM-21-76 Survival Manual*
- Videos on military subjects combined with other intelligence could indicate terrorist usage:
  - Sniping and marksmanship
  - Radioactivity effects
  - Famous terrorist attacks
  - Bomb effects
- Audiocassettes/CD-ROMs/websites on:
  - Extremist philosophy
  - Antigovernment propaganda

SURVIVAL AND TRADECRAFT TRAINING

Foreign-born terrorists who are not US residents need more training to prevent attracting undue attention to themselves while preparing for missions. The best way to stay under the radar is to use US citizens as operatives. Otherwise, foreign operatives need to attain legal documents, assume new identities, or further the identities they were assigned. These operatives need to learn tradecraft.

Examples of Operative Survival and Tradecraft

Foreign culture survival: This training may involve operatives learning the local language, getting jobs that legitimize their cover story, learning to use local telephone systems, studying local and national laws in an effort to exploit them, acquiring the same documents that other legal or illegal immigrants have, and using immigrant support agencies and welfare systems to appear normal.

Identity assumption/cover: Operatives are usually given a cover story and necessary supporting documents to keep the story alive until legal documents are acquired by living in a foreign country. This "cover story" is usually studied until the operative knows it by heart. However, terrorists may inadvertently use real names in correspondence and telephone calls, which they usually cover up by using a "code name" in place of their cover name. Abu Jihad and Abu Nidal are famous cover names; others, such as the Engineer, the Amir, and Commandante Marcos, are also good examples. A nickname like Carlos the Jackal is not a good example because it uses the actual name of the terrorist (Carlos Illyich Ramirez Sanchez).

Contact procedures are a verbal or nonverbal signal tradecraft developed by the group or used by a foreign intelligence agency, designed to inform other terrorist group members or leadership of danger or a special situation:

- A contact signal may be any kind of nonverbal signal that requests communication or informs the operative that a message is pending. This could be as simple as a half-open window or chalk marks on walls. The only way to detect such a code is through careful intelligence analysis when seemingly routine actions of a suspect (drawing down a certain window shade) repeatedly correspond to observed events (the suspect meets at a café with a second operative).
- An emergency contact signal may be a hasty, onetime signal sending the message that an emergency exists and

the operative must take action, such as aborting a rendezvous, canceling an attack, or departing the country.

Interrogation resistance: Operatives are trained to resist physical and environmental punishment, in case of capture. Many terrorist groups train their members by "capturing" them and conducting harsh, simulated interrogations to discover how much they can endure before they will break. Government agencies and the armed forces also emphasize training for the event of being captured by terrorists. Resistance training may include:

- Physical punishment: The operative is conditioned to take a beating or given tips on how to endure crude tortures, such as electric shock or mutilations.
- Psychological preparation: The operative is trained to focus on noncritical information and to use this as a tool to defeat an interrogator. Sayings from the Bible or Koran, party propaganda, or simple words and phrases may give the operative the fortitude to resist psychological pressures.
- Escape and evasion (E&E): Depending on their area of origin, terrorists may have extensive field training and may be skilled in picking locks, breaking bonds, and escaping captivity. Specialized courses or classes and materials in lock picking or escaping handcuffs indicate E&E skills training.

USE OF FALSE DOCUMENTS

Purchase: Hezbollah once purchased one hundred legitimate French national identity cards and fifty valid passports for cash from a corrupt French embassy official in Africa.

Identity theft: Operatives may use the passports or histories of innocent people through identity theft.

Fabrication of documents: Virtually every terrorist organization uses criminally acquired or altered false documents to mask the identity of its members. Many of these documents are produced by professional forgers.

Examples of Terrorist Use of Forged or False Documentation

- Hezbollah in Latin America: In 1998, a Lebanese citizen was arrested in Cuidad del Este, Paraguay, for forging passports and US residence and work visas (green cards) for Hezbollah operatives entering the United States.

- Al-Qaeda in Italy: False Italian national identity cards were found on logistics that cell members were believed to have been preparing for a cyanide attack on the US embassy in Rome in 2002.
- Cuban intelligence in the United States: Cuban intelligence supplied an Argentine passport for a Puerto Rican Macheteros terrorist who carried out a $7.1 million armored car heist in Connecticut.
- Irish terrorists in Colombia: Irish Republican Army (IRA) members captured in Colombia in 2001 used false British passports and identity cards to travel in Latin America to train Revolutionary Armed Forces of Colombia (FARC) terrorists.

5

Terrorism 101

Why the Terrorist Chooses This Path

WHAT IS TERRORISM?

Exactly what is terrorism? For Americans since September 11, the term has become especially loaded, and it is sometimes used to describe acts that are, by widely accepted definition, not terrorism. Even worldwide, the term has come to have such heavy rhetorical value that politicians and other leaders have been known to label the actions of their opponents as "terrorist acts." Some actions do qualify as terrorism, and some don't. Often, terrorism is seen as dissident bands of unknown individuals striking innocent targets. At other times, it is defined as the psychological intimidation inherent in a threat or an act of violence. Clearly, the word is difficult to pin down, but a basic definition can encompass the components on which all societies agree.

DEFINITIONS OF TERRORISM

There are several variations on the definition of terrorism; the following quotes are provided to show those differences:

> The unlawful use of force or violence against persons or property to intimidate or coerce a government, the civilian population, or any segment thereof, in furtherance of political or social objectives. (US Federal Bureau of Investigation)

> Premeditated, politically motivated violence perpetrated against noncombatant targets by sub-national groups or clandestine agents, usually intended to influence an audience. (US Department of State)

> The calculated use of violence or threat of violence to inculcate fear, intended to coerce or to intimidate governments or societies in the pursuit of goals that are generally political, religious or ideological. (US Department of Defense [DoD])

The calculated use of violence or threat of violence to attain goals—political, religious or ideological in nature—by instilling fear or using intimidation or coercion. Terrorism involves a criminal act, often symbolic in nature, intended to influence an audience beyond the immediate victims. (US DoD Directive 2000.12H)

Premeditated, politically motivated violence perpetrated against noncombatant targets by sub-national groups or clandestine agents. (US Code)

Terrorism is a unique form of crime. Terrorist acts often contain elements of warfare, politics and propaganda. For security reasons and due to lack of popular support, terrorist organizations are usually small, making detection and infiltration difficult. Although the goals of terrorists are sometimes shared by wider constituencies, their methods are generally abhorred. (United Nations)

Terrorism is the use of serious violence against persons or property, or the threat to use such violence, to intimidate or coerce a government, the public, or any section of the public for political, religious or ideological ends. The term serious violence would need to be defined so that it included serious disruption, for instance resulting from attacks on computer installations or public utilities. (British government)

Terrorism is violence or the threat of violence against individuals or organizations, and also the destruction (damaging) of or threat to destroy (damage) property and other material objects, such as threaten to cause loss of life, significant damage to property, or other socially dangerous consequences and are implemented with a view to violating public security, intimidating the population, or influencing the adoption of decisions advantageous to terrorists by organs of power, or satisfying their unlawful material and (or) other interests; attempts on the lives of statesmen or public figures perpetrated with a view to ending their state or other political activity or out of revenge for such activity; attacks on representatives of foreign states or staffers of international organizations enjoying international protection, and also on the official premises or vehicles of persons enjoying international protection if these actions are committed with a view to provoking war or complicating international relations. (Russian Federation Law 130 FZ to Fight Terrorism)

Terrorism is the calculated use of criminal violence or threat of violence by a covert or overt individual, group, entity, special-interest organization, or government agency specifically designed to target people, commerce, and/or infrastructures solely for political advantage. (*Terrorism Recognition Handbook*)

The definition used in this book offers a more precise description of what constitutes terrorism. The facts of this book's definition include the following beliefs:

Terrorism is not political activism or "freedom fighting." It is a conscious choice to select deadly tactics deliberately as a criminally symbolic act to spread fear, intimidation, and horror to popularize or gain support for a cause. It includes intention to extort funds and/or influence an audience beyond the immediate victims. Terrorism is an illegitimate expression of dissent, demand for conflict resolution, or form of psychological warfare that is unjustified at any time.

Terrorism is the calculated use of covert criminal violence or threat of violence. The act must break laws or conspire to break laws that are common to most societies. Though terrorism usually involves violent acts, such as murder, battery, and destruction of property, it could also mean nonviolent disruptive acts that are broad threats to safety and result in the mass spread of fear. Terrorist acts are calculated acts; they are not carried out randomly. Many terrorist attacks may seem arbitrary in their execution, but each event has been deliberately planned to create a specific effect.

Terrorism is deliberately selected as a tactic to effect change. The group must make a conscious decision to reject or abandon peaceful political change and further its agenda through the use of terrorist acts and tactics.

Terrorism is the targeting of innocent people, including military personnel. At the heart of an act of terrorism are terrorists who specifically focus their acts of violence on killing, injuring, and/or generating fear in innocent victims. The victim may be the immediate target, especially in assassination and physical intimidation attacks, but terrorists care far more about the psychological impact of the attack on society at large. The purpose of carrying out the act is not only to meet tactical objectives but also to terrorize a population. As explained in the next section, military personnel may never be targeted legitimately by terrorists. Many terrorist groups have tried to designate military personnel and bases arbitrarily as legitimate targets. Even in wartime, however, terrorism remains a criminal attack punishable in criminal courts after the conflict. Terrorists who attack in wartime are considered unlawful combatants under the Geneva Conventions of 1949.

Terrorism is the use of symbolic acts to attract media attention and reach a large audience. The publicity surrounding an event is critical for terrorists to gain influence and spread fear. The fear effect must extend beyond immediate victims and must symbolize the power of the group; therefore, terrorist attacks tend to be spectacular—depending on the tactics and goals of the organization—and spread fear. No matter how large or small the act, its symbolism is of far greater importance to the perpetrators than its immediate impact on the group's victims.

Terrorism is illegitimate combat, even in war. Terrorism is not a legitimate form of warfare. The rules of warfare were formalized in Convention (IV) Respecting the Laws and Customs of War on Land and Its Annex: Regulations Concerning the Laws and Customs of War on Land (The Hague, October 18, 1907). These rules, which called for armed forces specifically to avoid targeting civilians, were expanded after World War II. Governments and other groups that target civilians clearly violate these rules.

Terrorism is never justified. The use of terrorism is immoral and unjustified. Terrorists who claim religious conviction for their actions may attempt to use spiritual direction from a higher authority, whether God or a human spiritual leader, as a valid reason for acts of violence. In almost every country, terrorism is a crime. No matter how desperate the situation, choosing to commit an act of terrorism over nonviolent resistance or political activism is not justified.

ARE YOU CAPABLE OF BEING A TERRORIST?

Place yourself in this scenario and consider how you would respond. Consider for a moment that you are a 35-year-old man living in a country that is under military occupation and being settled by people from another culture and religion. The occupation came during a war. From that moment on, you and your family are being treated as less than human. Curfews from dusk to dawn are commonplace; random killings, sanctioned by the occupying government, of your neighbors by the soldiers are designed to keep you in your home and "peaceful." The army sends more armed soldiers after each incident of resistance by your people. The resistance starts by throwing rocks; in response, children are shot with impunity. Your very existence earns you the title of "terrorist."

There is no justice system, and the numbers of your friends and family killed or injured reach into the dozens.

One day you come home and find that your wife has been beaten by soldiers while walking your son to school. Her offense? Walking too close to a military convoy. She lies seriously injured in the hospital. A week later, while you are driving her home from the hospital with your son, an "instant curfew" is imposed. You have 2 minutes to get off the road—but your home is 30 minutes away. Soldiers in a tank see you driving down the road during curfew and fire an antitank round at your car. This shell designed to kill sixty-ton tanks hits your small car and vaporizes your wife and son. You survive the attack but are despondent. The incident is described to the international media as the army conducting a selective killing against a "terrorist cell." Because you are a "terrorist," your home is seized while you are in the hospital, and you lose every trace of your family history. The bodies of your wife and son are never returned to you, and you are later arrested.

You are torn with grief and agony and a raging thirst for vengeance. In prison you meet the radical religious branch of your people. They offer you solace and sympathy. They all have similar stories and become your friends. After your release a few months later, you are contacted by a friend of your former cell mates, who suggests a way to resist the enemy. A man meets you and offers you a chance to avenge your family's murder. You will be honored. You will join your family in the afterlife…a belief that is already a core part of your religious values. All you have to do is drive a car next to an enemy's convoy, push a button, and blow up along with the enemy soldiers.

Regardless of the rightness or wrongness of the occupation army and the country that sent it, how would you or others in your society react in this situation? Would you be motivated to resist using rocks, firebombs, and grenades if your home was occupied? Would you pick up a gun to fight if your family were killed in the above manner? Would you be capable of detonating a car bomb? Stepping onto a bus full of people and blowing yourself up? When push comes to shove, are you really a person of peace or of action?

This example not only is the scenario being used to attempt to justify suicide terrorism globally, but also is becoming a common manifestation of the political, economic, and personal frustration in various cultures. People have become just such terrorists in China, Iraq, Chechnya, Indian Kashmir, Palestine, Afghanistan, and Sri Lanka. Most of us have a point at which we may become capable of acts of political violence. Knowing yours will help you understand the feelings of terrorists. Understand terrorists' feelings and recognize how they use their pain and suffering to justify their deadly acts.

WHAT IS NOT TERRORISM?

As stated before, many events that create fear or anxiety are quickly called terrorism, when in fact they are not.

For example, criminals—as individuals or in groups—may conduct acts of vandalism including arson, theft, other destruction of property, and even assault or murder. These acts can create an environment of fear and intimidation. However, they do not meet the true definition of terrorism if they are not being carried out specifically in order to terrorize a population and affect government policies. Common criminal behavior is not necessarily terrorism unless it supports terrorist groups and terrorist acts.

Extremist political parties often maliciously label opposition groups "terrorists" in an effort to tar their images or justify their elimination. Acts that do not constitute terrorism include:

- Common crimes conducted at a local level without intent of exploitation
- Freedom of speech (even if the source is a hate group)
- Nonviolent civil disobedience
- Civil disturbances and spontaneous rioting
- Participation in elective or government processes
- Protests and assembly to present opposing views and express dissent
- Conducting acts legal under a nation's laws and international laws

Security professionals must be careful to preserve society's civil liberties (including those of a terrorism suspect) unless you have overwhelming reasons, supported by written law and proper authority, to believe that the person represents a clear and immediate danger to society. No matter how distasteful or disagreeable the opinions of others are and no matter how they conflict with your personal political position, the safeguarding of civil liberties is as important as deterring terrorism. The only possible exception would be the imminent use of a weapon of mass destruction based on solid intelligence, which would probably force a nation into a state of emergency or martial law, but only temporarily. If civil rights are permanently stripped away, the terrorists have won.

A person with a bomb or a gun en route to a mission is a clear target of the war on terrorism and within your authority to stop; of course, all efforts to disrupt terrorism must be legally sanctioned. Removing, denying, or suspending civil liberties; stifling freedom of speech; or attempting to use the hunt for terrorists as a platform to further personal or political goals against legal opposition hands the terrorists a victory.

ADDITIONAL TERMS

The following terms are used regularly by the US intelligence, law enforcement, and defense communities responsible for dealing with terrorist threats:

Antiterrorism (AT): Defensive and preventive measures taken to reduce vulnerability to terrorist attack. Such measures may include installing physical security systems, providing and analyzing foreign and domestic intelligence, distributing information about threats, and training for response to potential future incidents. Limited response to a potential attack, such as an augmentation of security forces, is also an antiterrorism measure. Making the community and the public aware of potential terrorist threats is one principle of AT; the *Terrorist Recognition Handbook* is intended to be a key antiterrorism tool.

Counterterrorism (CT): Offensive measures are taken in response to a terrorist attack after it occurs. Within the context of a US military response, CT includes the overt or clandestine use of forces to locate and neutralize terrorists and their facilities, rescue hostages, and recover intelligence on terrorists.

- CT may include a wide variety of measures, from armed military action (such as the 1998 Tomahawk cruise missile attack on the Zawar Kili terrorist training center in Afghanistan) to clandestine operations (for instance, the DEA/FBI/CIA sting that led to the arrest of Lebanese hijacker Fuwaz Yunez in 1987).
- CT may also include alerting homeland security forces and the National Guard or deploying first responders such as emergency services, disaster management, fire departments, urban search and rescue, or the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. In case of an attack that is believed to be imminent, search and seizure teams such as FBI SWAT and hostage rescue teams, the Department of Energy Nuclear Emergency Search Teams (NESTs), and the Federal Emergency Management Agency's Community Emergency Response Teams (CERTs) may deploy to the incident site.

Force protection (FP): This is the US Department of Defense program for the defense of military and government assets from terrorist and unconventional warfare attack. The philosophy of "detect, deter, and defend" is the foundation of military force protection.

6

What Terrorists Believe

THE HISTORICAL CONTEXT OF TERRORISM

Terrorism is not a new phenomenon; it may be one of the oldest forms of illegitimate political dissent. The use of violence or the threat of violence to "send a message" to political leaders, or society at large, has occurred throughout recorded history. Groups such as the Zealots and Sicari in biblical Palestine, and the Assassins of eleventh century Persia, are often cited as historical terrorists.

The eighteenth and nineteenth centuries generated forms of terrorism that are still used today. It was the French Revolution leader Maximilien Robespierre who coined the term "terrorism." He publicly advocated its use as a political tool and employed public executions by guillotine to seize popular attention and terrify French society.

Modern terrorism has its broadest roots in the mid-twentieth century. The fathers of modern terrorism originated largely in Russia, where numerous groups, anarchists, and terror-advocating philosophers emerged, such as Sergi Nachayev and Mikhail Bakunin. Terrorism spread throughout Europe, where numerous heads of state were assassinated. It eventually came to the United States with the assassination of President McKinley in September 1901 and the Wall Street bombings of 1920.

After the Russian Revolution of 1917, Russian terrorism further expanded and was encouraged by the communist leadership. Lenin, also known as the "Red Prince," encouraged collective terrorism. After World War I (triggered by the murder of Archduke Ferdinand by a Serbian terrorist), the Irish Republican Army, under the leadership of Michael Collins, used terrorism to win independence for the southern counties of Ireland. Modern terrorism saw its greatest social and ideological advances after World War II, although its foundation was laid in the mid-1880s.

In the past few decades, terrorism has become increasingly prevalent in our minds as a force of political change. As world politics have shifted, new political and ideological movements

have emerged around the globe—some using terrorist violence to further their aims. In addition, international media coverage has given terrorists and their acts more visibility than ever. As our definition of terrorism suggests, the more public attention focused on an attack, the more effective the attack is considered by terrorists.

As the September 11 attacks revealed, the world stage provided by the Internet, by 24/7 news networks, and by other international media can deliver just the kind of attention terrorist groups rely on. Billions of people can now witness the aftermath of a terrorist act nearly instantaneously.

HISTORICAL EVENTS THAT INFLUENCED TODAY'S TERRORISM

Which developments have had the greatest effect on fostering terrorism since the end of World War II? The following is a list of the most influential movements and events.

Revolutionary and Anticolonial Political Opposition

Much of the political upheaval over the last 50 years can be traced to the end of colonialism in Africa and Asia, and the fall of communism throughout much of the world. Revolutionary and other political opposition movements emerged in great numbers during these decades, and many groups have used terrorist tactics in attempts to overturn governments, pursue their own nationalist agendas, or promote other political interests. Some examples include:

- The Stern Gang/Irgun/Lehi (Israel)
- The Mau-Mau (Kenya)
- National Liberation Front, or FLN (Algeria)
- African National Congress (South Africa)
- Manuel Rodriguez Patriotic Front—Autonomous, or FPMR/A (Chile)
- Provisional Irish Republican Army (Northern Ireland)
- Weather Underground (United States)
- Baader-Meinhof Gang—Red Army Faction, or RAF (Germany)
- Action Direct (France)
- Dev Sol (Turkey)

Unchecked Governmental (aka Establishmental) Terrorism

Some state governments have used their own law enforcement or intelligence organizations to act as terrorist groups against their

KEY POINTS

- A person who conducts an act of terrorism at any time is a terrorist.
- Captured terrorists are not political prisoners; they are criminals. Justice for their acts falls under criminal laws.
- Terrorists are not lawful combatants in war. They are unlawful combatants.
- Removing or suspending civil liberties, stifling freedom of speech, or using counterterrorism as a political tool gives terrorists an absolute victory.

It is the conscious decision to use terrorist acts, target innocent victims, operate with criminal intent, and act as a secretive organization that transforms law-abiding citizens into terrorists.

own people or against foreign dissidents. This is called governmental, or establishmental, terrorism. Some historical examples include:

- Libyan intelligence
- North Korean intelligence
- Iran's Revolutionary Guards
- The former Soviet Union's KGB
- Mao's Red Guards in China
- Iraq's Fedayeen Saddam

THE RISE OF MODERN ISLAMIC EXTREMISM

Contrary to many popular images, Islamic fundamentalism is not a category of terrorism; it is simply a religious classification. Terrorists who may be fundamentalist in their beliefs are best referred to as Islamic extremists. However—and unfortunately for the image of Islam—Islamic extremist groups have frequently adopted terrorist tactics in order to gain attention and support for their political and religious platforms. After monarchies, socialist governments, and military administrations assumed political control of many majority Muslim nations (mainly since the end of World War II), some extremist religious groups began resorting to assassinations, bombings, and kidnappings to fight what they perceive as unholy and exploitive regimes. Events that have encouraged Islamic extremism to spread include the following.

Siege of the Grand Mosque in Mecca: In 1979, a multinational group of armed Sunni Muslim militants seized control of the Grand Mosque in Mecca, Saudi Arabia, to protest the royal

family's perceived lack of adherence to Islamic principles and to install a man they believed was the "Mahdi," a prophesized savior. The group allegedly included the brother of Osama bin Laden and infiltrated in bin Laden construction trucks.

Iranian hostage crisis: After the 1979 Islamic Revolution in Iran and with the encouragement of the Ayatollah Khomeini, religious students seized the American embassy in Tehran. The Iranian government eventually took responsibility for the hostage taking and held fifty-five Americans for 444 days in protest of the United States's ongoing support for the exiled Mohammed Reza Pahlavi, the shah of Iran, who was perceived by many as a corrupt dictator. Iran quickly became a major sponsor of Islamic extremist terrorism worldwide after this event.

Anti-United-States terrorism in Lebanon: Members of Hezbollah ("Party of God") in Lebanon and its action arm, Islamic Jihad Organization (IJO), carried out suicide bombings against the US Marine barracks and two American embassies in Beirut, killing more than 250 Americans in 1983. They also conducted numerous skyjackings and a massive kidnapping campaign designed to force the United States out of Lebanon, seizing more than seventy-five Westerners residing in that country. The United States's secret payments of weapons to Iran as ransom for the release of these hostages later emerged as the Iran–Contra Affair.

Russian invasion of Afghanistan: Russia's invasion of Afghanistan during the 1980s and its eventual defeat helped catalyze the rise of Osama bin Laden's al-Qaeda organization. These former anti-Russian "holy warriors" were drawn from the thousands of Muslim volunteers who had been recruited to fight the Russians with Pakistani, Saudi Arabian, and American support. Known as Afghan-Arabs, postwar terrorists now claim they are fighting to protest US foreign policy in the Middle East and America's military presence in Saudi Arabia, and to promote the liberation of Palestine and the establishment of Islamic states throughout the Muslim world. Al-Qaeda carried out numerous deadly bombings against American targets in the 1990s and killed more than three thousand people. Dozens of sister organizations, started by former Afghan-Arab veterans and inspired or financed by al-Qaeda, have sprung up throughout the Middle East, Africa, Asia, and Central Asia.

The Palestinian intifada (1987 to 1993; 1999 to present): A spontaneous popular uprising of Palestinians living in the Israeli-occupied West Bank and Gaza Strip against the Israeli army occurred between 1987 and 1993 and again in 1999. This uprising or *intifada* (in Arabic) occurred when Palestinians rebelled against the conditions of their occupation and started open combat against the Israeli army. The rebellion inspired many supporters

throughout the Middle East to contribute money and political clout in achieving a negotiated settlement for the Palestinian people. This effort culminated with the return of Yasser Arafat to the West Bank and appeared to be on the fast track toward a comprehensive solution. In 2000, however, Palestinian negotiators broke off talks, and a visit by Israeli politician Ariel Sharon to the al-Aqsa mosque in Jerusalem set off the second intifada. This intifada quickly turned into a war of personalities between Arafat and Sharon. Its most significant feature has been the Israeli focus on destroying Arafat and the Palestine Liberation Organization (PLO), which allowed the more violent Palestinian extremist movements to fill the void. The extremists took the opportunity to perfect suicide bombing against the Israelis within Israel. In 2000, only one suicide attack occurred in Israel. But in 2001, the extremist Iranian-backed Hamas and Palestinian Islamic Jihad organizations, as well as the new Fatah splinter group, the al-Aqsa Martyr's Brigade, started a suicide bombing campaign that saw eighty-eight attacks. In 2002, as Israeli military action in Palestine increased, so did the suicide attacks with almost 150 occurring mainly inside Israel. The Palestinian cause has become the food of rhetoric for many Islamic terrorist groups and Arab governments.

The US Invasion of Iraq (2003 to 2011): The American-led invasion to topple the Iraqi dictator Saddam Hussein quickly was a stunning success initially but soon ignited an entire new generation of global Islamic extremist terrorism.

In a serious intelligence failure, the originally stated objective of US forces finding weapons of mass destruction (WMDs) that it was feared would be given to al-Qaeda was never attained and no WMDs were found. Apparently, Hussein was truthful to the United Nations weapons inspectors when he admitted he ordered them destroyed in the 1990s. Additionally, the fears that Hussein was in league with al-Qaeda were not based on any verifiable intelligence.

The fighting in the initial invasion was short and brutal, leaving over six thousand Iraqi soldiers and almost two hundred coalition troops dead. Protests from the global community, as well as many nations in the Muslim world, coupled with the Iraqi Ba'athists and religious extremists to fight a postinvasion occupation with a widespread insurgency. The invasion of Iraq had the effect of galvanizing Islamic extremists, Iraqi nationalists, and American-occupation rejectionists to come from all parts of the world and fight as terrorists in Iraq. The invasion and occupation of Iraq drew the United States into a nation that had, up to that point, not been involved with mass terrorism. The invasion's lasting effects did create a new Iraqi government that was moderately sympathetic to US interests but also created an entirely new form

of terrorism-based resistance that cost the United States almost five thousand dead soldiers and left Iraq with almost 100,000 civilians killed.

For more, see Chapter 21, "Terrorism and Insurgency in the Iraq War."

INCORPORATION OF NARCOCONGLOMERATES AND INTERNATIONAL CRIMINAL ORGANIZATIONS

Over the past two decades, drug-trafficking groups around the world have grown into multinational criminal corporations. Worth billions of dollars, they use terrorist methods to influence governments and protect their assets. For example, criminal organizations and drug traffickers in Colombia and Chechnya have pioneered the mass subcontracting of amateur terrorists to conduct abductions and other acts of terrorism that can earn a given group millions of dollars in ransoms and protection rackets, and fund other terrorist acts.

AVAILABILITY OF WEAPONS OF MASS DESTRUCTION

Weapons of mass destruction, largely the domain of governments until recent years, have become attractive to terrorists for their ability to create large-scale fear and panic.

Biological weapons: The 2001 anthrax attack on the US Senate proved more frightening than destructive. The media coverage surrounding the contamination of the Senate office buildings and the unfortunate deaths of several victims created a perfect storm of rumor and panic.

However, a truly fearful prospect would be the release of highly fatal viruses such as smallpox. The smallpox virus can be released and spread among millions of people before it is detected, since its incubation period is approximately 2 weeks. A US government exercise that simulated a terrorist release of smallpox showed that more than three million people could die within 30 to 60 days of the appearance of the first incidence. The usage of a human-deployed biological weapons system (HUMANBIOWEP; see Chapter 12)—a suicide operative deliberately infected with diseases such as smallpox—is the most viable terrorist weapon and far more attainable than a nuclear weapon.

Chemical weapons: The first large-scale, modern-day terrorist use of chemical WMDs was carried out in 1993 by Aum Shinrikyo, a religious-cult-turned-terrorist group in Japan. The group manufactured sarin nerve gas and distributed it on several occasions. These weapons give terrorist groups the capability to create large numbers of casualties with generally unsophisticated technology.

Nuclear and radioactive weapons: Much attention has been focused on the possibility of a nuclear bomb being sought by terrorists. Neither nuclear nor explosively dispersed radiological devices (called dirty bombs) have been used in a major terrorist attack to date, but dozens of attempts to acquire radioactive material have been documented worldwide since the 1970s.

IDEOLOGIES THAT TERRORISTS ESPOUSE

When it comes to justifying terrorist violence with a certain ideology, the human imagination knows no boundaries. An ideology is a set of values or principles—a belief system—that may motivate people to act. Most political and religious ideologies are, at their core, based on noble ideas, but, as we see far too often, they can become twisted to serve the ambitions of a few and take on violent tendencies. Other ideologies, such as white supremacy, are based on hate and fear and actually espouse, at their core, the use of violence as the desired means to an end.

People who carry out acts of terrorism invariably claim they are acting in the name of a religious, political, philosophical, or other type of cause. It is important to understand the particular ideology claimed by a terrorist group, in order to better predict its targets and methodologies.

Following is a partial list of political, religious, and other ideologies that have been used by terrorist organizations to justify their violent actions.

Political and Policy-Based Ideologies

Marxist–Leninist communism: The main objective of this political model is worker ownership of the means of production, resulting from the overthrow (violent, if necessary) of the bourgeois class. Theoretically, such a revolution would produce a classless society. Historical enemies of communists are the property-owning class and the state systems that keep the "owners" in power, including politicians, military, and police. Some current terrorist groups with communist roots include the Tupac Amaru Revolutionary Movement (MRTA, or Shining Path) of Peru, which has attempted to replace Peru's government with a revolutionary Marxist regime

FIGURE 6.1 Peruvian Communist Party poster.

(Figure 6.1), and the Red Brigade of Italy, which attacked the Italian government and businesses in an attempt to remove Italy from the Western Alliance and punish Italian participation in NATO. Thought to be defunct after 1991, the Red Brigade (with new, younger adherents) is believed to have resumed operations in Italy in 2002.

Stalinist communism: The key feature of Stalin's attempts at furthering a socialist revolution was the creation of a one-party state (and the consequently brutal suppression of opposition). The underlying result of Stalinism was the lack of workers' rights, dictatorial rule through a cult of personality, and the distortion of history. Whereas Marx stressed the idea of a proletariat revolution from below, Stalinism emphasized strict implementation of socialism from the top down. In the Soviet Union, this ideology resulted in a classic example of state-run terror campaigns. Some mafia and old-guard Russian groups, who have used terrorism as a localized tool, still believe Stalinism is the best system for Russia today.

Maoist communism: Maoism is a Chinese variant on Marxism. It stresses cultural characteristics (such as strong family ties), unceasing class struggle, and constant party oversight. Mao Tse-tung also advocated the use of terrorist campaigns against counterrevolutionaries. Ideologically, Mao adapted Marxism to apply to the peasant masses, rather than the working classes of Europe; today, many peasant revolutionary terrorist groups throughout Asia and Latin America stem from Maoist-type philosophies rather than those of Marxism, because their origins are more rural than urban.

Castro and Guevarist communism: The communism of Fidel Castro (and his deputy, Che Guevara) has been based since the 1950s on the Marxist–Leninist model. Its major characteristics include elections to a general assembly, the cult of personality centered on Fidel Castro, and Cuba's explicit efforts to export its brand of communism to other Latin American countries. Groups

that have adopted this philosophy include the Colombian Army of National Liberation (ELN), the Revolutionary Armed Forces of Colombia (FARC), and the defunct Farabundo Marti National Movement (FMLN) of El Salvador.

Fascism/neofascism: This is a state philosophy based on glorification of that state and its supreme leadership, paired with total individual subordination for the greater good of the state. The state is thus justified in all actions that promote its own survival, such as imperialism, unilateralism in foreign policy, and ethnocentrism. The philosophy since the end of World War II has been referred to as neofascism. Nazi Germany and Italy under Benito Mussolini are classic examples of fascism; modern examples would include Chile under Augusto Pinochet and Francisco Franco's Spain. All used their national intelligence agencies (such as the Nazi Gestapo and Chile's Dirección de Inteligencia Nacional [DINA]) as terrorist organizations.

European neo-Nazism: A contraction of the German word *Nationalsozialismus,* Nazi ideology in the 1930s and 1940s stressed support for ethnic-based nationalism, anti-Semitism, and anticommunism. Today, neo-Nazi groups in Europe, often youth based, have mainly nominal and iconographic ties to true Nazism and are generally focused only on racist agendas. They often espouse violence against immigrants and tend to deny Nazi atrocities. European neo-Nazi groups and their cells in Germany have conducted and been convicted of firebombings and murders of Turkish and Arab immigrants.

American neo-Nazism: Characterized by xenophobia and idolization of Adolf Hitler and the Nazi Party, American neo-Nazis are fewer in number and less politically active than their European counterparts. American neo-Nazis, by virtue of the diverse makeup of US society, expanded Hitler's concept of a master race to include non-Aryan ethnicities, including Greeks, Slavs, and Hispanics. They also differ from European neo-Nazis in their use of Christianity to justify racist beliefs and thus gain broader support. Numerous neo-Nazi groups operate quietly within the United States under the umbrella of and in complete cooperation with the Christian Identity, a white supremacy movement. Emerging American groups such as World Church of the Creator and the RAcial HOly WAr movement (RAHOWA) have conducted murder, small-scale arson, and financial robbery in an effort to create a terrorist capability.

Anarchist/nihilist: These two ideologies stress the need for immediate, violent destruction of established order and were popular in Eastern Europe and Russia/the Soviet Union in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. Nihilists see Western values as baseless and maintain no loyalties or fundamental beliefs in an

existence they view as purposeless. To nihilists, social justice can be achieved by reason alone. Anarchists, emphasizing individual freedom of action, similarly seek to bring about a stateless world system and to eliminate all hierarchical structure for the good of humanity. Combined, these two concepts make for an extremist, disorganized belief system bent solely on violent overthrow of the current world order. Modern-day anarchists have been connecting in a global movement of civil disobedience and street action and have yet to reach the horrible levels of assassinations seen a century ago.

Ethnic and national independence movements: Perhaps the broadest political category of all—and one encompassing myriad political philosophies—is that of ethnic groups seeking to establish independent nations for their people. In many parts of the world, centuries-old "nations" of people were split apart or subsumed by the modern nation-states created in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries; during the past few decades, many have sought to reclaim their historical identities and homelands. Faced with colonial political repression, many nationalist movements have resorted to terrorist acts to achieve their goal of independence, and many have succeeded. Countries such as South Africa, Israel, and Nicaragua have all gained independence using acts of terrorism to pressure existing governments. Active groups, including the Tamil Tigers (Liberation Tigers of Tamil Eelam—LTTE) of Sri Lanka, the Kurdish Communist Party (PKK) in Turkey, and Palestinian groups in Israel such as the PFLP (Front for the Liberation of Palestine), PLO (Palestine Liberation Organization), and DFLP (Democratic Front for the Liberation of Palestine), have not yet succeeded in their efforts to gain independent states, but have continued using terrorist tactics up through recent years.

Environmentalism: Environmentalists are advocates for the state and quality of the Earth, its inhabitants, and its resources. Some groups choose to act in violent ways that constitute terrorism. For example, the Earth Liberation Front (ELF) operates in decentralized cells acting in the interest of environmental preservation. ELF seeks to hurt businesses responsible for environmental destruction, drawing attention to its cause through the destruction of property. Its socialist-leaning ideology claims to be based on nonviolence against either humans or animals, but it carries out and advocates performing violent acts that may kill and injure innocent people.

Antiglobalization: These groups seek to slow, halt, or reverse the forces of globalization: the (some believe) uncontrolled and rapid economic, cultural, and technological interaction among diverse parts of the world. Many view globalization—specifically, the increase in international trade and the Westernization

of business culture—as a threat to local practices and customs, and they fear the eventual loss of these societal qualities to a new, Western-dominated global order. Others simply oppose negative by-products of economic globalization such as accelerated environmental destruction and labor exploitation.

Animal rights: Animal rights advocates preach the ethical and humane treatment of animals. Generally an extremely peaceful movement, it encompasses some smaller groups that have adopted terrorist tactics as a method of protest. For example, the Animal Liberation Front (ALF) resorts to criminal actions—most often the malicious destruction of property—in an ongoing fight to end animal cruelty and the exploitation of the Earth for profit. The ALF is classified as a potential terrorist group due to its advocacy of arson and bombings, as well as the message it sends, despite its claims to be opposed to harming human life.

Religious Extremist Ideologies

Islamic extremism is the belief that traditional Islamic values must be universally adopted to defeat the encroachment of Western influence and return to the purest form of Islam. Radical Islamists perceive that Western cultural and economic influences, the sponsorship of pro-Western Muslim governments, the creation of the state of Israel, and the dilution of traditional Islamic law (Sharia) are all violations of the Koranic scriptures by illegitimate Muslims who have abdicated their responsibility to maintain the values of the faith and the people.

Christian extremism is the belief that the teachings of Christianity, with Jesus Christ as the source of spiritual salvation, should be the basis of all political decisions and teachings.

- **Ecumenical Marxism (liberation theology)** is based on the belief that Christianity and its Gospels stipulate preferential treatment of the world's poor; it is therefore every Christian's duty to ensure the fair treatment of all others. Liberation theology, with its Marxist implications, developed in the late 1960s and is often blamed for encouraging violent revolution in defense of social justice and equitable wealth distribution.
- **The Christian Identity Movement** is a conservative, racist extension of "Anglo-Israelism." It promotes the belief that members of the Anglo-Saxon, Celtic, Germanic, and/or Scandinavian cultures are racial descendants of the ten ancient lost tribes of Israel. Christian Identity, in its various forms, asserts that the people of these cultures are "God's chosen people," while Jews are direct descendants

of Satan and Eve. These groups categorize nonwhite races as soulless "mud people" on par with animals. Identity followers emphasize that Christian teachings justify not only racist doctrine, but extremist violence as well. To them, Armageddon will be manifested in an inevitable race war, necessary for the establishment of Christ's kingdom on Earth. The largest representation of this movement has been the Ku Klux Klan, whose adherents often engage in paramilitary survivalist training. The Klan operated in the United States as a domestic terrorist organization with near impunity for a century and remains a threat today.

Antiabortion/right to life: This political/social movement—predominant in the United States—promotes the belief that human life begins at fertilization; therefore, abortion, at any stage of pregnancy, is murder. Extremist proponents of this philosophy believe direct action is necessary to prevent abortions from being performed, including bombing abortion clinics and assassinating abortion providers. The Army of God is one such violence-condoning group; members believe that they are carrying out God's will as part of a Christian holy war. Hundreds of acts such as sniper assassinations, bombings, biological agent (anthrax) threats, and acts of physical intimidation have been perpetrated by antiabortion terrorists. The 1996 Olympic Park bombing in Atlanta, Georgia, is believed to have been perpetrated by suspected antiabortion terrorist Eric Robert Rudolph.

Militant Zionism stems from the Jewish movement that arose in the late nineteenth century and was advocated by leading intellectuals, such as Theodore Herzl, in response to growing anti-Semitism in Europe. Zionism called for the reestablishment of the Jewish homeland in Palestine as a solution to the Jewish diaspora. Modern Zionism is concerned with the support, development, and continuation of the state of Israel. Extremist believers such as the Kach Group and Kahane Chai support the perpetuation of a sovereign, all-Jewish homeland in Israel—at almost any cost.

Hindu extremism is a henotheistic religion recognizing one god, as well as that god's manifestation in other deities. The principal religion of India, Hinduism centers on the principle of the Brahman (one god), positing that all of reality is unified. Hindu scriptures do not support most forms of violence, yet they make allowances for its use in self-defense against the evils of the world. Extremist Hindus support the perpetuation of the Hindu religious majority in India over the minority Muslims and Sikhs. This largely ethnic conflict has led to the formation of many indigenous terrorist groups and corresponding countergroups (such as Sikh extremists).

Sikh extremism: The Sikh religion is an offshoot of Hinduism, promoting a love of God and humankind. Believing that all people should be treated equally, Sikhs make no distinctions along lines of race, caste, or creed. Sikh men are identifiable by their turbans and uncut hair and beards, and Sikhism's adherents believe in transmigration of the soul as a result of a person's deeds. In modern-day India, a Sikh minority actively seeks to create an independent state of Khalistan in northern India and has carried out numerous attacks, including the assassination of Indian Prime Minister Indira Gandhi in 1984 and the destruction of an Air India 747 airliner over the Atlantic Ocean, which killed 329 passengers.

Messianic salvation/apocalyptic cultism is an extremist belief in Jesus Christ's expected return to Earth for the purpose of delivering salvation to the worthy followers of a particular ideology, such as that of a self-designated prophet who creates a cult around his beliefs. Such cults foresee an inevitable and relatively immediate apocalyptic end of the world and, thus, seek to prepare themselves for the upcoming battle between good and absolute evil. Cultist groups, such as the American Concerned Christians, were expelled from Israel around the millennium celebrations, after the discovery of plots to conduct massacres in an effort to bring on the second coming of Christ and end of the world. In addition, the American Movement for the Establishment of the Temple has threatened to "liberate" the Temple Mount in Jerusalem through force and then blow up the Dome of the Rock Mosque (Islam's third holiest site) and build the third temple of Israel on it.

Occultism: The word *occult* derives from a Latin word meaning "concealed." Occultists believe that their secret practices allow them to tap into the paranormal world and thus gain insight into the mysteries of life. Basic beliefs include the ability to contact the dead and work beyond established laws of physics. Occultists are often attracted by promises of power and the appeal of inheriting esoteric knowledge, of which the general public is believed to be ignorant.

Paganism/animism: These belief systems include the ancient view that souls give life to all beings, including apparently inanimate objects, and that these souls are separate beings before birth and after death. Holy men, trances, and idols are common facets of animistic societies, and Earth-centered polytheism is characteristic of pagan societies. In the 1960s, paganism gained popularity as an environmentally friendly ideology emphasizing nature worship and the immanency of multiple deities. The Mau-Mau of Kenya (active in the 1960s) carried out massacres of civilians and acts of terrorism. They combined many pagan and animistic beliefs with political action aimed at expelling Europeans, who were seen as political oppressors.

"Cold Hard Cash" Ideology: Continuing Criminal Enterprises (CCEs)

A politically active CCE is an organization that operates within a nation and uses its illegal financing to gain political leverage. It may resort to terrorism to drive home its level of power.

Nonpolitically active CCEs are collective racketeering organizations that are solely interested in safeguarding or advancing criminal operations. These groups do not involve themselves within the political structure of a nation but will use terrorism to warn or challenge governments or rivals. Mafia organizations worldwide, particularly the violent ones in Eastern Europe, are good examples.

Drug-trafficking CCEs or "narcocorporations" use the power of their finances and resources to effect change by corrupting societies and governments. They use terrorism to protect their resources, punish investigators, or intimidate members of the population at large. Colombian drug lord Pablo Escobar ordered a civil airliner destroyed in order to kill five witnesses; along with those five, more than a hundred other innocent people died. The M-19 terrorist group conducted a full-scale, thirty-five-man suicide attack on the Colombian Palace of Justice that killed more than a hundred people and all of the country's Supreme Court justices to destroy the Cali Cartel's extradition papers.

Mercenaries are guns for hire, working for payment and/or the "romance of combat":

- **Ideological mercenaries** are those who conduct military operations for political, religious, or social beliefs as well as payments in cash. French mercenary Bob Denard conducted acts of terrorism and military operations numerous times in nations for which he had a political affinity.
- **Nonideological mercenaries** are the classic mercenaries who carry out operations, including terrorist acts, for cash payment.

Part II

Identifying the Terrorist Group and Its Cells

7

Terrorist Group Organization

COMMON CHARACTERISTICS OF TERRORIST GROUPS

Terrorists use violence: Terrorist operations entail violence or the threat of violence. Some groups that use violent means may also carry out terror operations that do not use violence in the traditional sense, such as cyberterrorism or bomb threats, but may result in disruption that heightens the sense of fear and terror.

Terrorists operate in all environments: Many terrorist groups, formerly localized, have begun to operate with increasing ease throughout the world. Most organizations can move easily from urban to rural environments, so the myth that terrorists are mainly urban is no longer applicable. Many terrorists seek the anonymity and privacy that rural areas offer.

Terrorists operate covertly: Terrorist operations are, not surprisingly, usually synonymous with secrecy. A few groups have been known to issue warnings before carrying out an attack, generally with a goal of creating shock value and then benefiting from the media attention the attack generates.

Terrorists are often well organized: Some terrorist groups are well organized; others are largely amateurs. The number of members has little effect on effectiveness or efficiency of an organization. Large effective organizations such as the PKK (Partiya Karkerên Kurdistan—Kurdish Communist Party), IRA (Irish Republican Army), Hezbollah, al-Qaeda, and the FARC (Revolutionary Armed Forces of Colombia) operate within their home countries or worldwide. An individual terrorist acting alone (American domestic terrorists refer to them as "lone wolves") has also been extremely effective, such as the American "Unabomber," Ted Kaczynski, and the suspected 1996 Olympic bomber, Eric Robert Rudolph.

Terrorist groups organize for just three reasons: preparing for attacks, planning for attacks, and conducting attacks.

Terrorists act deliberately: Terrorism never occurs randomly. The desired effect is to make it seem random, but each act is

deliberate—even if the exact moment of the attack is unknown to the public or to every member of the terrorist cell.

Terrorists employ high mobility: Terrorist operations are high risk in nature and require the ability to move rapidly to and from operations areas. Terrorists require the mobility inherent in cars, motorcycles, and subways. They usually don't move to the target on foot, except perhaps at a critical point of an operation that requires it, such as an assassination. International groups need access to secure air or rail transportation routes. Local groups may use buses as an effective way to blend into a mass of people.

Terrorists use short-duration firepower or effects: No matter what weapon terrorists choose, it is selected to provide the appropriate level of firepower or force to accomplish the mission. If the mission requires engaging armed personnel, the terrorists' firepower will ideally exceed the maximum amount of defensive fire they will face; otherwise, a group will use short-duration, overwhelming fire to effect shock and surprise. The level of firepower will vary according to mission. Low-level firepower, such as a .22 caliber pistol, might be chosen for its small size and minimal detectability against an unarmed victim. If the mission is a bombing, the bomb will be sized for intent. For example, mass destruction requires a large, powerful, well-positioned bomb; gaining media attention requires a moderately sized bomb in a public place; and assassination requires a small but precise bomb.

Terrorists are media dependent: Terrorism generally thrives on media attention. The purpose of terrorist operations is to transmit fear and publicize a cause. No matter how destructive an attack is, and no matter whether anyone claims it, the event will succeed in generating publicity—and terror (Figure 7.1).

FIGURE 7.1 ETA (Euskadi Ta Askatasuna—Basque Separatist and Homeland Movement) terrorists conducting a press conference.

TERRORIST AREAS OF OPERATION

From where do terrorist groups generally operate? The following phrases are commonly used by the antiterrorism community to describe organizations based on area of operations. A group may change its area of operations at any time:

- Local terrorists: Individuals and groups that operate only within a small locality
- Regional terrorists: Individuals and groups that operate within a defined geographic region within a nation's borders
- National (domestic) terrorists: Individuals and groups that operate within a nation's borders. (The FBI refers to events that occur in the United States and are conducted by American citizens as domestic terrorism.)
- Transnational terrorists: Individuals and groups that cross one or more borders to conduct operations; for example, Pakistani-backed Islamic terrorists crossing the border between Pakistan and India's Kashmir
- International terrorists: Individuals and groups that operate in multiple countries around the world

CLASSIFYING TERRORIST SOURCES OF SUPPORT

Governmental (establishmental) terrorism: This is the use of law enforcement, internal security, intelligence, or other official agencies to conduct terrorist acts against foreign nations, the nation's own people, or foreign dissidents.

State-directed (aka state-sponsored) terrorism: This is terrorism ordered and controlled by a nation that uses a terrorist group as a tool in carrying out government policy. The term "state sponsored" is often used in place of the more accurate "state directed." Examples include Pakistan's Harakat ul-Ansar and the Iranian dissident group Mujahideen al-Khalq when they operated as a terrorist group under the direct orders of Saddam Hussein.

State-supported terrorism: This is terrorist groups that operate independently but receive financial, material, intelligence, or operational support from one or more foreign nations. These groups enjoy the approval and support of nations but are not told what or where to strike. Since governments only marginally control them, they are harder to deter. Examples include the IRA, Hamas, and the Palestinian Islamic Jihad (PIJ).

Independent (non-state-supported) terrorism: These terrorist groups are completely independent of support of a foreign government. These terrorist groups are potentially the most dangerous,

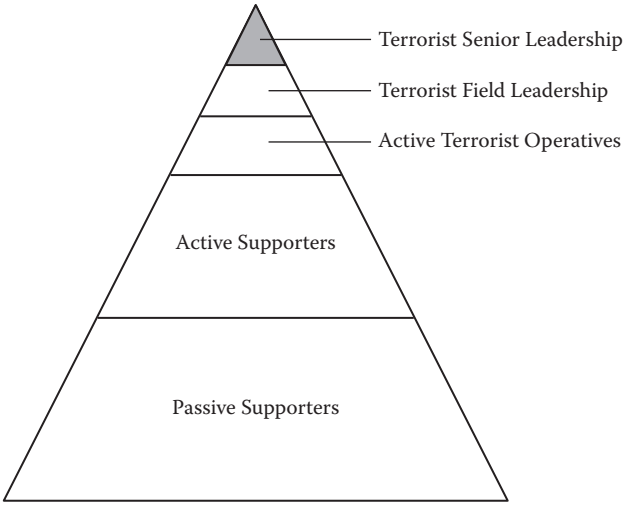


FIGURE 7.2 Terrorist organizational support pyramid.

because they are not subject to political pressures. Al-Qaeda is an independent terrorist group (Figure 7.2).

TERRORIST GROUP STRUCTURES AND MEMBERSHIP: WHO ORDERS TERRORIST ACTS?

The leadership of a terrorist group is often publicly known and is its most identifiable part. Leaders are often unapologetic firebrands and charismatic personalities, such as Renato Curcio of the Italian Red Brigades and Abdullah Ocalan of the Kurdish PKK. Even dead terrorist leaders'—such as Osama bin Laden (al-Qaeda), Velupillai Prabhakaran (LTTE), or Hassan al-Banna (Moslem Brotherhood)—writings, beliefs, and sayings have the force of living personalities and are often responsible for the deep reverence that new members learn in the hagiography of terror leaders long past.

On occasion, some former terrorist leaders are historically revered for changing their role from militant terrorist to political savior. Examples include former Israeli Prime Minister Menachem Begin, who, as a young terrorist in the Irgun, bombed the King David Hotel, killing ninety-one people, but then as leader of Israel made peace with Egypt; Yasser Arafat, whose Palestine Liberation Organization (PLO) killed thousands in terror acts worldwide, but who became the first elected leader of Palestinians; or Michael Collins of the Irish Republican Army terror group, who would become the first president of the provisional government of Ireland after English rule ended in 1922. Leaders provide a face for the

grievances of the group. The terrorist leadership orders and is responsible for terrorist acts even though some decisions may be left up to the field leadership or the individual operative.

Terrorist groups are generally composed of five subgroups that make operations possible: the senior leadership, field leadership, active operatives, active supporters, and passive supporters. The operational makeup of terrorist organizations is based on a pyramidal support structure. An analysis of terrorist groups since 1990 reveals that a new level of leadership between the active cadre and senior leadership is making more and more operational decisions to insulate the group's leaders—the field leadership. Decisions to select targets and to carry out operations are increasingly being made at the field leadership level. The modified pyramid includes the following levels of support:

- **Senior leadership:** These are the hard-core supporters who believe in the cause of the group without question. They include ideologues, theologians, and others who attempt to justify the acts of terrorism. The leadership creates strategic plans and decides whom to strike, what to strike, and where to strike; unlike terrorism of the 1960s and 1970s, leaders usually do not participate in tactical operations.
- **Field leadership:** These are the select terrorist operatives who control large geographic areas and command the active terrorists. The field leadership often designs terrorist attacks and gets them approved by senior leadership. The field leadership participates in operations in a supervisory role.
- **Active operatives:** These are the primary covert members of the terrorist organization who collect intelligence and supply and conduct the actual attacks.
- **Active supporters:** These are civilians who truly believe in the cause of the terrorist group and offer unquestioned support, sometimes acting as couriers, providing emergency safe houses, and acquiring materials.
- **Passive supporters:** These are civilians who unknowingly support the terrorists' political or religious organization.

TERRORIST COMMAND AND CONTROL STRUCTURES

The type of organization a group uses depends on its level of sophistication and what works best geographically. The defense intelligence agency classifies terrorist groups into two command and control structures: centralized authority structure and decentralized authority structure.

1. **A centralized authority structure:** This structure provides the terrorist cells and manpower with all support, intelligence, and supplies from one source either in depots or caches belonging to the organization. The benefits are unified and controlled action as well as making large quantities of resources available for missions. The difficulty of this structure is that it creates a large group that can be infiltrated. Well-known traditional communist and guerrilla terrorists, such as the German Red Army Faction and the Italian Red Brigade, used this structure.
2. **A decentralized authority structure:** This structure allows groups at the individual or cell level to provide for themselves with minimal direction or support from the group's leadership. The benefits are that they can make decisions based on detailed local intelligence, have better awareness of the security environment, and use few group resources. This structure is also more prone to fractionalizing or groups acting in rogue operations, however. International groups like al-Qaeda or groups that operate in difficult security environments such as Hamas and the PIJ prefer this structure.

ORGANIZATIONAL MODELS

The purpose of a terrorist organization is simply to ensure that the absolutely most effective and secure terrorist activities are carried out successfully. Each group may select the best model based on its area of operations, security, and resources. These models are provided to show that terrorist groups generally have simple communications and command structures. Terrorist groups are structured in one of the three general organizational models: functional, operational, and independent.

1. **Functional structure:** This is a centralized structure. The group is commanded by the senior leadership, which passes orders down directly to a command and control cell or to cells that operate strictly in their specialty area (intelligence, tactical operations, logistics). This is one of the oldest and most secure of organizational structures because the terrorist group's unique cell functions are kept highly compartmentalized. Each cell may be completely unaware of the other cells' existence; often, cells do not communicate directly with each other. If one cell is stopped or arrested, the other cells remain in place, and the mission may even continue if a replacement cell arrives in

time. Communications within this form of structure take place between the terrorist senior leadership and each cell with secure methods.

2. **Operational structure:** This is a decentralized structure. The group is commanded by its senior leadership, which passes orders down to a series of "combined cells." These combined cells run their own intelligence, supply, and attack operations with the same group of people. This is a highly risky structure for operatives because the arrest of one cell member can stop all operations. Al-Qaeda uses this structure.
3. **Independent cell structure:** This is a centralized structure that is similar to the operational structure described before, except that there is no independent senior leadership. The group operates as one body and performs all the cell functions necessary to carry out an attack. Cell members may perform several different roles.

Networked structure: With advances in personal communications and the intensity of counterterrorism security, fewer and fewer organizations continue to operate in the systematic top to bottom command structure like the hierarchical systems. More and more internal organizations require loosely connected structures that offer flexibility, speed of communication, and layered security. Over time, organizations desired to eliminate a single central point of command and control, which could disable the entire group if killed or arrested. With the advancements of computer and mobile phone connectivity, these groups started to communicate and form "networks" along the lines of their verbal, written, and electronic communication and relationships.

Networks can be all of these, but they can also be the notional lines of affiliation of like-minded individuals with general goals and targets. Networks allow a group to share ongoing initiatives and allow for increased flexibility.

Networks work through key hubs called "nodes" that:

- Distribute responsibility
- Provide redundancy for lost nodes
- Avoid unnecessary C2 (command and control) approval processes
- Contact only critical cells
- Can use computer technology or couriers

A **node** is a singular point within a network that can be an individual, cell, group, or other networked organization within

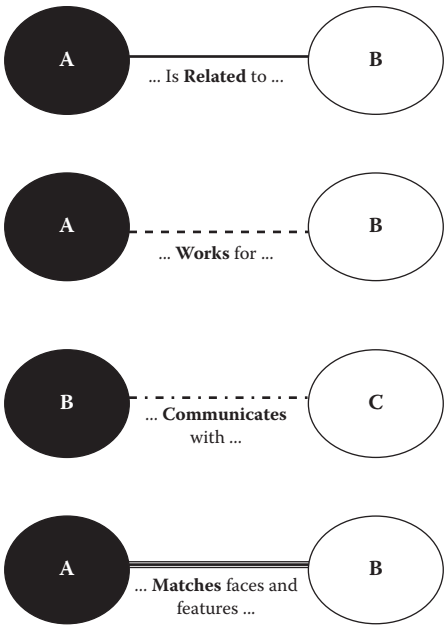


FIGURE 7.3 Nodal diyads.

or connected to a group's structure. Nodes work most effectively when all nodes are ideologically similar. Dissimilar nodes can work with both ideological and nonideological nodes, thus making networks mix criminal, cross-religious, and cross-political groups to achieve a singular goal.

Nodes are connected by lines of relationship. These are called **diyads**. Diyads can be face-to-face meetings, communications, or personal relationships (Figure 7.3).

Networks tend to create geometric structures that have particular characteristics:

The **chain network** (Figure 7.4) passes communications, materials, information, or goods from one node to the next in a near linear fashion. These structures are favored by:

- Smugglers
- Money launderers
- Drug chains

A **wheel network** is one where all nodes can communicate with a central hub. The outer nodes can communicate with each other freely. It is a common feature of economic/financial systems.

A **hub or star network** is one in which all nodes communicate with/through a central hub. The hub can simply be a passageway and does not necessarily have to make decisions (Figure 7.5).

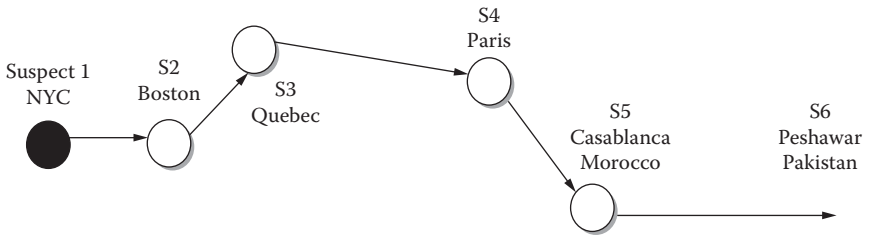


FIGURE 7.4 Chain network.

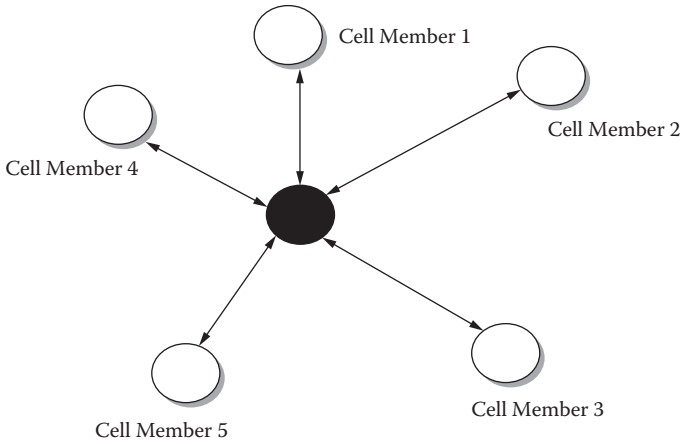


FIGURE 7.5 Hub or star network.

The all-channel network is an organizationally "flat" structure in which no hierarchical command is above it; therefore, there is no "head" of the snake to decapitate. This structure is communications intensive and command and control are distributed within the network. This network has difficulties as the nodes can be infiltrated or neutralized (Figure 7.6).

Hybrid networks are combinations of various networks (Figures 7.7 and 7.8). Disparate structures can be linked, including:

- Chain network for money laundering
- Wheel network for financial situations
- All-channel network for C2

The key to breaking these networks is to look for linkage between the networks.

Religious terrorist organization structure (Figure 7.9):

- **Spiritual leader:** Typically, this is a charismatic person who sets the spiritual and political agenda for the group. The leader has direct communications with the group's

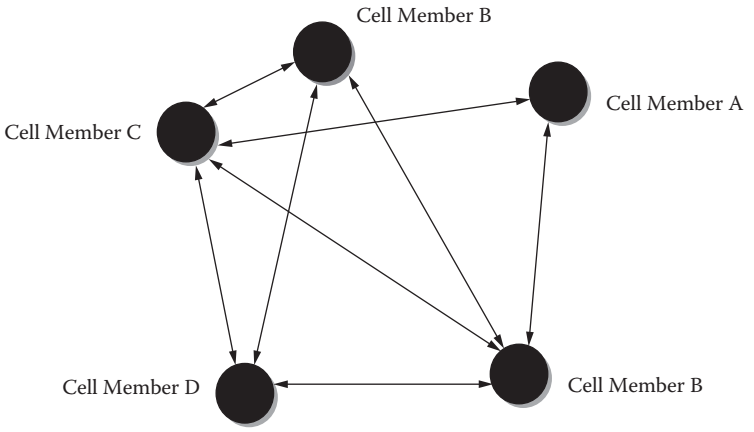


FIGURE 7.6 All-channel network.

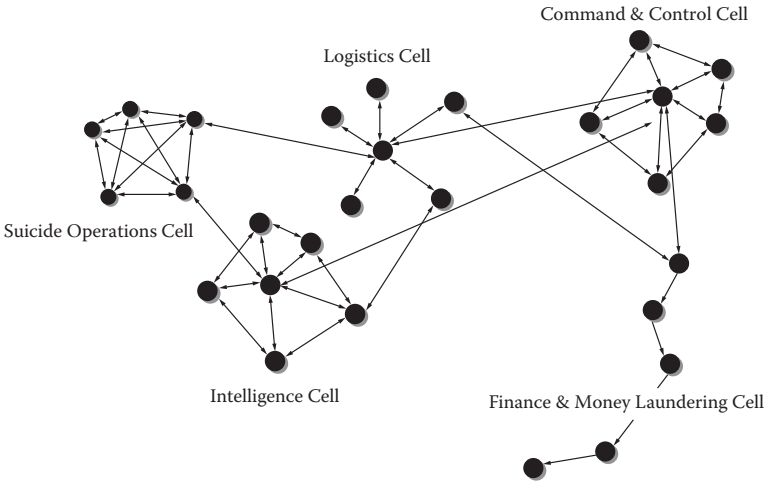


FIGURE 7.7 Hybrid network, low density.

"public" (such as a political party or social services organization) wing, but maintains secret communication paths with the operational (terrorist) division.

- **Council or other body of religious leaders:** This is a cohesive group that supports and advises the spiritual leader on the use of terrorism and its religious or political suitability.
- **Laypeople and supporters:** These are active supporters who support the decisions and teachings of the spiritual leader, even if they involve terrorist acts.
- **Political wing:** These are active supporters who provide political power, influence, and money.
- **Covert terrorist wing:** These are militants who use violence to advance the spiritual goals of the spiritual leader

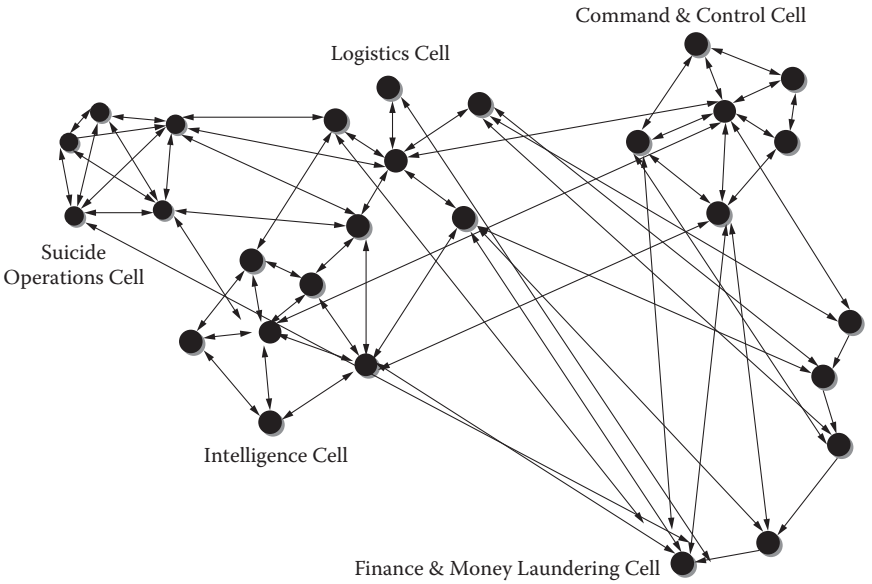


FIGURE 7.8 Hybrid network, high density.

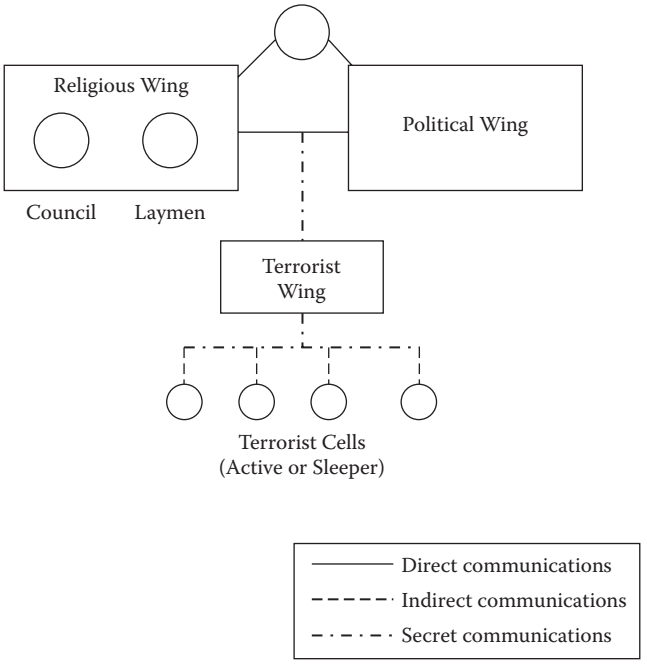


FIGURE 7.9 Religious terrorist organization structure.

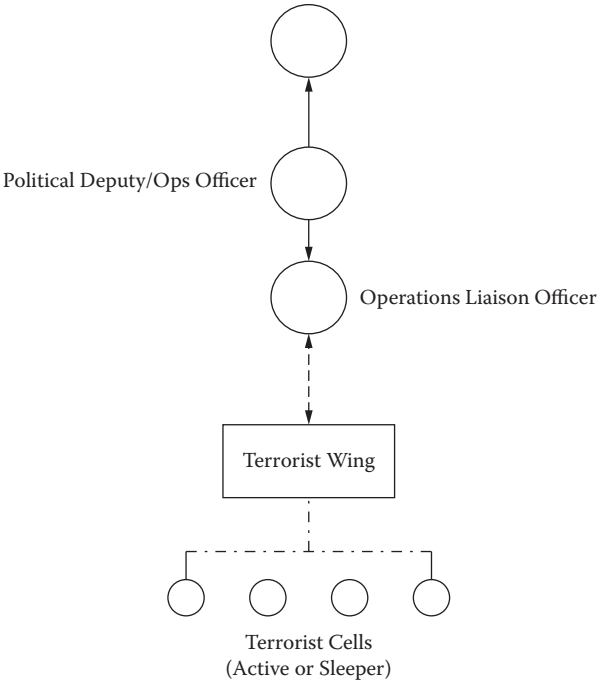


FIGURE 7.10 Political terrorist organization structure.

Political terrorist organization structure (Figure 7.10):

- The **political leader** is generally a charismatic figure who sets the overall political goals of the group.
- The **political deputy/operations officer** executes and/or distributes orders from the leader.
- An **operational liaison officer** passes on the secret orders of the leadership to the operatives who will carry out terrorist acts.

Combined cell organization structure: In a self-contained covert unit, the combined cell can be used by terrorists of any ideological leaning. This group may be one person (lone wolf) or a small group of people operating together (combined cell). This system is highly advocated by white supremacist and neo-Nazi groups within the United States. Technically, the Osama bin Laden organization seeks out and supports independent combined cells within Muslim countries and provides guidance and finances to their operations, but has little direct control over their structure or targets. These groups are marked by members who conduct all the necessary support, intelligence, and attack operations with the same group of people.

8

The Terrorist Cell

INTRODUCTION

Terrorist cells are secret, small teams of terrorists who operate as a group either on orders of a commander or independently. The cell is the fundamental unit of a terrorist group. Cell operations and the members are the least understood part of terrorism. The operations are always secret and never seen, until the attack.

Cells are often referred to by other names in a terrorist organization's communications and statements. Depending on the group and its national origin, cells may be referred to as fronts, commandos, groups, or wings. The Irish Republican Army (IRA) called cells active service units; in Sri Lanka, the Tamil Tigers call their cells cadres. Many terrorist groups will name their cells after slain members; for example, a cell of Germany's Red Army Faction was known as the Gudrun Essenlin Commando.

TYPES OF TERRORIST CELLS

The *Terrorist Recognition Handbook* uses NATO-style military chain-of-command terms to standardize the terminology of terrorist cells. Terrorist groups don't refer to themselves with the following terms, but rather use terms that better suit their ideology and culture:

- A **command and control (C2) cell** comprises external or internal supervisors who make final decisions and supervise execution of attack. They may be leaders of or participants in any of the following cells.
- A **tactical operations cell (TAC-OPS)** is the person or team that actually carries out the act of terrorism. Also known as combat cells, attack cells, action teams, or operational cells.
- An **intelligence cell (INTELL)** collects data, makes recommendations, selects targets, and provides information to hit the target.

- A **logistics cell (LOG)** is made up of people who are organized to provide supplies or support to the other cells. These may include bomb makers, black marketers, doctors, lawyers, bankers, couriers, and others needed in an emergency. This is also referred to as the auxiliary cell, support cell, or assistance cell.
- A **combined cell (combined)** is a team of terrorists so small that it must perform all the functions of the four cells named previously. The al-Qaeda organization often uses combined cells to maximize its manpower.
- A **sleeper cell** is any one of the preceding types of cells that infiltrates a geographic region and lies dormant until activated for a mission. Sleeper cells are distinguished by their ability to blend into their surroundings until given orders to carry out their mission. Once activated, of course, the cell is no longer a sleeper.

Keep in mind that cells may operate independently or in coordination with each other, depending upon their mission.

OPERATIVE MEMBERSHIP POOLS

Terrorist groups must draw operatives from a body of manpower known as a pool. Pools of manpower come in two forms: open and closed.

Closed pools of operatives are professional or dedicated terrorists who are consistently used by the leadership. These members are active cadres and supporters chosen for skills and reliability. They are generally a known number of personnel and may be the heart of the terrorist group. Smaller groups have used this system successfully and were only degraded through arrest or death of the operatives. The German terrorist group Red Army Faction lost its last two closed-pool operatives in 1999 with the arrest of Andrea Klump and the death of Horst-Ludwig Meyer in a SWAT raid. The group is now considered defunct.

Open pools of operatives rely on active cadre and field leadership to recruit lower level operatives and train them to support their missions. These core personnel do not have to risk themselves completely and can form new cells as necessary. Al-Qaeda uses this system.

TERRORIST CELL SIZE

The number of cells, the number of operatives per cell, and the group's overall structure depend upon several factors:

- Group skills: Better groups use small cells of three to five people. Unskilled groups use larger numbers of people. Al-Qaeda, a professional group, prefers to use large cells of four to twenty members—but they are independent enough to create their own cells. Blood-connected groups such as criminally bent families also tend to use larger cells. The larger the group is, the greater is the chance of compromise.
- Mission risk: If the mission is high risk, smaller numbers of operatives may be more effective. The more permissive the environment is—that is, the easier it is for operatives to move around and carry out their tasks—the more people that may be involved without jeopardizing an operation.
- Manpower: Some groups make deliberate decisions to limit the cell size for reasons mentioned before; others simply don't have enough manpower and are forced to work with the few people they have.
- Money: Limited resources may also limit the number of operatives carrying out a mission. Well-funded groups such as al-Qaeda, the IRA, and Hezbollah may be able to finance dozens of terrorists simultaneously.

HOW CELLS AND LEADERSHIP COMMUNICATE

Cells communicate with leadership and/or with each other via two methods: direct and indirect.

Direct communications offer surety that the message is received, and mistakes are minimized. They are also less secure, however, and can be compromised through arrest or infiltration by agents. The methods of direct communications are the following:

- **Face-to-face meetings with known people** is a dangerous but often necessary method of communications. Newer groups that are just beginning to establish communications, or groups whose loyalties can be assured by members, use face-to-face meetings as a way of definitively confirming a person's identity and the authenticity of the communications. If a police or government infiltrator is discovered, the group can hold, interrogate, and even eliminate the person. Groups without blood ties or extremely strong ideological ties are more susceptible to infiltration, defection, and arrest of members, which could compromise the entire organization.
- **Face-to-face meetings using anonymous names** is a method of communications that involves face-to-face

meetings between strangers, identified to each other only by code names or noms de guerre. Some groups, including al-Qaeda and the now defunct Abu Nidal Organization (ANO), use this system in training schools and during operations. Their members are identified only by code names such as Abu Jihad or Abu Saif, rather than their real names.

- **Indirect communications** offer maximum security and protection from interception, but also increased opportunity for errors. Messages can be lost, misinterpreted, or broken if a member or system is destroyed or lost. The indirect method requires an elaborate "lost communications" procedure and follow-up security checks.
- **Cutout communications:** Use of cutouts is an age-old indirect communications and security technique that allows the leadership to deliver orders to an operative, securely. A cutout can be any break in the direct line of communications, such as a courier or trusted agent who assists communications between two people who may not know each other. New cell members receive orders from an unknown commander appointed above them. These orders are delivered to the operatives via various indirect methods. Often, messages are in code and may be concealed by embedding them in books, newspapers, and other written documents. This system generally goes undetected, but terrorist operatives must follow orders from people whose legitimacy they cannot confirm. The main strength of a cutout system is the inability of operatives, if they are arrested, to identify senior group members. This minimizes the damage caused to the organization by the compromise of an individual or cell.
- **Cutout through electronic systems:** The same indirect communications principle described previously is used, but electronic media serve as the channels of communications—such as secure Internet chat rooms, three-way telephone conversations, or the use of forwarded e-mail messages that are encrypted and relayed by hand on disk.
- **Mail drop:** Here the postal system or electronic mail delivery is used to send and receive communications. Regular post or delivery services can be used to deliver written mail, floppy disks, memory chips, or SIM cards, all of which may or may not be encrypted in order to send or receive orders. Authentication may be done by code words or passwords that are sent via separate secret communications.

- **Dead drop:** Information is left at a prearranged location known only to the group members. Terrorists using dead drops reflect a measure of training by an intelligence-trained agent. Agencies suspecting usage of dead drops should contact the appropriate FBI office to ensure that trained counterintelligence officers conduct countersurveillance.

TERRORIST COMMAND AND CONTROL CELLS

Some groups may use a supervisory team of professional terrorists that operates and commands subordinate cells. Other groups go so far as to dispatch field leadership officers to check up on the status of the operation and provide the other cell leaders with mission support. Both are called command and control cells. The C2 cell generally contains two to three terrorists in the following roles:

- The operative in charge (OIC) serves as the overall mission commander as well as the tactical operations cell leader. The OIC may be near the target during the attack or observe from a distance.
- The assistant operative in charge (AOIC) is a deputy helping the OIC execute the mission.
- A driver/messenger supports the OIC and AOIC in movement and communications with leaders and other cells.

TERRORIST INTELLIGENCE CELLS

The intelligence (INTELL) cell is the eyes and ears of the terrorist organization. It is extremely important because its members conduct target selection: They guide the decision as to who or what will be attacked, when an attack will be carried out, and the most effective means for doing so.

Typically, INTELL cell members are the most experienced members of the organization. Once surveillance has been conducted and tactical decisions made, the cell creates a briefing package for both the senior and field terrorist leadership. When the decision to strike is made, it is then passed on to the tactical operations cell. The package describes the plans and feasibility of the attack to terrorist leadership and is usually delivered via courier.

The intelligence cell rarely participates in an attack because its members would risk being identified—especially if countersurveillance efforts picked up their repeated presence at a given location. Occasionally, they do participate; al-Qaeda used a combined

cell in the bombing of the American embassy in Nairobi, Kenya, in which an intelligence cell member helped carry out the attack. His involvement later helped to identify the supporting terrorists and break up the rest of the cell. Intelligence cells generally employ the following participants.

Cell Leader

- An experienced terrorist
- Highly trusted; "leads from the front"
- Actively participates in collecting information
- Responsible for the security of the cell
- Reports only to a designated superior or directly to the organization's leadership

Surveillance Team

The surveillance team observes and reports on targets being considered for attack. Skilled groups use dedicated, highly trained people for this task.

- Combined groups may use logistics cell personnel or non-terrorist supporters for surveillance.
- The team may be a single individual.
- The team is unlikely to use handheld radios to communicate with other members when actively conducting surveillance. It is more likely to use cell phones or report verbally after surveillance is completed.
- The team is identifiable by position and behavior (see Chapter 13, "Terrorist Surveillance Techniques," for details).
- Look for the "four sames": same type of people, in the same place, at the same time of day, doing the same activity.
- Look for behaviors that, at first glance, might appear normal, but may be out of context. For example, a couple picnicking near a lake next to a nuclear power plant may appear normal, but picnicking every day for a week or an absence of food makes this activity suspicious.

Photography Team

- Usually one or two people, male or female
- Identifiable by behavior: people using still or video cameras, overtly or discreetly
- Film subjects not typically photographed by tourists: embassies, building entrances and exits, security personnel, and so on

Penetration Team

- May be an intelligence cell or tactical operations cell member who has received the proper penetration information (For this reason, all penetration attempts need to be evaluated as the start of a real attack.)
- Enters target area for surveillance purposes
- Usually one or two people, male or female
- No radio communications until the mission is complete (Cell phone, hand signals, or other nonverbal methods may be used.)
- May walk the attack pattern they intend to use (called a preattack walk-down)
- Will attempt to enter a facility using ruses, false IDs, or false stories
- May try to use unusual entrances or exits; may be seen pacing or undertaking close observation of a facility
- Will dress to look like facility staff, tourists, fishermen, hunters, runners, or the like

Security/Driver

- Usually one person, male or female
- Stands off to the side to watch the team's flank
- May double as an escape driver
- May use predetermined signals for the team to break off surveillance
- Identifiable by behavior: a single person sitting in a running vehicle; a vehicle that circles the area repeatedly; horn honking that brings other people back to a vehicle; a loitering person one block away from the objective

Terrorist Tactical Operations Cells

- **Cell leader:** This person is usually the overall mission commander, as well as the head of the attack arm. The tactical operations cell leader personally leads attack operations.
- **Tactical operatives:** The number of operatives depends largely upon the mission at stake. The operatives' job is to carry out the actual attack according to plan. This might involve assassinating a target, dropping (leaving behind) bombs, carrying out a suicide mission, or any other type of attack.
- **Rear/flank security:** The cell may require a final security check of the target before the attack, covering routes

of approach that police or security forces may use when they arrive. This team member may be armed or just act as a lookout.

- **Insertion/extraction driver:** This may be the same driver from the logistics cell or a specially designated person with evasive driving skills. Teams that arrive by vehicle and expect to depart in the same vehicle designate an insertion/extraction driver. This driver may stand off from the operations area and act as a lookout; he or she may also be ready to provide more firepower or drop off weapons and supplies.

Terrorist Logistics Cells

- The **cell leader** supervises all cell members' duties and is responsible for acquiring the supplies necessary for an attack and may fulfill the duties of another cell member as well.
- The **supply officer** obtains needed weapons, equipment, and supplies through either legal or criminal methods.
- The **driver** provides transportation for tactical operations and intelligence cells and moves the group's supplies and personnel.
- The **bomb master** conducts all phases of assembling bombs, with the exception of delivery. The bomb master rarely takes part in the attack unless the arming procedure is complex or the device is a "special" weapon such as a dirty radioactive bomb or nuclear fission bomb. However, lone wolf terrorists such as the Unabomber can use couriers for delivery.
- The **arms handler** is expert in acquiring and preparing weapons and explosives components.
- The **courier** receives and delivers written communications, passes voice messages, and makes and receives money transfers; he or she may also locate supporters outside the organization when necessary for funding and additional assistance.
- **Emergency support teams** are not de facto members, but rather active supporters of the organization. They may include emergency medical support comprising doctors, nurses, surgeons, and specialists who will provide services and treatment to injured terrorists. Another component may be emergency legal support, such as lawyers and other legal professionals who will represent members of

TABLE 8.1
Terrorist Cell Participants by Mission and Attack

Terrorist Act	No. of Operatives	Roles of Operatives
Explosives bombing—dropped	1–2	1 Bomber, 1 security/driver
Explosives bombing—thrown	1	1 Bomber
Explosives bombing—suicide	2	1 Bomber, 1 security/driver
Explosives vehicle bomb—suicide	1	1 Bomber
Firearms assassination	1–2	1 Shooter, 1 backup shooter
Firearms ambush	3+	3 Shooters
Explosives ambush	2	1 Shooter, 1 lookout/backup
Skyjacking	3–5	1 Commander, 2–4 guards
In-flight bomb—dropped	1	1 Bomber
In-flight bomb—suicide/ martyrdom	1	1 Bomber
Arson	1–2	1 Arsonist, 1 lookout
Armed raid	5–10+	1 Commander, 4–9 shooters
Light infantry weapons attack	3+	1 Commander, 2–4 shooters
Surface-to-air missile attack	2	1 Lookout, 1 missile launcher
Abduction	3+	1 Driver, 2 gunmen/guards

Notes: An SRSI (Special Readiness Services International) Corp. study of more than 1,500 terrorist attacks yielded these average numbers of terrorist cell members participating in tactical operations between 1968 and 2002.

the group if arrested and work toward their release from jail. Perhaps the most important group would be those who provide emergency financial support or those who provide money and supplies in an emergency, with no questions asked (Table 8.1).

9

Terrorist Strategies and Target Selection

INTRODUCTION

Terrorism is not random. Like any good military force or covert agency, terrorist groups require the use of strategy. The advantage of strategy is that terrorists have the ability of striking in a seemingly random manner. The terrorists almost always take the initiative. Law enforcement and security forces tend to respond to the terrorists' strategy. If you know the strategies, however, you can better predict terrorists' actions and take the initiative away from them.

TERRORIST STRATEGIES

Terrorists Prefer Simple Strategies

- Contrary to most beliefs, terrorists are successful because they stick to simple strategies. The September 11 attacks on the World Trade Center and Pentagon may appear to have been sophisticated, but in fact they were quite simple in planning and execution.
- Because terrorism is dramatic and widely publicized by the news media, simple acts are given greater scope and meaning than even the terrorist intends. The news media, psychologists, and law enforcement often make the mistake of seeking deeper goals in an operation than the group sets for itself. This makes the group appear very powerful—almost untouchable.
- The beauty of terrorism—as the terrorist sees it—is the apparent lack of logic. Fear arises when people wonder what could make a rational human being do such horrible things against innocent people. This is a form of psychological torture that enhances the terror in terrorism. The media sense this and amplify the fear exponentially.

- Terrorist operations, because they are scripted, can be boiled down to a simple template. Most terrorists have a goal that they feel will be reached with enough attacks. Therefore, the attacks, once started, usually won't stop until a particular goal is reached, the terrorists are destroyed by counterterrorism forces, or prosperity and social change make the terrorist group seem irrelevant.

Strategic Objectives

Strategic objectives are specific goals or stepping stones in the organization's long-term mission. There are nine strategic goals for terrorist attacks. Note that many terrorist acts have multiple strategic objectives that may or may not all be fulfilled, although the mission itself is successful. These objectives are the following:

1. **Intimidation:** Attacks are designed to transmit fear to the victims so that they will bend to the will of the terrorist group in the future.
2. **Destruction:** Attacks are intended to destroy the social or political order and enemies through the actual destruction of commerce, property, or infrastructure.
3. **Acquisition:** Attacks designed to gain new recruits, money, or weapons could be accomplished through robbery, raids on armories, or impressing a sponsor with the boldness of the attack.
4. **Extortion or demand:** Attacks require the victim to make some concession, such as parting with money, or force another choice that the victim does not wish to make.
5. **Influence:** Attacks are designed to gain power or set in motion acts that might change or influence policies and/or political decisions.
6. **Overreaction:** Attacks are designed to ensure that a government overreacts and oppresses its own people. Such overreaction may be projected through curtailment of certain basic freedoms of individuals, through the limiting of basic human rights, or through actions that may be seen as more horrific than those of the terrorist. The 2003 US invasion of Iraq is considered by many experts to be an overreaction to the 9/11 attacks.
7. **Revenge and reciprocity:** Attacks are carried out to exact revenge upon an enemy for the death of a group member or damage to the group's integrity.
8. **Satisfaction:** The book *Who Becomes a Terrorist and Why* asserts that some terrorist leaders attack just for the satisfaction of harming their "enemy," and this is borne

out by the fact that such groups (including al-Qaeda) never claim responsibility.

9. **Survival:** Attacks demonstrate that the terrorist group is still active. This strategy is often used in conjunction with acquisition, when sponsors need to be assured that the group is viable.

The terrorist needs to get lucky just once. Anti-terrorist forces must be lucky all the time.

Tactical Objectives

The tactical objectives of the terrorist organization are the street-level goals of the actual terrorists conducting the attack. (See Chapter 15 for more details on the phases of a terrorist attack.) Tactical goals fall into four general categories:

1. **Action:** Attacks show that the terrorists are capable of carrying out the operation as planned. Terrorists at the street level simply want to execute a violent operation successfully, propagate the news of the operation, and make demands for concessions or influence. Successful or unsuccessful, any attack that gets out the door of the safe house meets this goal.
2. **Demonstration:** The objective is to attract the attention of the victim and society through the news media or word of mouth and demonstrate the power of the terrorists. The group must publicize the event in such a way that the strategic goals are eventually met. Unfortunately, this goal is often met through the execution of hostages, indiscriminate bombings in crowded areas, or dramatic acts such as skyjackings. News media coverage is critical to this goal.
3. **Demands:** Often the terrorist group will make demands whether a terrorist act is successful or not.
4. **Escape:** Getting away alive is becoming less of an option for many terrorists as we witness the increased usage of suicide/martyrdom attacks. This is a tactical objective (the terrorists themselves may want to escape), rather than a strategic one, because the leadership may be concerned only with the terrorist act and not the life of the terrorist.

MISDIRECTION AND DECEPTION STRATEGIES

- Misdirection is the feint strategy of leading authorities to believe that the terrorist attack will occur in one spot and then striking in another. For example, a terrorist group could explode a small bomb in one place while the actual attack will occur elsewhere after law enforcement has

responded to the first explosion. Once security has been lessened in one place, the attack occurs in a weak sector. The German Red Army Faction did this once by placing a series of hoax bombing calls to the police so that they could conduct an abduction in another area devoid of police. The 1994 al-Qaeda-planned Project Bojinka included an elaborate misdirection by planning the assassination of the pope as twelve US airliners were blown up over the Pacific Ocean.

- Deception is the strategy of masking the true intent of the approach or execution of an attack. The Trojan horse is a good example of a deception strategy. The M-19 guerrillas of Colombia seized a diplomatic reception and all of the attendees in February 1980 by posing as a soccer team in a field across the street prior to the attack. Two terrorists infiltrated the party as guests. In 1996, Tupac Amaru of Peru used deception in a surprisingly similar operation by infiltrating a catering company and working as the wait staff for a high-level diplomatic reception. Members took and held more than four hundred hostages for 3 months.
- False flag is a strategic misdirection technique. It is usually used by class I terrorist groups (government intelligence agencies), but can be used by any organization. These operations come in two types: false flag attacks or false flag organizations:
  - A false flag attack is intended to make the law enforcement or intelligence agencies of one nation believe that a different terrorist group or country has conducted an attack. In law enforcement, this may be called framing a suspect. These strategies deliberately "frame" an unsuspecting group by planting unambiguous evidence of terrorist activity. Evidence is usually in the form of plans, explosive devices, weapons, intelligence, literature, insignia, uniforms, and even dead bodies of actual terrorists who were captured and killed for just this purpose. For example, the "Lavon Affair" in 1954 was an Israeli intelligence false flag operation that bombed American and British cultural targets throughout Egypt in an effort to discredit President Gamal Abdul Nasser.
  - A false flag organization is a terrorist group or intelligence agency that may recruit and/or handle real terrorist operatives under false pretexts in an effort to make them believe they are working for a particular terrorist group or agency (in other words, under a false flag).

WAVE STRATEGIES

Wave attacks employ large numbers of identical incidents stretched throughout a period of time. The most effective wave attacks over a wide area are calculated to project a random appearance while spreading law enforcement thin. Wave strategies, apart from bombing and hoax waves, require a relatively good support organization, freedom of movement, and financing.

- Bombing waves generally target heavily crowded spots. Sometimes, bombing waves use secondary bombs designed to explode in the immediate aftermath, while the first explosion is being investigated. This makes law enforcement seem powerless and public areas seem fraught with unimaginable danger. Bombs can be of any type, including packages, suicide bombers, and car bombs. The Unabomber used a long-term variant of this strategy, with precisely targeted mail bombs sent over the course of years.
- Abduction waves generally target wealthy people in areas with poor and/or corruptible police protection by terrorists who have a well-organized infrastructure. Colombian, Brazilian, and Mexican terrorists and criminal organizations continue to conduct most terrorist abductions, though Asian and Middle Eastern groups are also skilled in this activity.
- Skyjacking waves: The September 11, 2001, attack was the first major skyjacking wave since the early 1970s. Rarely does a group have the capability to conduct multiple skyjackings. When a skyjacking occurs, it must be assumed that it is the first in a wave until evidence proves otherwise. September 11 has shown that appropriate defensive action needs to be taken to prepare for multiple attempts.
- Crime waves: Terrorists need finances. If they are domestic terrorists or if they operate from a foreign nation, they may resort to waves of crime to fund their planned operations. This is a dangerous strategy because it brings terrorists into close contact with law enforcement.
- Hoax waves are a common terrorist tactic. After a successful attack on a target, the terrorist may send a wave of hoaxes to spread fear and make law enforcement react in multiple places. Hoaxes degrade response and disperse counterterror resources. After the September 2001 anthrax attack, several hundred hoaxes were performed by a wanted American antiabortion terrorist against abortion and family planning clinics.

STRATEGY EXECUTION TIME LINES

Terrorists often plan attacks according to the time they have to develop and execute a plan. These time lines can be categorized as the following:

- A **hasty attack** is an attack developed and executed over a few hours or days. A hasty time line is not going to result in a large-scale, well-executed attack unless the target is so soft or the defenses so unreliable that any type of attack is possible at leisure. Supplies and surveillance may be rushed to the scene, making the attack highly detectable. Small-scale attacks such as arson, pistol assassination, firearms assaults, or hand grenade bombings fall into this category.
- A **normal attack** is an attack that is developed and executed over a period of weeks. This is generally the most common time line, because it allows adequate time for surveillance, for collection of supplies, or for bringing in specific teams to conduct the attack. Most conventional attacks by organized groups will be spaced out over a few weeks.
- A **deliberate attack** is an attack developed and executed over months or years. This time line is used for extremely secure targets or highly complex missions. Virtually any type of attack can be planned and slowly executed for the highest possibility of success.

Target Selection (T2—Terrorist Targeteering)

It is critical to understand the terrorists' target selection process. Because it is a process, it is observable and predictable. The target selection process depends upon the desires of the terrorist senior leadership, the feasibility of the entire operational plan as evaluated by the field leadership, and the street-level data collection and recommendations of the terrorist intelligence cell.

- The selection of a target based on strategic importance and physical characteristics is known in military parlance as targeteering. The people who evaluate and select the target are called targeteers. When used in relation to a terrorist group, it is referred to as "tee-two" (T2) or terrorist targeteering.
- It is the terrorist field leadership and intelligence cell that generally select the specific target, but anyone in the group can be designated a targeteer. The responsibility of

T2 is generally given to an experienced tactical operations officer who handles intelligence cell functions.
- The senior leader will issue an attack ("go") order when a plan meets strategic goals of the group or if a specific target must be struck for symbolic or political purposes. The terrorist senior leadership could also demand that a target be struck, but leave it to the field leadership and intelligence cell to figure out a way to make it happen regardless of results.

Terrorist acts are never really random. They are seemingly random. The role of the targeteer is to decide on a specific target based on diverse values to achieve maximum dramatic impact by using the three basics of tactical action (or the "laws of ambush"):

- **Speed:** The target must be struck quickly to enhance the effect of fear.
- **Surprise:** The victim must be taken completely unawares. Nothing should transmit the impending operation except for only the vaguest of threats.
- **Violence of action:** The incident should strike terror and fear into the hearts of its victims through its absolutely horrific violence.

THE MOTIVES–OPPORTUNITY–MEANS (M.O.M.) TARGET SELECTION PRINCIPLE

The people engaged in mission-specific planning will use the same simple criteria that most military targeteers use:

- **Motive:** Does the group have a reason for selecting this target? Al-Qaeda selected the Pentagon for its symbolism of revenge for the 1998 cruise missile attacks on the Zawar Kili terrorist training center and for being the heart of American military planning.
- **Opportunity:** Does the group have the opportunity to effect a strike against its enemies that is both meaningful and effective? The targeteer will make it a priority to create or wait for the appropriate time, circumstances, and environment to strike.
- **Means:** Does the group have the materials, manpower, secrecy, and support to carry out the mission? The T2 will discuss this with field leadership and logistics leaders to determine the level of support that the mission will have.

Simplified M.O.M. Targeteering

1. Motive: Can we do it?
2. Opportunity: Do we have the opportunity to do it?
3. Means: Do we have the personnel and equipment to do it?

GENERAL TARGET CATEGORIES

Terrorist targeteers generally divide potential target sets into two basic types: hard targets and soft targets.

Hard Targets

Hard targets are people, structures, or locations that are security conscious and difficult to attack successfully. These targets usually have the following:

- Heavy physical security
- Active countersurveillance or security cameras
- Random routines and patterns of operations
- Air cover

Examples might include the White House, national military command centers, nuclear reactors, and military bases on high security alert.

Soft Targets

People, structures, or locations that usually have less security or are open to the public are considered soft targets. They generally have the following:

- No or poor physical security
- Physical security that's made to look hard—but on inspection is actually weak
- No or little countersurveillance or cameras
- Set routines and patterns of operation
- No ability to respond or counterassault

Examples include individuals with poor security posture, masses of people, unguarded facilities, and difficult-to-guard structures and facilities.

Specific Target Categories

Specific target categories have their origins in the defense intelligence community but have been modified to fit into the terrorism intelligence system. The targets that terrorists choose—depending on the strategy they use—fall into some of the categories we use here.

Strategic value targets (STRAT-VT) are those that would have an impact on the long-term ability of a victim society to function in a crisis or that represent mass infrastructure value:

- Executive leadership (presidents, cabinet members)
- Strategic reserves (fuel depots, fuel refineries, nuclear storage)
- National command centers and national security locations
- Entire cities

High-payoff targets (HPTs) will, if damaged or destroyed, immediately contribute to ongoing strategic plans of the terrorist group or its economic allies:

- Critical energy targets
- Stock exchanges and economic trading hubs

High-value targets (HVTs) will, if damaged or destroyed, contribute to the degradation of the victim society's ability to respond militarily or sustain itself economically:

- Military and federal law enforcement headquarters or emergency command centers
- Federal government offices and judicial centers
- Critical commerce personalities

Low-value targets (LVTs) will, if damaged or destroyed, contribute to localized fear and temporary harassment of the victim society:

- Noncritical public or commercial infrastructure
- Localized transportation

Tactical-value targets (TAC-VT) will, if damaged or destroyed, degrade local law enforcement's ability to respond to threats in the immediate area of the attack:

- Individual or small numbers of military or police forces
- Low-level military or civilian leadership
- Low-level law enforcement supervisors
- Police or military dispatch centers
- Military bases or equipment

Symbolic-value targets (SYM-TGT) will, if damaged or destroyed, heighten public fear of the terrorist group (Figure 9.1):

FIGURE 9.1 The United Nation's Canal Road headquarters in Baghdad became a symbolic-value target for the al-Qaeda-backed Tawheed Wal Jihad group but had a broader effect. On August 19, 2003, it was attacked by a suicide bomber, who killed twenty-two staff members and UN representative Sergio Vieira De Mello. UN operations in Iraq effectively ended after this attack. (Source: United Nations.)

- Innocent people
- National treasures or landmarks
- Prominent public structures
- National representatives or diplomats

Ecological-value targets (ECO-TGT) will, if damaged or destroyed, damage the natural resources of a victim society:

- Large bodies of natural resources
- Wide areas of agricultural resources and industries

REMEMBER

- Mission: The ultimate goals that senior leadership wants to meet
- Opportunity: The feasibility and possibility of a successful operation as reported by the field leadership
- Means: The capability to deploy covertly the cells necessary to carry out the act

Part III

Detection of Key Terrorist Activities

10

Terrorist Preparations for Attack

SAFE HOUSES, FINANCES, AND MOBILITY

The safe house is one of the key nodes of terrorist operations. A detected and seized safe house may compromise cells, plans, and materials to be used in an attack. A safe house may be detected by informants, by suspicious neighbors, or through activities of surveillance teams. Virtually every terrorist group has a series of safe houses used as bomb factories, supply centers, or weapons armories. The location of a safe house gives an indication as to the kind of mission with which it is connected.

IDENTIFYING SAFE HOUSES

A safe house is a secure location where a terrorist can prepare for or recover from operations. A safe house could be used as (Figure 10.1):

- A logistics center or armory
- A planning center
- A rest stop and rearming location
- A bomb production factory
- An indoctrination center

Terrorist Operations Planning Center

A safe house may be used as a command and control center, a planning room, and a briefing room as well. If a safe house is a planning center, it may include the following:

- Intelligence cell planning board
- Surveillance board with photos of targets
- Watch assignment board

FIGURE 10.1 Palestinian Hamas terrorist detonators found in raid of safe house in Nablus. (Source: Israeli Defense Forces.)

- Map wall
- Mock-up tabletop or sand models
- Videotape for propaganda and rehearsal

In 2000, for example, the New Zealand authorities arrested five Afghan refugees for planning a terrorist attack on the Lucas Heights nuclear power plant in Sydney, Australia. Their safe house in Auckland, New Zealand, was a full command center with conference room, marked-up map boards, planning materials, and a photo board of entries and exits at the nuclear plant. In another case, a joint Pakistan ISI/CIA raid in February 2003 netted Khalid Sheik Mohammed, a senior al-Qaeda leader. His safe house included computers, plans, and address books of al-Qaeda associates.

Armory

A major use of the terrorist safe house is as a weapons armory. Armory raids could yield exact plans of attack and deprive the tactical operations cell of its equipment for the mission. The type of attack can generally be determined through the weapons and equipment found in the safe house. For example, the German government carried out a series of counterterror raids in 1988 called Operation Autumn Leaves, discovering a terrorist supply center in Frankfurt full of Yugoslavian AK-47 rifles, grenades, fourteen blocks of dynamite, six sticks of TNT, and twelve pounds of Semtex plastic explosives. This raid also unearthed intelligence that led to further raids on other safe houses and a car, in which a Toshiba model 453 radio was found that turned out to be an altimeter-equipped bomb identical to the one that blew up Pan Am Flight 103 over Scotland.

In January 2002, Italian authorities nabbed al-Qaeda supply master Sami ben Khemais ("the Saber") and three others with firearms, explosives, chemicals for explosives, and cyanide. On April 5, 2002, in an Italian carabinieri predawn raid on ben Khemais's apartment in Milan, Italian police found thirty cell phone cards,

most of them cloned from stolen Italian cards, and almost forty training and propaganda videocassettes from Afghanistan and Chechnya. These items are typical of terrorist safe houses. This cell also attempted to transport hydrogen cyanide crystals in containers made to look like tomato cans.

Bomb Factory

The terrorist bomb factory, at first sight, is not an obvious facility unless you know what to look for. The major components of a bomb generally need to be handled separately. The bomb maker (aka the bomb master) may work in a clean space with lots of table room. The electronics or electrical activators, the chemical or explosive detonators/fuses, and the explosive materials must all be assembled in some order to create a proper explosive chain. Explosive ordnance disposal (EOD) bomb technicians can quickly distinguish an electronic repairman's or handyman's bench from a bomb master's working table (Figure 10.2).

However, bomb factories—like methamphetamine drug labs—are dangerous places to work in. On March 6, 1970, a Weather Underground bomb factory blew up in New York City's Greenwich

CASE STUDY: AL-QAEDA SAFE HOUSE IN NEW JERSEY

After the 1993 World Trade Center bombing, the FBI discovered the bomb factory on Pamrappo Avenue in Jersey City, New Jersey. The FBI report on the house states that the "house was full of acids and other chemicals that had been used at that apartment to manufacture explosives. Traces of nitro-glycerin and urea nitrate were found on the carpet and embedded in the ceiling. It appeared that a chemical reaction involving acid had occurred in the apartment." A nearby self-storage facility was used as a supply center where the FBI found

> …300 pounds of urea, 250 pounds of sulfuric acid, numerous one-gallon containers, both empty and containing nitric acid and sodium cyanide, two 50-foot lengths of hobby fuse, a blue plastic trash can, and a bilge pump. While examining the trash can and bilge pump, a white crystalline substance was found. A chemical analysis identified urea nitrate. While inventorying the materials in the storage center, six 2-quart bottles of brown liquid were discovered. The liquid was identified as home-made nitro-glycerin, very unstable in the condition in which it was found. The nitro-glycerin was transported and destroyed by the New Jersey State Police Bomb Squad.

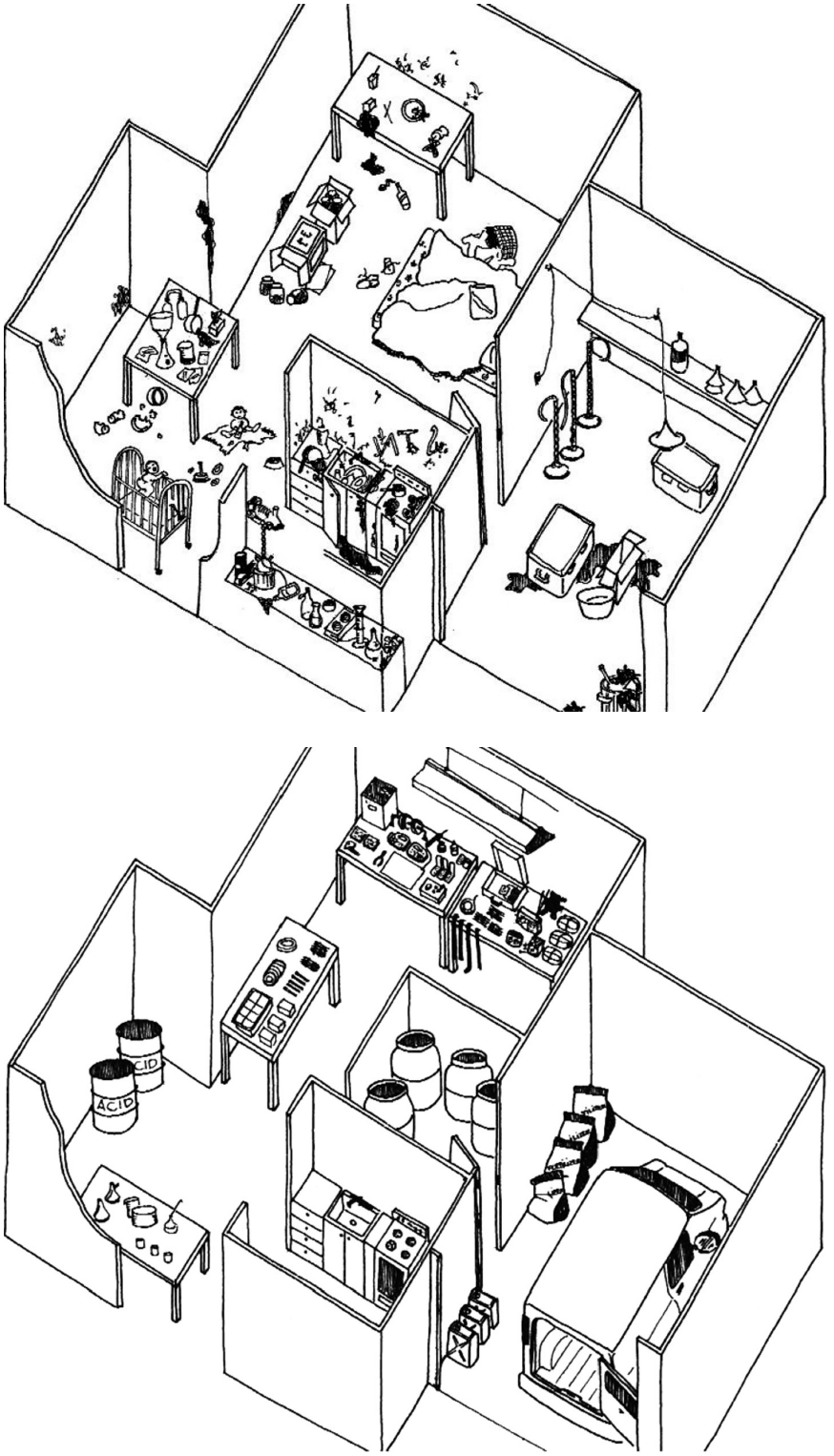


FIGURE 10.2 A clandestine drug laboratory (top) in comparison to a terrorist bomb laboratory (bottom). (Artist: Maryse Beliveau-Nance.)

Village. The explosion killed three people, including the female bomb maker. She was so close to the device that they could only identify her by the fingerprint on what remained of her fingertip. Two men also died in the explosion. It was later discovered via other documents in the house that they were building dynamite and nail bombs for an attack on Grand Central Station.

Detection of Terrorist Supply Chains

Terrorist Supply Is an Indicator of Future Activity

No matter what operation terrorists select, they will always need supplies. Detection of the supply chain can lead directly to cells and planned missions. Small amateur terrorist groups and individuals can buy commercial chemicals to make homemade explosives, or buy commercial weapons such as hunting rifles, pistols, or shotguns and make firebombs, propane tank mortars, and improvised chemical gases from pool supplies. Residences and lodges can be used as temporary laboratories, storage facilities, and safe houses (Table 10.1).

TABLE 10.1
Captured Safe-House Caches as Indicators of Mission

	Arms and Material Found and Associated Tactic/Mission		
	November-17 (Athens 2002)	**PFLP-GC (Frankfurt 1988)**	**Al-Qaeda (Rome 2001)**
Pistols	10	1	X
Assault rifles	1 (G-3)	6 (AK-47)	—
MP-5 SMG	3	—	—
PM-12 SMG	1	—	—
Uzi SMG	1	—	—
Shotguns	1	—	—
Silencers	3	—	—
Rifle grenades	—	8	—
Hand grenades	4	10	—
Mortar rounds	—	6	—
RPG-7 rounds	—	1	—
3.5 in. bazooka rounds	12	—	—
Ready-made bombs	—	2	—
Detonators/caps	NA	81/11	—
Explosives (in pounds)	—	32	—
Chemicals (in pounds)	—	—	10 Hydrogen cyanide
Propaganda/videos	Yes	Yes	Yes
Associated tactic	Assassination and bombing	LIWA[a] and bombing	WMDs[b]

[a] Light infantry weapons attack.
[b] Weapons of mass destruction.

As terrorist groups grow in sophistication, they require more extensive logistics support, financing, and administration. Some groups, such as the Irish Republican Army (IRA), the Palestine Liberation Organization's (PLO) al-Fatah, or the Kurdish Communist Workers Party, have an entire supply bureaucracy supporting them. No matter the size of operation, tracking suspicious legal and illegal supplies and supply sources can lead you directly to terrorist cells.

Terrorist organizations that have made a decision to strike a target or start the process of finding targets must supply the operatives tasked with the mission with finances and supplies. No matter what level of operation or the number of people involved, terrorists will have various needs:

- **Safe houses:**
  - Rent
  - Food
  - Electricity
  - Cable television (for intelligence collection)
  - Storage

To activate and sustain this type of support, terrorists need an identity and banking services. You may be able to detect this type of support by finding discrepancies between who pays the rent or utilities and who actually lives in the safe house.

- **Intelligence cells:**
  - Binoculars
  - Night-vision equipment
  - Cameras
  - Video cameras
  - Vehicles for drop-off and pickup
  - Payment for informers or insiders
  - Computers
  - Darkroom with photo-processing chemicals
  - Digital systems printer for photo enhancement
- **Tactical operations cell:**
  - Rifles, pistols, and machine guns
  - Explosives and grenades
  - Chemicals
  - Weapons of mass destruction components
  - False identity documents
  - Vehicles

Methods of Acquiring Supplies

Legally: Terrorists use themselves or supporters to acquire materials and supplies legally on the open market.

Illegally: Terrorists steal the equipment they need themselves or purchase it on the black market.

- Amateur crime: Terrorists may use low-level criminal methods such as robbery or theft as a way to acquire equipment, systems, and weapons or their components.
- Professional crime: Terrorists may use highly involved and developed criminal pathways, pipelines, and institutions to acquire material covertly. This includes international gun smuggling, illicit commercial transactions, and false bank transfers.

Detecting Terrorist Logistics Cells

Logistics cells have a higher probability of being detected because they often deal with low-level criminal underground and open-market purchasing. These cells involve more people in supply because they cannot afford to bring with them all resources needed for an operation. Smaller groups may task everyone available to work as one large logistics group instead of in a separate cell.

Detecting Terrorist Logistics Cell Activities

Terrorist logistics at a local level are generally legal, but underworld criminals are extensively used, too. It is this contact with the underworld and the strange pattern it creates of legal and criminal activity that make terrorist logistics cells detectable.

Canvass criminal and public informants. Seek out informants and check for tips and reports that will yield terrorist attack pre-incident indicators such as:

- Unusual illegal weapons purchases without any paperwork (or bribes given to forge paperwork) and/or by unusual pathways:
  - Illegally converted machine guns or assault rifles (M-16, AK-47, FAL, Uzi, MP-5)
  - Semiautomatic assault rifles, shotguns, or pistols
  - High-capacity pistol magazines (fifteen to nineteen rounds)
  - High-quality sniper rifles and scopes (Barrett .50 caliber, Leopold tactical scopes, and others)

- High-capacity rifle/MG magazines (Beta Mag and RPK 100 Round Drum, or the like)
- Automatic weapons conversion kits (sear pins/triggers)
- Unusually large quantities of military-grade ammunition (say, 7.62 × 39 mm armor piercing)
- Unusual quantities or requests for specialty ammunition—armor piercing, incendiary tracer, beehive rounds, or frangible—by an overly enthusiastic person who seems unaware of what it is for, one who seems to know too much for the stated purpose, or any other person who just evokes suspicion.
- Unusual modifications to high-caliber sniper ammunitions, including questions concerning exploding tips and toxin-filled rounds (mercury, cyanide, other toxins)
- Specific US or foreign military-grade explosives (C-4, RDX, Semtex, Comp-B, or the like)
- Quantities of commercial explosives (dynamite, TNT, nitroglycerine, etc.)
- Rockets, grenades, or unusual foreign weapons (AKSU Krinkov SMG, PM-12 SMG, 40 mm grenade launchers)
- High-volume-fire military weapons (GAU-7 mini gun, M-60E2 machine gun, M-249 squad automatic weapon)

- Unusual purchase of legal products: There could be multiple purchases of these explosives' precursors.
  - Ammonium nitrate fertilizer (bomb component)
  - High-octane racing fuel or bulk fuel oil for no apparent purpose
- Unusual payments: The suspect purchases guns, supplies, or components with:
  - Large quantities of cash
  - Electronic purchase systems such as PayPal or Yahoo wallet
  - Electronic funds transfers from new checking accounts
  - Money orders
  - Multiple Western Union transfers (instead of one single transfer)

CASE STUDY: OPEN PURCHASE OF MATERIALS

In 1995, when he purchased fertilizer for his bomb at a feed store, Timothy McVeigh was the largest cash purchaser in the state of Kansas. He refused to fill out the forms that would have given him discounts and saved him sales tax on a $2,000 purchase. The feed store owner thought it was unusual, but didn't report it.

- Fake credit cards
- Real credit cards that do not match the buyer
- Trade-in explosives or firearms
- Renting vehicles for cash, with minimal identification, a lack of concern about deposits or damage clauses, and seeming indifference to vehicle return dates (All of these may occasionally be just an indifferent person or a criminal attempt to steal a vehicle, but possible terrorist usage should be weighed with all other available information.)

- Buying firearms through newspaper classified personal sale ads or ammunition from private reloaders; look for those who:
  - Make smaller purchases over time to evade detection, or multiple purchases of identical merchandise from multiple sources to spread out the suspicion. Suspicious activity might include buying one hundred rounds of AK munitions from ten separate dealers over the course of a few days, for instance, or buying a hundred rounds from one or more dealers over the course of months until ten thousand rounds are accumulated.
  - Set up a machine shop to mill out AKs and grenades.
  - Buy detailed how-to books and military equipment at gun shows relating to chemical bomb formulas. A terrorist detained in 1993 had books such as these in his checked baggage when he was detained in New York City trying to enter the United States.

Firearms dealers need to watch out for and report under-the-table or unusual legal weapons purchasers whom they suspect to be terrorist armorers. One of the terrorists convicted in the 1993 World Trade Center bombing had a federal firearms license to buy guns as a dealer and supplied AK-47 rifles for mujahideen to train with in New Jersey.

Additionally, there are chemicals—gases and large-volume medicines—that, when combined or processed, could have a terrorist purpose (see Chapter 12).

Storage of Supplies

Supplies require storage. Storing supplies in a safe house may be obvious and hazardous. A secure location is needed to accommodate the many different ways terrorists hide and store their supplies. Many of the hiding methods used by criminals and intelligence agents are also used by terrorists in storing supplies.

CASE STUDY: THE BOOBY-TRAPPED SAFE HOUSE OF A SUSPECTED RELIGIOUS EXTREMIST TERRORIST

On the morning of August 23, 2002, an American doctor was arrested for plotting to attack and kill Muslim worshipers at St. Petersburg, Florida, mosques. Dr. Robert J. Goldstein, age 37, was arrested for possession of destructive devices and plans to attack civilian targets. The FBI later confirmed that Goldstein was planning a terrorist attack. He documented his plan to attack about fifty Islamic mosques throughout Florida and to destroy a Tampa Bay Islamic education center. "He had a list of what he wanted to target and the directions on how to get there," according to Pinellas County Sheriff's Detective Cal Dennie. Police were called to Goldstein's home before dawn Friday after his mother asked that they make a safety check. His wife, Kristi, also called police, saying her husband was acting unstable and was threatening to kill her.

Police negotiated for 30 minutes before he surrendered. Once they searched his home, sheriffs found a large cache of weapons: forty licensed semiautomatic and automatic assault rifles, sniper rifles, and thirty bombs, rockets, mines, and grenades. Included in the cache was at least one Barrett .50-caliber sniper rifle, two M-72 light antiarmor weapon (LAAW) rockets, two Claymore antipersonnel landmines, hand grenades, and a five-gallon gasoline bomb with a timer and a wire attached. The home was rigged with trip wires and surveillance cameras.

When authorities found the bombs, they evacuated residents in Goldstein's two-hundred-home complex. "If one of those bombs were to have gone off, that town house would have been destroyed," said Agent Carlos Baixauli with the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms. "If the others exploded, we would have lost most of that townhouse complex."

Police also found detailed operational plans for the attacks, including documents. Goldstein had drafted an eleven-point "mission template" for attacking the St. Petersburg Islamic education center. He included details that covered everything from what uniform he would wear to techniques for getting rid of his fingerprints and preparing for hand-to-hand combat if necessary. For example, his bomb delivery plan included statements such as "Set timers for approximately 15–20 minutes to allow for enough time to get out of area, but to confirm explosions has [*sic*] been successful." The template reads, "OBJECTIVE: Kill all "rags" at this Islamic Education Center—ZERO residual presence—maximum effect…The amount of explosives should be ample to take down the building(s)."

Short-Term Storage

- Concealment devices (CDs) are deliberate modifications of normal household items such as mattresses, desks, tables, or children's toys, to conceal money, documents, passports, or weapons.
- Lockers: Storage lockers, rental spaces, closets
- Barrels: Plastic fifty-five-gallon drums and trash cans are commonly used for chemical and explosives storage.
- Creating hidden storage space via holes cut into walls, false ceilings, and other hidden empty spaces for hasty concealment of materials and weapons

Long-Term Storage

- Bunkers: Secure terrorist safe houses may burrow into the ground and create a large weapons storage bunker. In May 1993, a terrorist weapons bunker exploded in a suburb of

Managua, Nicaragua. It turned out to be a way station for many different terrorist groups supported by the Sandinista Liberation Front. Tons of explosives and hundreds of assault rifles, machine guns, RPG-7 rockets, and launchers were found. It also included hundreds of "real name" and false passports. Surprisingly, two of the valid identification documents were of Canadian citizens Christine Lamont and David Spencer, who were captured in Brazil in 1989 for the terrorist abduction of supermarket millionaire Albilio Diniz.

- Underground caches: Pits or holes dug into the ground are designed to hold barrels, cases, or wrapped boxes of ammunitions and weapons. They are usually buried, and the location is marked in some way for later retrieval.

TERRORIST TRANSPORTATION AND MOBILITY

Transportation is a critical need of a terrorist group, offering speed to get to the target, insertion and extraction, or a firing platform. Terrorists, like criminals, prefer to use untraceable vehicles for their missions. Some may opt to rent vehicles. Vehicles are not limited to cars or trucks. Many groups are adept at using aircraft, boats, and movement on foot to carry out or support their operations.

Getaway cars: These vehicles are selected for the following factors, depending on the missions:

- **Size:** A small car may be desired for urban areas or car bombs. Large SUVs may be needed for off-road work.
- **Horsepower:** Terrorists will pick cars with the maximum available horsepower and may modify the engine to gain more than the car is rated.
- **Seating capacity:** A vehicle with substantial seating capacity may be needed for armed raids or missions that require more than four terrorists. In Latin America and Africa, terrorists use pickups as improvised personnel carriers during raids.
- **Intended purpose:** The mission will dictate the type of vehicle needed. An SUV may be needed as a large bomb. The Provisional Irish Republican Army uses vans as mobile sniper platforms for its large Barrett .50-caliber sniper rifles or as mortar carriers for its scuba tank mortar shells.
- **Availability:** How easily could a specific vehicle be stolen or hijacked? Can the vehicle be rented without being traced? These are the questions each group asks and plans for.

- **Armor:** Do terrorist leaders need to equip themselves to survive an ambush? For instance, the mission may entail having to go through a hailstorm of fire. In that case, terrorists may buy or steal a purpose-built bank armored car. Many Colombian and Mexican narcotraffickers and their terrorist groups use armored Land Rovers and Mercedes vehicles similar to those used by government officials.

Motorcycles: Terrorists may use motorcycles to conduct reconnaissance or as highly flexible assassination platforms. The FARC (Revolutionary Armed Forces of Colombia) and the Greek group November-17 use two-person motorcycle attack teams to assassinate victims:

- Colombians prefer high-speed drive-by attacks with a small submachine gun such as an Uzi.
- The Greek November-17 group used two riders with a .45-caliber pistol.
- The key to a motorcycle assassination profile may be that both riders wear full-face helmets. One victim in Greece saw the riders in his car's rearview mirror and knew what it was…in his experience, no other person in Greece rode a motorcycle with a helmet!

Recreational vehicles (RVs): Special attention should be paid to these vehicles. The RV is a self-contained operations platform. Many police agencies use them for command centers, laboratories, and negotiation centers. Terrorists could also use RVs for a number of purposes, including:

- Mobile safe house
- Mobile attack coordination and command center
- Mobile armory and chemical-biological laboratory
- Mobile hostage jail

Vans, buses, and trucks: Special attention should be paid to these vehicles. The larger the vehicle the terrorist has, the greater the range of uses it could be put to. Panel vans, roll-back trucks, converted passenger buses, and commercial tractor-trailer trucks are perfect platforms for:

- Large-scale explosive devices
- Chemical weapons
- Long-range mobile sniper platforms
- Mortar carriers
- Personnel carriers

IDENTIFYING INDICATIONS OF TERRORIST TRUCK BOMBS

INTERAGENCY OPERATIONS SECURITY (OPSEC) SUPPORT STAFF INFORMATION BULLETIN 02-002, MARCH 28, 2002

The Federal Bureau of Investigation recently conducted an analysis of truck bombings to determine whether any unique characteristics exist that might help identify, in advance, potential terrorist activity. The FBI's analysis determined that terrorist attempts might be preempted by remaining alert for a number of "indicators," which are outlined in the following. While the presence of an indicator does not in and of itself suggest terrorism as a motive, the FBI's analysis reflects that further examination of the particular circumstances of each case might be in order when one or more of the following indicators are present:

- Theft or purchase of chemicals, blasting caps, and/or fuses for explosives
- Theft or purchase of respirators and chemical mixing devices
- Rental of storage space for chemicals, hydrogen bottles, etc.
- Delivery of chemicals to storage facilities
- Theft or purchase of trucks or vans with a minimum two-thousand-pound capacity
- Trucks or vans that have been modified to handle heavier loads
- Chemical fires, toxic odors, or brightly colored stains in apartments, hotel rooms, or self-storage units
- Small test explosions in rural or wooded areas
- Hospital reports of missing hands or fingers or of chemical burns on hands or arms
- Chemical burns or severed hands or fingers that have gone untreated
- Physical surveillance of potential targets (surveillance may include videotaping, particularly focusing on access points)
- "Dry runs" of routes to identify any speed traps, road hazards, or bridges and overpasses with clearance levels too low to accommodate the truck
- Purchase of or illicit access to facility blueprints

Aviation and Flight Support

Some terrorist groups such as the PLO, FARC, and al-Qaeda have access to excellent air support, including small airplanes, executive jets, charter airplanes, and helicopters:

- Private/personal aircraft: Al-Qaeda had a T-39 Saberliner passenger jet to transport weapons and leadership from Pakistan to Sudan and Kenya. Furthermore, bin Laden is alleged to have used executive jets supplied by private citizens of Saudi Arabia or the United Arab Emirates.
- Specialized aircraft: Crop dusters and helicopters are believed to have been sought by members of al-Qaeda for chemical or biological warfare dispersal systems. North Korean intelligence agencies use specialized small aircraft such as the An-2 Colt and Hughes MD-500 "Little Bird" helicopters to smuggle agents in and out of South Korea or for commandos to seize airfields.

- Friendly airlines: Terrorists often fly on airlines that are friendly to the philosophies of their leadership or accept their cash. Afghanistan's Ariana (before the Taliban was defeated), Iran Air, Libyan Arab Airlines, Syrian Airlines, and financially strapped sub-Saharan African airlines that are open to bribes can fly operatives to countries where it may be possible to transfer to a regular airline without suspicion being aroused.
- Mercenary/corporate flight logistics: Many contract airlines may actually be mercenary flight services. Russian, Yugoslavian, and Ukrainian flight companies will fly anyone almost anywhere for a price.

Maritime Transportation

In many parts of the world, terrorists use the ocean as an excellent mode of infiltration and supply (Figure 10.3). Support vessels include:

- Motor vessels: Commercial merchant vessels have been used by terrorist groups worldwide to transport weapons and operatives and for suicide attacks. Members of the

(a)

FIGURE 10.3 Terrorists may use a variety of small craft or large commercial vessels to smuggle weapons and insert personnel. (a) The *Francop* cargo ship, intercepted by the Israeli navy. (b) Inspection of its containers, including many marked IRISL (Islamic Republic of Iran Shipping Lines) revealed munitions and rockets concealed behind ordinary cargo. (c) Among the munitions found were Iranian-made long ranged rockets that would have given the Lebanese terrorist group Hezbollah the ability to strike deep into Israel. (Source: Israeli Defense Forces.)

(b)

(c)

FIGURE 10.3 (continued) Terrorists may use a variety of small craft or large commercial vessels to smuggle weapons and insert personnel. (a) The *Francop* cargo ship, intercepted by the Israeli navy. (b) Inspection of its containers, including many marked IRISL (Islamic Republic of Iran Shipping Lines) revealed munitions and rockets concealed behind ordinary cargo. (c) Among the munitions found were Iranian-made long ranged rockets that would have given the Lebanese terrorist group Hezbollah the ability to strike deep into Israel. (Source: Israeli Defense Forces.)

Liberation Tigers of Tamil Eelam (LTTE) routinely lure patrol boats alongside only to blow both ships up. Some merchant vessels act as mother ships to carry smuggled supplies to small boats on enemy shores. This is actually quite an effective way of moving heavy materials and manpower.

- Small craft/skiffs/Zodiac raiding craft: Inflatable rubber boats or high-speed boats can be used to shuttle supplies and people to and from planned missions. The PLO, FARC, and Abu Sayyaf Group use small boats for resupply and for piracy or abduction.
- Commercial maritime logistics: Many legal transportation methods exist, including the lease or purchase of containers, sea–land cargo boxes, and even taking legal jobs on ships.

Computers, Communication, and Intelligence (C2I)

Modern terrorists are more than ever using computers, high-technology communications equipment, and various levels of communications security. With the sophistication of today's technology, a secure communications pathway can be set up virtually anywhere, even on a mobile handheld wireless device such as a BlackBerry. Terrorists employ computers to create target databases using information technology. Highway abductions increasingly involve terrorists who go online to check the database and determine the most lucrative abduction they could stage. The FARC group of Colombia actually has a victim database that includes earnings information on all millionaires in the country,

FIGURE 10.4 Computers have revolutionized terrorist intelligence collection and communications. In the 21st century, computer systems and networks such as those seen above were seized by Turkish police forces from an al-Qaeda safe house in 2004. Computer communications are often the most critical part of both establishing and breaking terrorist networks. (Ministry of Interior, government of Turkey.)

so if they are encountered at an illegal roadblock, they can be immediately abducted. Other groups use computers to store target data, photos, and reports.

The computer is also a perfect communications device. Many groups such as the al-Qaeda-backed Islamic Army of Aden-Abiyan use computers as a primary communications system via e-mail and chat rooms. Al-Qaeda also has a policy of using floppy disks to deliver reports by hand for follow-on transmission from insecure locations, such as Internet cafés and friends' homes.

Secret Communications

Terrorists need secure communications systems. Ciphers and codes have been used for centuries to secure messages and letters. To paraphrase cryptographer Simon Singh in *The Code Book,* lives hang on the strength of ciphers.

Terrorists assume that their manual electronic communications are often intercepted. For them, the communications pathway only needs to be open as long as the operation isn't detected before the mission is completed. They need a buffer of time in which secret encoded communications should be undetected, and thus need codes strong enough to hold off being broken until the last possible moment. The techniques that terrorists have used to communicate secretly include:

Written codes and ciphers: Older groups that have been trained in tradecraft by the Soviet Union or a foreign intelligence agency may still use written or document-based code and cipher systems.

Internet encryption: Commercial programs that encode e-mail messages offer a highly sophisticated way to ensure the security of their communications using software programs such as Pretty Good Privacy (PGP) or weaving messages inside digital photos using Steganography (Figure 10.5).

Secure voice communications: This is a way of securing voice communications made on handheld radios, satellite telephones, and regular telephones. Digital encryption and other voice-masking security modules that attach to communications equipment can be purchased in the open market. Though not secure against agencies with the right tools, they can render some intercepts incomprehensible for the short term. See the next paragraph for handheld communications devices that may use these systems.

Voice communications systems: Telephones may be a moderately secure way for terrorists to communicate. The

FIGURE 10.5 This photo of a diplomatic protective officer trainee was sent via the Internet with a message encoded in it using Steganography. Al-Qaeda is believed to have used this method to send secure messages and reports. (Author photo.)

nationwide boom in telephone and proprietary cellular systems such as Nextel, T-Mobile, Verizon, and Sprint makes random efforts to collect information difficult. US law enforcement wiretaps involve many legal hurdles, though that changed with the 2001 USA Patriot Act. Throwaway global phone cards are found everywhere. Timothy McVeigh—the man who bombed the Oklahoma City federal building, killing 168 people—communicated with his fellow conspirator, Terry McNichols, via public phone. After his arrest, the FBI conducted an impressive tracking

study of each call placed publicly through McVeigh's phone card, which was purchased under a false name.

Satellite telephones give terrorists direct access to quick communications links with people on the other side of the world. Terrorists can easily purchase into systems such as INMARSAT, GlobalStar, and Iridium using Thrane & Thrane or Nera phone terminals, Motorola, or Kyocera, or subscribe to the new Thuraya satellite mobile phone system (dedicated to the Middle East and Africa) for instant global communications.

VHF/UHF tactical handheld radio: Terrorists on the rampage may use secure radio systems, similar to police radios, to coordinate their attacks and movements. The terrorists involved in the takeover and hostage barricade at the Japanese embassy residence in Lima, Peru, openly wore handheld VHF/UHF radios. Commercial radios made by Yaesu, Motorola, and Marconi have been seen in terrorist hands.

IDENTIFICATION OF TERRORIST FINANCING

Terrorists use diverse methods to procure the capital necessary to finance their organizations and activities.

Cultural or ethnic support organizations: Legitimate organizations that support cultural or ethnic causes or goals of their people may, in some cases, provide financial support to other groups pursuing the same goals that are involved in terrorist activities. The IRA was supported financially by the Irish Northern Aid Organization (NORAID), based in the United States. NORAID has branches all over the country and is a main collections source of supporters' contributions. Until 1991, the US government allowed funds to be collected by Arab groups to fund the Office of Jihad Services or Maktab al-Khadimat (MAK), in order to recruit fighters against Russia, but many eventually joined al-Qaeda.

Legal investments can fund terrorist organizations and operations. In the early 1970s, the PLO started buying partnerships in airlines, as well as purchasing duty-free shops in airports, with financial backing from Libya and other Arab countries.

Protection rackets involve the collection of fees for security and protection services provided by a legitimate company with known ties to a terrorist organization. In Northern Ireland, both the Irish Republican Army and Ulster Defense Regiment (UDR) have created a number of apparently legitimate private security companies throughout the areas they control. These "security

companies" offer legitimate services to all businesses in their area for a regular legitimate fee. They will exhibit the brutal nature of terrorism only when a potential client refuses the services offered.

Legal businesses may be used by terrorists. These are legally operated and owned firms whose income is used to fund terrorist organizations and activities. Osama bin Laden, for example, used a network of retail shops selling honey, owned by him and other members of the al-Qaeda organization, to generate funds for terror missions. These stores are found throughout the Middle East, Pakistan, and especially Yemen. They provided a legitimate source of income for bin Laden's terrorist network.

State support involves the intentional and direct financial support of terrorist organizations and activities by an established and recognized state government. For example, Colonel Muammar al-Qadaffi, former dictator of Libya, was known to support extremist and terrorist organizations. He used the government's wealth from the oil industry in Libya to support the IRA, PLO, Popular Front for the Liberation of Palestine (PFLP), Democratic Front for the Liberation of Palestine (DFLP), and Popular Front for the Liberation of Palestine—General Command (PFLP-GC) to the tune of approximately a hundred million dollars a year.

Charitable organizations: Nongovernmental organizations can be established to funnel legitimate donations from supporters to fund terrorist organizations and activities without the explicit knowledge of the donors. The Afghan Support Committee (ASC) is a nongovernmental organization established by Osama bin Laden. The ASC claims that donations to the organization are given to widows and orphans, but then uses the donated money to fund al-Qaeda operations.

Collection of tributes: These are payments made knowingly to a terrorist organization for protection, secrecy, or false service of some kind.

Kidnapping for ransom is collection of money for the assured safe release of hostages. The FARC of Colombia is believed to have made over two hundred million dollars in ransom from the release of abducted Colombian citizens.

Extortion or blackmail involves the collection of money for the assurance of nondisclosure of some damaging information or material. This includes, for instance, the extortion of Sri Lankan expatriates by the LTTE in the United States, Canada, and Great Britain for funds to "protect" loved ones back home.

Smuggling: Surreptitious transportation or smuggling of goods to sell for cash often supplies terrorists. To generate income for Hezbollah, cigarettes were smuggled from North Carolina into Michigan for resale at a higher price without Michigan's higher

cigarette taxes being paid. The profits were sent to Lebanon and financed attacks on Israel.

Illegal banking activities are the direct involvement and assistance, by a financial institution, in the financial operations of a known terrorist organization. In 1985, the CIA and British Intelligence (MI6) linked the Bank of Credit and Commerce International (BCCI) to the funding of terrorism. Osama bin Laden had accounts with BCCI when it was shut down in 1991.

Fraud is a scheme that involves the deceptive collection of some kind of benefit, such as money. Manufacturers' coupons generate eight billion dollars annually—inserts from recyclers, newspaper distributors, and small newsstands are purchased in bulk to collect the unused coupons. The coupons are then clipped, sorted, and shipped for reimbursement. Funds are then smuggled out of the United States and used to fund terrorist activities.

Drug trafficking is the illegal production and transportation of drugs for profit that is channeled into terrorist operations.

Narcotrafficking protection is the collection of money, usually a set percentage of profits, for the assured security and protection of cultivators and smugglers of drugs. FARC provides security and protection for the coca farmers in Colombia for a fee of 10 percent of the profits. In 1986, this alone provided the FARC with almost $3.38 million each month.

Illegal taxation is the collection of a percentage of citizens' incomes in areas under the control of a terrorist organization.

Government subsidy fraud is the fraudulent collection of government-funded cash subsidies for the purposes of procuring money for the funding of terrorist organizations and activities. In Ireland, for example, Thomas "Slab" Murphy generated more than three million dollars each year for the IRA by using various forms of subsidy fraud. Murphy collected subsidies by exporting goods, mostly pigs, cattle, and grain, from southern Ireland into Northern Ireland. A subsidy was offered to exporters to counteract the discrepancy in taxes. The goods were then smuggled back across the border into southern Ireland, where they could once again be exported north. Using a "straw buyer" in the process, this was continued over and over again with the same goods. The money was channeled into terrorist activities.

Private donations is the contribution of money to a known terrorist leader or organization with the full knowledge that the money will be used to fund the terrorist organization and its activities. Osama bin Laden is thought to have used a great portion of his own personal fortune directly to fund al-Qaeda's terrorist activities.

Document forgery is the creation of fraudulent documents, such as false identification papers and Social Security cards, with

intent of selling them for a profit. This is a classic method of raising funds.

Counterfeiting is the creation of false currency with the intention of recirculation. It is believed the Iranian-backed Lebanese terrorist group Hezbollah produced and distributed hundreds of millions of high-quality US hundred-dollar bills and used them for black-market purchases. The quality of these forgeries prompted an entire change of US paper currency.

11

The Terrorist's Tools
Conventional Weapons Identification

TERRORIST WEAPONS SOURCES

Terrorists acquire weapons in a variety of ways. Attention should be paid to how terrorist suspects get their weapons and equipment—this is a precise indicator of their missions and present and future supply sources.

Manufactured weapons are purpose-built weapons by gun manufacturers and can be acquired in three ways:

- **Open market:** The weapons are purchased legally at gun stores, at gun shows, through gun dealers, through newspaper advertisements, or on the Internet.
- **Black market:** The weapons are purchased illegally through disreputable gun dealers or people with access to the weapons. For example, on June 17, 2000, the FBI set up and arrested twenty-four foreign-born men in Florida who attempted to purchase two hundred FIM-92A Stinger missiles, night-vision observation devices, Beretta machine pistols, M-203 grenade launchers, M-72 LAAW antitank rockets, and antitank guided missiles. They also tried to launder $2.2 million acquired from illicit sales. The purchasers appeared to represent a foreign government, but it could easily have been a terrorist group. To show how serious they were in their task, the subsequently arrested suspects were willing to pay up to $150,000 per Stinger missile.
- **Theft:** These can be armed raids on government, military, National Guard, or police armories. Weapons may also be lifted off dead bodies of policemen and soldiers killed in raids or at remote police posts. This technique is the mainstay of terrorist guerrilla (class IV) groups in countries with civil wars such as Colombia, Nepal, and Peru.

FIGURE 11.1 AK-47 rifles and explosives line the deck of the terrorist logistics ship *Karine A* destined for Palestinian terrorists. (Source: Israeli Defense Forces.)

- **Homemade or improvised weapons:** Amateur terrorists, criminals, paramilitaries, and guerrillas in some parts of the world become adept at fashioning homemade weapons that are effective until they can acquire factory-made weapons. The most common weapons are bombs and shotguns (Figure 11.1).

MANUAL WEAPONS: KNIVES, CLUBS, AND GARROTES

Some amateur terrorist groups in the remote Third World still use bladed weapons to attack their enemies. Guerrilla terrorists from countries such as Indonesia, the Philippines, Burundi, Rwanda, and the Democratic Republic of Congo routinely use machetes and improvised knives to carry out assassinations and hostage executions. In 1970, for example, the ultraradical Japanese Red Army performed its first act of terrorism by hijacking an airliner to North Korea, having first stormed the airport with samurai swords. In 2001, al-Qaeda hijacked four airliners with razor-bladed box cutters and knives less than three inches long. In March 1977, the African American Hanafi Muslim group laid siege to the Washington, DC, B'nai B'rith society building with members brandishing samurai swords, threatening to behead the hostages they took. In 1996, the Free Papuan Movement had time to kill two Western hostages with a machete before elite Indonesian commandos rescued the remainder.

Law enforcement officers should be aware that knives, machetes, or any sharp-edged instrument in the hands of a skilled Third-World

terrorist or an American, especially former felons (handcuffed knifings are routinely taught and practiced by inmates), is a deadly situation to contend with. The advantages of these weapons are that they are compact, deadly, freely available, and easy to manufacture.

EXPLOSIVES AND BOMB COMPONENTS

Explosives are the single most common weapon in a terrorist arsenal. Bombings generally account for more than 75 percent of terrorist acts. Explosives that are factory produced include hand grenades, C-4 plastic explosives, and landmines; they can also be homemade through chemical formulas or improvised household products. Bombs come in various shapes and sizes. The entire subject of bombing is too extensive to document in this book, but the following is a representative summary of bomb types and tactics (Figures 11.2 and 11.3).

Factory-Produced Bombs

Explosive blocks are purpose-built blocks of plastic explosives or self-contained explosive material used in military or commercial applications.

Mortar bombs are plastic or metal-cased bombs aimed in the direction of a target and ballistically lofted through the air to explode upon contact. They require a catapult or tube launcher, which can be made or purchased.

Aerial bombs: In some countries, military aerial bombs are found in war zones, or they could be stolen from an armory. These can be modified to be used as a land explosive, such as by a roadside or in a building, or emptied of their explosive filler to create smaller bombs.

Hand grenades are small hand-tossed bombs that send small particles of shrapnel out over a small distance to kill or maim (Table 11.1 and Figure 11.4).

FIGURE 11.2 Police reconstruction of real IRA bomb that exploded at BBC headquarters in 2001. (Source: Metropolitan Police, City of London.)

FIGURE 11.3 Terrorist bombs usually contain metal fillers designed to kill or injure innocent people. The devices used in the Boston Marathon bombing included nails, BBs, and ball bearings. (Source: FBI.)

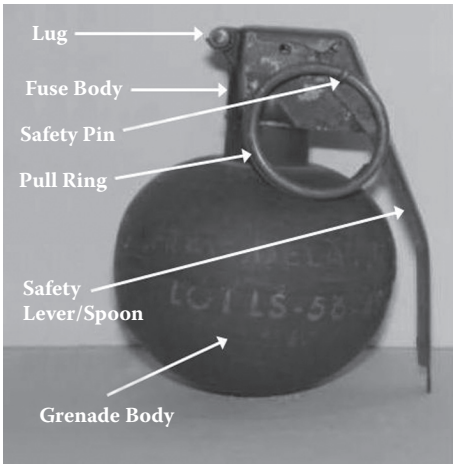
TABLE 11.1
Sample of Hand Grenades Known to Have Been Used by Terrorists

Hand Grenade	Country	Usage	Known Group	Region
RGD	Russia	Common	Various	All regions
F-1	Russia	Common	Various	All regions
RGO	Russia	Common	Various	All regions
RGN	Russia	Common	Various	All regions
M-67	US	Common	Various	All regions
L2A2	UK	Common	Various	Europe, Asia

Land mines are bombs that are laid on or in the ground and are generally stepped on or detonated when a victim comes by. Military land mines can also be taken apart as explosive filler for improvised bombs or mines.

Homemade or Improvised Bombs

Improvised bombs are referred to as IEDs, or improvised explosive devices. They can be made with explosive fillers and simple containers, which can be concealed in many ways.



(a)

(b)

FIGURE 11.4 (a) Photograph of a US M-67 grenade and its components. (b) Photograph of an unexploded Russian F-1 hand grenade lying on a curb in the streets of Al Fallujah, Al Anbar Province, Iraq. (Source: US Department of Defense.)

Booby-Trapped Devices

- Telephones/cell phones
- Radios
- Banners or posters
- Flashlights
- Books
- Toys (stuffed animals, radio-controlled cars)
- Liquor bottles
- Fountain pens
- Canteens or bottles

CASE STUDIES

IN-FLIGHT BOMBING

The bomb placed aboard UTA Flight 772 from Brazzaville, Congo, in 1989, which blew up over the Sahara Desert, killing 170 passengers, was made of a Samsonite attaché case with a lining filled with layers of PETN explosive. The explosive weighed 5.3 to 11 ounces. The timer and detonator of the bomb were combined in a quartz wristwatch set to go off when the boarded flight was at an altitude of thirty to thirty-three thousand feet. It was believed to have been placed by a Libyan intelligence operative (Figure 11.5).

VEHICLE BOMBING

In the 1993 World Trade Center bombing, terrorists packed a Ryder Rental Agency one-ton Ford F350 Econoline van with twelve- to fifteen-hundred pounds of homemade urea nitrate explosive and three containers of compressed hydrogen gas.

FIGURE 11.5 A Libyan terrorist planted a bomb that blew up UTA Flight 772 while flying over the Sahara Desert from Brazzaville, Congo, to Paris. The bomber may have departed the plane after a stop in Chad. (Source: US State Department.)

- Candy boxes
- Food cans
- Bicycles
- Letters
- Saddle bags

Improvised Explosive Devices

- Pipe bomb
- Nail bomb or grenade
- Coke bottle bomb
- Directional (shaped) charges

See Figure 11.6.

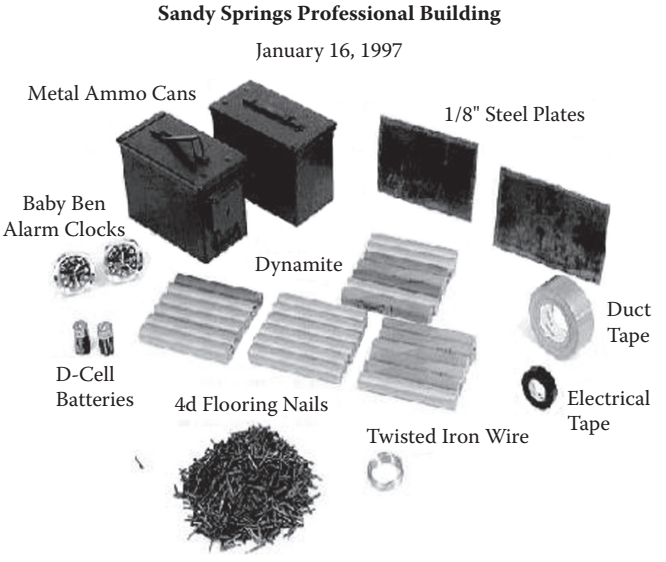


FIGURE 11.6 (a) Improvised explosive device, Sandy Springs Professional Building. (b) Improvised explosive device, 1996 Olympic Park bombing. (Source: FBI.)

HANDGUNS: PISTOLS AND REVOLVERS

High-capacity (up to twenty bullets) semiautomatic pistols and six-shot revolvers are handguns. They are concealable personal weapons designed to kill at pointblank range. Handguns can even be constructed for concealment in innocuous items such as ink pens, lighters, folding knives, or umbrellas. Terrorists use semiautomatic pistols and revolvers for assassinations at ranges from one to five feet. As with all other weapons, terrorists can acquire them through purchase or theft as production-made items. Production weapons are sold worldwide, and very high-quality handguns can end up in very austere regions (Table 11.2 and Figure 11.7).

TABLE 11.2
Sample of Handguns Known to Have Been Used by Terrorists

Weapon	Shots	Country	Usage	Known Groups	Region
Glock 17	17	Australia	Occasional	Various, Iraq	All regions
Colt M-1911	8	US	Common	Abu Sayyaf Group, November-17	Asia, Europe, L. America, US
Browning high power	13	Belarus	Common	Various	Europe, Asia, Middle East, Africa
MAB PA-15	15	France	Occasional	Dev Sol	Middle East, Europe, Africa
HK-P7	8	Germany	Rare	Red Army Faction	Europe

FIGURE 11.7 Handguns are short-distance offensive weapons. US Presidents Lincoln and McKinley were killed at close range by assassin's pistols. (Photo: Author.)

SUBMACHINE GUNS AND MACHINE PISTOLS

Next to the AK-47 assault rifle, the terrorist weapon of choice is the submachine gun (SMG), due to its extremely high rate of fire and compactness. Terrorists prefer using this weapon in urban areas, where they need to conceal a weapon when infiltrating but also need massive firepower on a target. There are many types of high-quality, reliable, manufactured SMGs. Most SMGs are chambered in 9mm, though other calibers such as .40 (10mm) and .45 are used widely, too, in the United States and Europe (Table 11.3 and Figures 11.8 and 11.9).

Automatic Assault Rifles (Long Rifles)

The modern automatic assault rifle is the first choice for terrorists. Terrorists use weapons from government and military stockpiles such as the American-made M-16 rifle or its civilian counterpart, the AR-15:

- Terrorists and criminals prefer the assault rifle for its notoriety and volume of fire.
- Guerrillas use them because they are generally the exact weapons with which they have trained in the military.
- A professional terrorist selects the assault rifle for the same reasons but will factor in the good use of range, knockdown power of the bullet, and its ability to penetrate glass, steel, and people.

TABLE 11.3
Examples of SMGs Known to Have Been Used by Terrorists

Weapon	Shots Per Clip	Maker	Usage	Known Groups	Region
Uzi	30	Israel	Common	Various	All regions
MP-5	30	Germany	Occasional	Various	All regions
M-12	30/40	Italy	Occasional	Various	Europe, Middle East
Vz-61 Skorpion	20	Czech Republic	Occasional	Various	Europe, Middle East
AKSU74 Krinkov	30	Russia	Rare Middle East	Al-Qaeda	Europe, Russia
M1928 Thompson	20	US	Rare	PIRA	Europe, L./N. America
MAC-10	30	US	Occasional	PIRA	All regions
Colt SMG	32	US	Occasional	Palestine Liberation Organization (PLO)	Middle East, Europe
Carl Gustav 45	36	SW	Occasional	Various	Middle East, Asia, Africa
MAT49	32	France	Occasional	Various	Middle East, Africa, Asia

FIGURE 11.8 M-4 carbine rifle. (Source: US Department of Defense.)

FIGURE 11.9 Weapons acquired by US Marines from insurgents that attacked a police station in Al Kharma, Iraq. Shown are an Iraqi 7.62mm Al-Quds machine rifle (left), Russian 7.62mm PKM light machine gun, Iraqi Tabuk 7.62mm short assault rifles and Tabuk 7.62 mm assault rifles, various rocket-propelled grenades (RPGs): PG-7VM HEAT grenade, two Russian PG-7G HEAT-T grenades, Chinese 75mm HE-T type 69, RPG-7 launcher, Russian RKG-3 hand grenade, and AK-47 clips.

- Older infantry rifles such as the British Lee Enfield, the American M-1 Garand, and Russian SKS and Mosin/Nagant exist in the stockpiles of smaller, more regional or amateur terrorist groups.

See Tables 11.4 and 11.5 and Figures 11.10–11.12.

Shotguns

Shotguns are area-clearing weapons. They fire multiple (six to twenty or more) bullet-like projectiles and are effective at short distances. If configured to fire "slugs" (solid bolts of metal), they can penetrate heavy materials such as doors, walls, and metal. Shotguns are very common in the Third World as hunting weapons, and many terrorists use them if automatic assault rifles are unavailable.

TABLE 11.4
Sample of Assault Rifles Known to Have Been Used by Terrorists

Weapon	Shots	Maker	Usage	Known Groups	Region
AK-47/74	30	Russia	Very common	Virtually all	All regions
M-16/AR-15	30	US	Common	Various	L. America, Middle East, Asia
G-3	20	Germany	Common	Various	L. America, Middle East, Europe
Galil	35	Israel	Occasional	FARC/National Liberation Army (ELN)/PLO	L. America, Middle East
SKS	20	Russia	Very common	Virtually all	All regions
M-14	20	US	Occasional	ASG	Philippines
M-4/CAR-15	30	US	Common	Various	South Asia, L. America, Middle East
M-1	8	US	Occasional	PLO/ASG/FARC	L. America, Middle East, Asia

TABLE 11.5
Sample of Sniper Rifles Known to Have Been Used by Terrorists

Weapon	Caliber	Maker	Usage	Known Groups	Region
M-82A1 Barrett	.50 caliber	US	Occasional	PIRA, AQ	Europe, Central Asia
Ruger M-77	7.62mm	US	Occasional	Various	Europe, L. America, US
Dragunov	7.62mm	Russia/YU	Common	Various	Middle East, Africa
Lee Enfield	7.62mm	UK	Common	Various	South Asia, Africa
Mosin/Nagant	7.62mm	Russia	Common	Various	Russia, Asia, Middle East

(a) (b)

FIGURE 11.10 (a) MP-5N SMG; (b) UZI SMG. (Sources: US Department of Defense and Israeli Defense Forces.)

Amateur groups often use homemade or improvised shotguns and pistols. The homemade shotguns (Figure 11.13) in Asia, Latin America, and sub-Saharan Africa are effective and can be manufactured quickly.

Sniper rifles are high-powered weapons designed to kill individuals at great distance (Table 11.6). Often a trained sniper can shoot fifteen hundred yards or more. This rifle is a powerful terrorist tool that allows the shooter to kill with near invisibility. Sniper threats are extremely difficult to detect, because the sniper usually moves after the first shot. Law enforcement takes great pains to provide countersniper teams for defense of high-value targets. Two

FIGURE 11.11 AK-47 series rifles. (Source: US Department of Defense.)

FIGURE 11.12 A US Army PFC looks through the scope of his Stoner SR-25 sniper rifle during a mission readiness exercise. (Source: US Department of Defense.)

FIGURE 11.13 Benelli M-3 (super 90) combat shotgun. (Source: US Department of Defense.)

terrorist groups, the Provisional Irish Republican Army (PIRA) and al-Qaeda, have long-distance Barrett .50-caliber sniper rifles that can easily kill from more than a mile away. In March 2003, Serbian Prime Minister Zoran Djindjic was assassinated by as many as three gunmen with high-powered sniper rifles.

TERRORIST SNIPER ATTACK CASE STUDIES

Spain: In July and August 1985, King Juan Carlos of Spain was stalked by an ETA (Euzkadi Ta Askatasuna) terrorist sniper while on vacation in Mallorca. The sniper claimed to have had the king within shooting range three times but could not fire without being captured.

Palestine: In February 2002, a skilled, probably professionally trained sniper from the Palestinian terrorist group Tanzim methodically killed ten soldiers and civilians at a checkpoint in the West Bank. The sniper held the army and police down for more than an hour and then escaped undetected.

Ireland: Provisional Irish Republican Army terrorist snipers killed more than 268 British soldiers and civilians in Northern Ireland between 1970 and 1999. One incident used a Barrett M-82A1 .50-caliber sniper rifle that blew through a soldier's body armor, front and back, killing him. IRA snipers generally fire from a van, making it a mobile sniping platform.

Iraq: See Chapter 21.

TABLE 11.6
Sample of Light Machine Guns Known to Have Been Used by Terrorists

Weapon	Maker	Usage	Known Group	Region
M-60/ M-60E3	US	Common; rare	ASG PIRA	Philippines, N. Ireland
BAR	US	Rare	ASG/PLO	Philippines, Middle East
M-249	US	Rare	—	Europe, N. America
PKM	Russia	Very common	Various	Middle East, Asia, Africa, Russia, Central Asia
RPK/-74	Russia	Very common	Various	Middle East, Asia, Africa, Russia, Central Asia
RPD	Russia	Very common	Various	Middle East, Asia, Africa, Russia, Central Asia
BREN	UK	Occasional	Various	Indian subcontinent

Sample of Known Shotguns Used by Terrorists

- SPAS-12
- Mossburg model 500 shotguns
- Remington model 800 shotguns
- Russian Saiga shotguns

Heavy or Light Machine Guns (Crew Served)

When terrorists need fierce and devastating heavy firepower, they select a crew-served machine gun. Both heavy (HMG) and light (LMG) machine guns are called "crew-served" weapons because they usually require two people to operate (Figure 11.14). Many are operable by one person and provide heavy firepower using relatively large bullets. Many terrorist groups use these weapons for light infantry weapons attacks (LIWAs). HMGs are used for antiaircraft and armored vehicle attacks. Most can belt-feed hundreds of rounds of ammunition. Others use boxes or magazines of ammunition (Table 11.7).

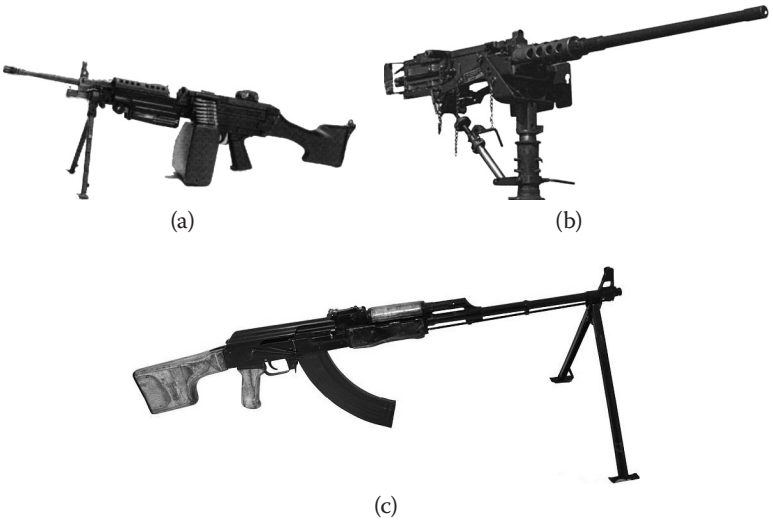


FIGURE 11.14 (a) M-249 squad automatic weapon; (b) M-2 .50 caliber heavy machine gun; (c) Russian RPD light machine gun. (Source: US Department of Defense.)

TABLE 11.7
Sample of Heavy Machine Guns Known to Have Been Used by Terrorists

Weapon	Maker	Cartridge	Usage	Known Groups	Region
M-2	US	12.7mm/.50ml	Common rare	ASG PIRA	Asia, Africa, Europe
DShK	RU	14.5mm	Very common	Various	Middle East, Asia, Africa, Russia, Central Asia

Antitank Rockets and Guns

Rocket launchers, rocket-propelled grenade (RPG) launchers, and recoilless rifles are used to provide a devastating amount of firepower for the terrorist. Fired from the shoulder, the single most common terrorist rocket is the Russian-made RPG-7. It is simple, yet fires a destructive rocket that can quickly be reloaded in a few seconds. Virtually every terrorist group outside North America seeks this weapon system. Both American M-72 light antiarmor weapon (LAAW) and RPG-7-type rockets have been used several times in high-value assassination attempts to defeat executive limousine armor (Table 11.8 and Figures 11.15–11.17).

TABLE 11.8
Sample of Antitank Rockets Known to Have Been Used by Terrorists

Weapon	Maker	Usage	Known Groups	Region
RPG-7	Russia	Very common	Various	All regions
RPG-16	Russia	Common	Various	Russia, Middle East
M-72 LAAW	US	Occasional	ASG, IJO, PIJ	Middle East, Asia
M-3 bazooka	US	Occasional	N-17, FARC	All regions
RPO Shemel	Russia	Rare	Chechen rebels	Russia

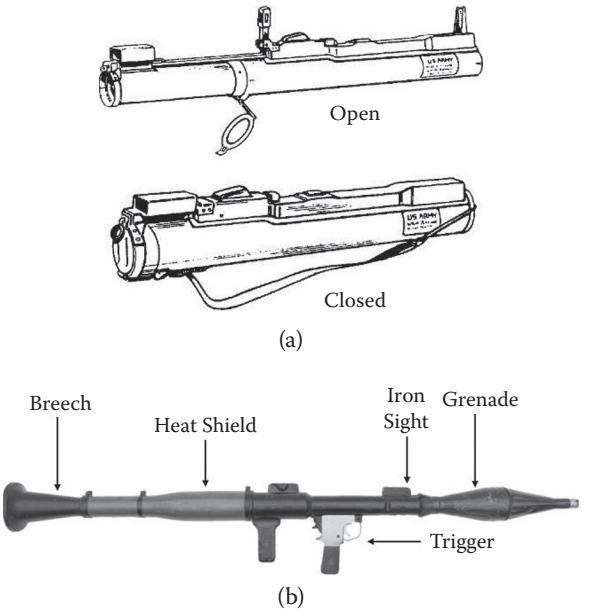


FIGURE 11.15 (a) US M-72 LAAW rocket; (b) RPG-7 rocket-propelled grenade (RPG-7). (Source: US Department of Defense.)

FIGURE 11.16 A US Air Force staff sergeant uses C-4 explosives to destroy Russian rocket propelled grenades (RPGs), Russian recoilless rifle rounds, Iranian RPGOs, Belgian PM-1 dispensed munitions, British rifle grenades, and a Spigot MK IV, at Tallil Air Base, Iraq. (Source: US Department of Defense.)

FIGURE 11.17 M-136 AT-4 antitank rocket launcher with night vision device. (Source: US Department of Defense.)

Mortars

Terrorists use mortars as standoff weapons launchers to project large bombs over distances of one to two miles. Mortars are the most common system terrorists use to bombard facilities and people from a distance, because they are difficult to locate without actually seeing the launch position. The Japanese Chukaku-ha and

(a) (b)

FIGURE 11.18 (a) Colombian FARC terrorist standoff weapon launcher. (b) FARC propane mortar shell. (Source: Colombian National Police.)

Anti-Imperial International Brigade (AIIB), the PIRA, and other terrorist groups have converted vans and trucks into mobile concealed mortar launchers.

Production-Made Mortars

- 60mm mortar
- 81mm mortar

Homemade/Improvised Mortar Systems

These systems are made in a workshop and use various methods of projecting the explosive, including compressed gas, slingshots, and catapults. Some improvised examples include:

- Propane gas bottles: These improvised rounds have been used by the PIRA, the Revolutionary Armed Forces of Colombia (FARC), and Nepal communist rebels as large-area explosives (Figure 11.18). Some propane gas tank mortar attacks have knocked down armored reinforced buildings.
- Scuba tanks: The PIRA used discarded scuba tanks launched from compressed air launchers hidden inside vans to bombard British army bases in Northern Ireland (Figure 11.19).

SURFACE-TO-AIR MISSILES/ MAN PORTABLE AIR DEFENSE SYSTEMS (SAM/MANPADS)

These missiles are designed to be carried on a person's shoulder and fired at aircraft passing within one to two miles (Figure 11.20). The missile has a chemically cooled seeker that hunts heat sources produced by jet engines. The warhead is actually very small and shoots down an airplane by damaging the engine and blowing

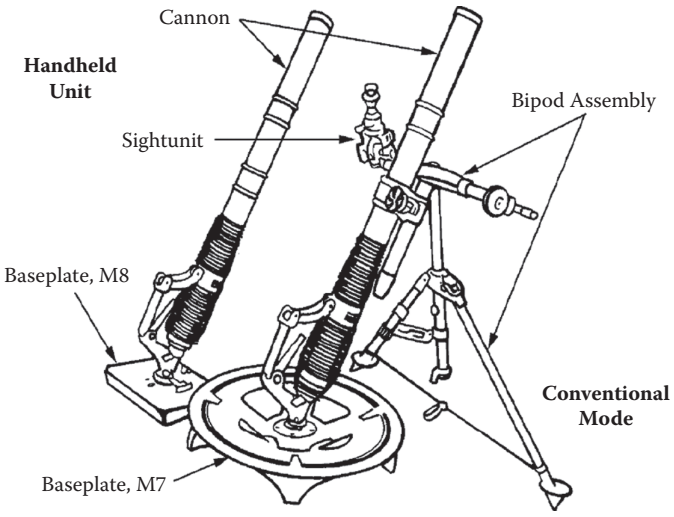


FIGURE 11.19 Diagram of a mortar launcher. (Source: US Department of Defense.)

FIGURE 11.20 Arab mujahideen with Stinger in Afghanistan, 1989. (Source: US Department of Defense.)

holes in the fuel tank. The plane then crashes. Between 1995 and 2013, MANPADS—particularly those used by al-Qaeda in Iraq and by nationalist groups such as the former militant group Uniao Nacional para a Independencia Total de Angola (UNITA) in sub-Saharan Africa—have downed over one hundred US military or UN jets and helicopters, killing several hundred passengers (Figure 11.21). Attempts to shoot down civilian aircraft have been few, but the political upheaval and overthrow of governments and the dissolution of armies in Iraq, Libya, and Syria have flooded the international terror market with opportunities to acquire fresh missile systems.

Known MANPAD Missiles Used by Terrorists

- American-made MANPAD missiles:
  - FIM-43 REDEYE

FIGURE 11.21 The Stinger missile and the SA-7 may have been responsible for killing hundreds of airline passengers and flight crews in Angola and Afghanistan. (Source: US Department of Defense.)

FIGURE 11.22 SA-18 Igla-2 missile built by Russia. It is equivalent to the US Stinger. (Source: US Department of Defense.)

    - FIM-92A STINGER
- Russian-made MANPAD missiles (Figure 11.22)
    - SA-7a/b (aka GRAIL, Strela-2M)
    - SA-14 (aka GREMLIN, Strela-3)
    - SA-16 (aka GIMLET, Igla-1)
    - SA-18 (aka GROUSE, Igla M)
- Other foreign MANPAD missiles
    - Mistral (France)
    - Blowpipe (UK)
    - HN-5/5A/5B (Chinese-built SA-7 with combined Stinger and Igla technology)
    - Anza (Lance) Mark 1/2 (Pakistani-built SA-7 with combined Stinger and Igla technology)

12

Terrorists' Tools

Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Weapons and Equipment

CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL WARFARE (CBW)-ASSOCIATED EQUIPMENT

Gas Masks

Protective masks are a preincident indicator of preparation for weapons of mass destruction (WMDs) usage or a precaution against riot-control agents. A good indicator that some form of chemical agent is being prepared by a professional terrorist group is careful planning to ensure that all members have a mask within reach or at a centralized spot near chemical workbenches. A combination of masks, test equipment, and chemical precursors is a serious indication of a clandestine chemical or bioweapons laboratory. The most common gas masks available on the commercial market include:

- MSA Advantage 1000 commercial masks
- M-17A1 gas mask
- M40 gas mask
- MCU-2P gas mask
- M9A1 (copies include the Swedish Skyddsmask-51, the Finnish m/61, and the Yugoslavian M-1)
- M-24A1 US Army crew gas mask
- M-25 US armed forces gas mask
- Israeli Simplex civilian-issue gas mask
- East German Schutzmaske M10M gas mask
- British S-10/SF-10 gas mask
- Russian GASM or BN gas mask (Egyptian/Iraqi copies)

FIGURE 12.1 A US Army corporal dons her mission-oriented protective posture chemical suit during warrior task training at Naval Station Guantanamo Bay, Cuba. (Source: US Department of Defense.)

Protective Clothes, Chemical Decontamination, and Detection Kits

Suits or chemical decontamination kits, if open and accessible in a safe house, are a sure indication that chemical weapons are being stored or prepared somewhere nearby. The detection kits give an early alarm if some of the chemicals escape. Terrorist operatives who travel with bundled gas masks, chemical protective clothing, or skin decontamination kits are another indicator of possible imminent usage:

- Chemical, biological, radiation protective clothing (Figure 12.1)
- Chemical agent detection kit
- Industrial splash aprons
- Industrial or medical splash-guard face masks
- Industrial rubber gloves
- Medical rubber gloves
- Toxic gas detectors, portable or fixed (such as Russian-made GSP-11 chemical agent detector/alarm, CHP-71 chemical analyzers)
- Wet chemical detection kits (M9/M256)
- Skin decontamination agent kit

See Figures 12.2 and 12.3.

FIGURE 12.2 Two US Army sergeants, members of the 17th Fire Brigade chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear operations (CBRN)/hazardous material (HAZMAT) team, conduct assessments of two scrap metal sites in Basra, Iraq. (Source: US Department of Defense.)

FIGURE 12.3 A US Army sergeant—accompanied by other members of his chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear operations (CBRN)/hazardous material (HAZMAT) team—uses a RADIAC AN/VDR-2 set to test for harmful radiation in the Hamden scrap metal yard in Basra, Iraq. (Source: US Department of Defense.)

Testing and Development Equipment

Cryogenic ampoules, test tubes, or other containers—especially those designed for use with liquid nitrogen at low-temperature storage or for rapid thawing of biological materials are the research, testing, and development equipment that give away a bioweapons lab. Other indicators include:

- Liquid nitrogen and containers
- Grinding powder or milling machines
- Freeze-drying system
- Biological culture fermenting systems
- Animal cages and/or animals—for testing biological agents
- Baths or circulators—for a variety of liquid heating, cooling, and mixing purposes
- Vacuum chambers—for use as controlled environment chamber and freeze drying
- Petri dishes or other containers—especially those designed for storage and/or growth of bacteria and viruses
- Incubator—to regulate and stimulate bacterial growth
- Evaporation system—for toxicity testing and environmental analysis
- Industrial microscopes
- Funnels
- Industrial ventilation hoods and underground bunker ventilation shafts

Storage and Preservation Systems

- Refrigeration equipment
- Cryogenic storage containers
- Glass or Nalgene plastic beakers
- Glass medical storage containers
- Honda-style backup generators or other backup power source rigged solely to refrigeration and testing equipment

Chemical or Biological Agent Dispersal Systems

Chemical and biological agents must be processed in order to be used as effective weapons (Figure 12.4). The process, called weaponization, transforms the agents into either of two states: liquid or dry. The former is easy to prepare and offers good qualities of dispersal. Dry forms are difficult to create and require expensive equipment, but they tend to have better dispersive capabilities. Chemical or biological weapons are dispersed in two fashions:

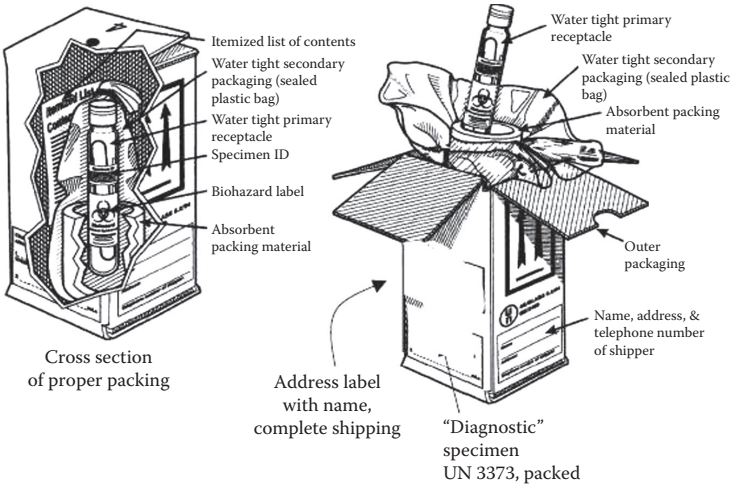

Itemized list of contents
Water tight secondary packaging (sealed plastic bag)
Water tight primary receptacle
Specimen ID
Biohazard label
Absorbent packing material
Cross section of proper packing
Water tight primary receptacle
Water tight secondary packaging (sealed plastic bag)
Absorbent packing material
Outer packaging
Name, address, & telephone number of shipper
Address label with name, complete shipping
"Diagnostic" specimen UN 3373, packed

FIGURE 12.4 Example of packaging for hazardous substances. (Source: Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.)

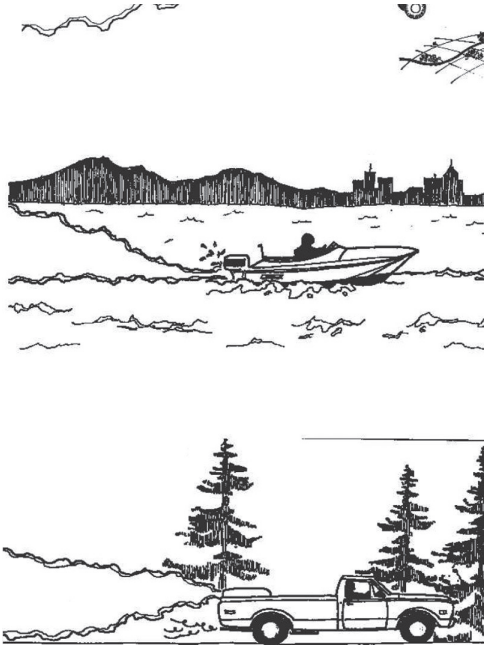


FIGURE 12.5 Line-source methods of dispersal of chemical and biological agents. (Illustrations by Maryse Beliveau-Nance.)

1. Line-source distribution or dispersal systems distribute agents that are carried by the wind. Agents distributed this way are sensitive to weather changes and climate (Figure 12.5).
2. Point-source distribution systems release agents into small weaponized packages such as envelopes, bomblets, or exploding containers. Aum Shinrikyo's attack on the

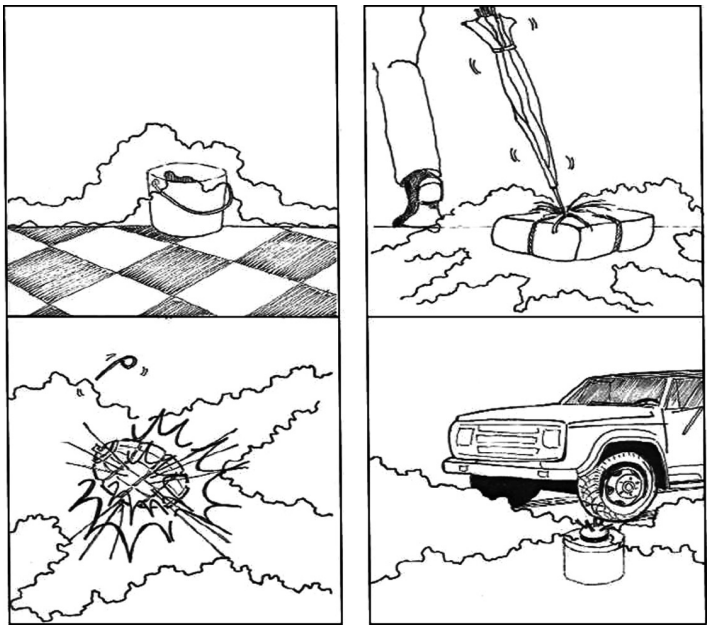


FIGURE 12.6 Delivery methods of point-source distribution of chemical and biological weapons.

Tokyo subway used a point-source system in the form of small packages that, when punctured, released the nerve agent into the subway (Figure 12.6).

Examples of Improvised Chemical or Biological Agent Distribution Systems

- Aerosol spray cans opened up and resealed to insert CBW agents and sprayed by hand
- Envelopes, including letters, express mail envelopes, and Fedex or UPS packages that have plastic liners or containers readied for insertion of agents
- Handheld bug spraying tank
- Vacuum-packed plastic bags with agents inside
- Scuba tanks with a modified regulator replaced with a gas or oxygen demand valve to act as a rudimentary fogger
- Modified water tubing and sprinkler systems
- Industrial aerosol fogging system (in or on a vehicle or aircraft)
- Deceptive containers marked with some other inert contents or material
- Induced industrial chemical accident to act as a weapon

OFFENSIVE CHEMICAL WEAPONS (CWs)

The following are common chemicals that can be manufactured and weaponized. The US Army field manual 8-285 and the US Army Medical Research Institute for Chemical Defense manual, *Medical Management of Chemical Casualties,* define chemical agent as "a chemical substance…intended for use in military operations to kill, seriously injure, or incapacitate humans (or animals) through its toxicological effects." Chemical agents are different from biological agents in that they are nonliving chemicals and not diseases such as bacteria, viruses, and fungi. Toxins are chemical compounds synthesized by living organisms and "occupy a netherworld between chemical and biological agents." Both manuals exclude the following from the list of offensive chemical warfare agents:

- Chemical herbicides (Agent Orange, Agent Blue, Agent White)
- Smoke and flame materials (fog, oil, petroleum oil smoke, diesel fuel, red phosphorous, white phosphorous, FM, FM and HC white smoke)
- Riot-control agents (CS, CN, CR, OCP pepper spray)

CASE STUDIES: TERRORIST AGENT DISPERSAL SYSTEMS

Japan: The Aum Shinrikyo cult trained a pilot to use a helicopter to distribute nerve gas over Tokyo and other cities. Aum was believed to have been in possession of a Russian helicopter and possibly two drone aircraft to be fitted with spraying systems. Shoko Asahara wanted to spray a nerve agent over an entire industrial city. The group also created and deployed in the Tokyo city subway three briefcases with side vents, battery-powered fans, and vinyl tubes to hold biological agents. This attack preceded the Tokyo subway attack by 3 days, but no agents were found.

United States: The al-Qaeda organization's Mohamed Atta questioned agricultural pilots in southern Florida regarding the spray system and flight characteristics of crop dusting aircraft. Crop dusters and other industrial spray systems would have given these terrorists an excellent chemical or biological distribution system.

Nerve Agents

Nerve agents are colorless, odorless chemical weapons that "short-circuit" the central nervous system (CNS) within seconds to minutes of exposure. The most recent offensive usage was by Iraq, which used tabun (GA) and sarin (GB) in a military conflict against the Iranian army in the 1980s, killing and wounding tens of thousands. The first indications of use are the rapid onset of the following symptoms or witnessing the actual application of the agent such as an exploding device or an innocuous spray. Without immediate treatment, these weapons kill within minutes. These agents may come in vapor or liquid form. Subjects exposed to nerve agents present the following four stages of symptoms:

1. Runny nose, tightening in the chest, constriction of pupils
2. Difficulty in breathing, drooling, nausea, loss of control of bodily functions
3. Twitching, jerking, coma
4. Ultimately, death due to suffocation from convulsive spasms

- Tabun (GA)
  - Colorless to brown liquid
  - Colorless vapor with no odor when pure; fruity otherwise
  - Nonpersistent (dissipates in days)
  - Absorbed primarily through the skin; inhalation also dangerous
  - For a lethal dose, death occurs anywhere from immediately to 20 minutes later
  - Easiest nerve agent to produce
- Sarin (GB)
  - Colorless liquid
  - Colorless, odorless vapor
  - Nonpersistent (dissipates in hours to days)
  - Very volatile liquid
  - Absorbed through inhalation and skin contact
  - Direct ingestion of a small quantity can kill in 1 minute
  - Previously used in a terrorist attack
- Soman (GD)
  - Colorless liquid
  - Colorless vapor that smells of rotting fruit or camphor when impure
  - Nonpersistent (dissipates in days)
  - If absorbed through the skin, death occurs after 15 minutes
- Lethal agent (GF)
  - Colorless to light brown
  - Can smell like peaches or shellac; musty or sweet

WHY CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL WARFARE AGENTS FOR TERRORISTS?

This tongue-in-cheek but accurate list of why terrorists may use biological agents was compiled and disseminated by the US Army Medical Research Institute of Infectious Diseases (USAMRIID) in its annual conference and telecast on "Biological Weapons in Terrorism." Although these were oriented to biological weapons, the comments relate to chemical weapons as well:

1. "Available in stores everywhere": Terrorists can acquire chemical and biological agents easily from public sources. Until recently, biological cultures could be ordered over the Internet.
2. "Everyday low discount prices": Unsophisticated CB weapons and equipment can be acquired for a small amount of money compared to the effort necessary for a nuclear weapon.
3. "No roaming charges": Small quantities of CBWs can create a mass effect over a broad area as well as mass destruction. However, many types of CBWs don't need to be spread over a broad area, but will spread themselves through contact transfer, airborne carry, or human infection.
4. "Tastes great, less filling": Most CBWs have little or no taste, odor, or color.
5. "Won't harm carpets": Unlike explosive devices or nuclear weapons, CBWs affect people; nearby areas and surfaces can usually be decontaminated after use.
6. "Works while you sleep": CBWs don't need to stop working when people do. The persistence of CBWs is an attractive factor in their use as weapons. If terrorists want to punish an enemy, they can rest assured that the punishment won't stop immediately unless an effective antidote or containment is available.
7. "Tested and effective": Most advances and information on offensive CBW capability came from the military defense programs. These programs have been organized for more than a century, and the effects are well known.
8. "What we don't know will kill us": The first indicator of a terrorist CBW attack may be the mass effect of the weapon starting to kill or incapacitate.
9. "Four out of five doctors recommend": The scientific community is in agreement that CBWs are highly effective terrorist tools.
10. "Be the envy of your friends": Although the capability exists for terrorist use of CBWs, the number of serious incidents has been small. According to the 2002 SRSI Corp. study of terrorist tactics, CBW development and usage is second only to nuclear weapons as the highest skills level attainable by terrorist groups.

- Absorbed through skin contact or inhalation
- Nonpersistent
- Death occurs within 30 minutes to 18 hours

- Lethal agent (VX)
  - Colorless to amber liquid; looks similar to motor oil
  - No scent
  - Absorbed through skin contact or inhalation
  - Extremely persistent (dissipates in weeks to months)
  - Much more powerful than "G" agents
  - Highly flammable under certain conditions
  - Death occurs within an hour or two; effects are instantaneous if VX is gaseous and is inhaled

Vesicants (Blister Agents)

Vesicants typically destroy exposed skin tissue.

Mustard

There are four types of mustard agents. The first three types are sulfur mustards; the fourth is nitrogen mustard. Mustard gases have been used since the introduction of sulfur mustard in the Battle of Ypres in World War I. Its use produced hundreds of thousands of casualties. Other instances of military usage include probable use by the Soviet Union, Italy, Britain, Spain, Egypt, and Japan. According to the United Nations, Iraq used sulfur mustard against the Iranian army and may have used it in a terrorist attack on the Kurds. The nitrogen mustards were developed in the 1930s in limited quantities for military purposes.

Subjects exposed to mustard exhibit delayed symptoms. Symptoms usually occur 4 to 8 hours after exposure, although 2 to 24 hours may pass before there are any noticeable effects. Nitrogen mustards react more quickly. Despite the delayed appearance of symptoms, tissue damage begins to occur immediately.

CASE STUDIES: TERRORIST USAGE OF OFFENSIVE CHEMICAL WEAPONS

Iraq: In 1989, dictator Saddam Hussein made use of a particularly horrifying example of governmental terrorism by killing citizens within his own country by using weapons of mass destruction. He ordered chemical weapons containing mustard gas and the nerve agents sarin, tabun, and VX dropped from aircraft and helicopters on Kurdish people in the towns of Halabja, Khormal, Dojaileh, and their surrounding small villages, killing more than five thousand civilians.

Japan: The cult Aum Shinrikyo or "Aum Supreme Truth" made several terrorist attacks in Japan, the first of which was an assassination of a Japanese citizen using nerve agents. The attacks were ordered by cult leader Shoko Asahara (born Chuizo Matsumoto) in the belief that he would topple the government of Japan and establish a new global society led by his cult members. Asahara ordered the cult to develop sarin gas in 1993. Aum then created a large nerve gas production complex located outside of Kamikuishiki, which became operational in March 1994. Additional advanced labs were founded in Naganohara and the group's Mount Aso camp. There is evidence that the group may have leased a sheep ranch in Australia and tested its nerve agents on the animals. Traces of sarin and industrial pesticides were found to have been given to them. Asahara taught the philosophy that killing people who had committed "sins" was an act of "salvation." He came to apply this to all people living in the modern world, and it was his justification for indiscriminate mass murder.

The first incident occurred in June 1994 in Matsumoto, Japan, when sarin gas was released in the city during the night from an improvised truck spray system. This attack killed 7 people and injured 253. The most notorious attack was on the Tokyo subway system, where 12 people were killed and 5,510 people were injured. The group used a diluted solution of sarin nerve agent (GB). The nerve agent was developed in-house by Aum members and dropped into the crowded Tokyo subway in an effort to divert attention away from the cult's activities. The bags of nerve agent were dropped into subway cars and then punctured with umbrellas to release the gas. More interestingly, Aum also produced small quantities of mustard gas, tabun, soman, hydrogen cyanide, and other chemical agents.

HD and HN3 are the most dangerous due to chemical stability and vapor potential. The symptoms include:

- Erythema (a condition resembling sunburn)
- Skin irritation and blistering, conjunctivitis, corneal opacity and eye damage, respiratory problems due to airway damage, gastrointestinal effects, and bone marrow stem cell suppression; mustard is generally not lethal, though it could cause serious permanent damage, particularly to the eyes, which are the most vulnerable
- Sulfur mustard (H)
  - Oily liquid, light yellow to brown
  - Odor of garlic, onion, or mustard
  - Absorption through skin or inhalation
  - Persistent (days)

- Distilled mustard (HD)
  - Absorption through skin or inhalation
  - Colorless to pale yellow liquid
  - Garlic- or horseradish-like odor
  - Persistent (days)
- Thickened mustard (HT)
  - Absorption through skin or inhalation
  - Mustard thickened to contaminate equipment, terrain, aircraft, ships, and so forth to create a very persistent hazard
- Nitrogen mustard (HN)
  - Dark liquid
  - No odor, fruity odor, or musty/fishy odor, depending on type
  - Absorption through skin or inhalation
  - Faster acting than the sulfur mustards
  - Absorption through skin and inhalation; skin contact less of a danger
- Persistent (days)

Lewisite (L)

- Colorless to brownish (liquid or solid)
- Odor varies, but may resemble geraniums
- Generally considered less dangerous than mustards
- Absorbed through contact and inhalation
- Causes immediate pain to exposed areas (skin, eyes, lungs, etc.), followed by erythema and blisters; damage could occur to eyes, skin, and airways, similarly to that from mustard
- In addition to being a blister agent, also a toxic lung irritant and a systemic poison

- In very high concentrations, can kill in 10 minutes
- Nonpersistent (hours to days)

Phosgene Oxime (CX)

- White crystalline powder or colorless liquid
- Sharp penetrating odor
- Generally considered less dangerous than mustards
- Absorption through skin contact or inhalation
- Causes immediate burning and irritation, wheal-like skin lesions, eye and airway damage
- Nonpersistent (hours)

Blood Agents (Cyanogens)

Hydrogen Cyanide (HCN, AC, Hydrocyanic Acid)

- Nonpersistent (minutes)
- Colorless liquid
- Faint odor like peach kernels or bitter almonds
- Highly volatile
- Exposure through inhalation
- Mild exposure: headache, nausea, vertigo, followed by complete recovery
- Moderate exposure: headache, nausea, vertigo, weakness in the legs, then convulsions or possibly coma; the coma may result in central nervous system damage that could manifest itself as unalert reflexes, an ungainly gait, irrationality, and temporary or permanent nerve deafness
- Serious exposure leads within a few seconds to a deepening of breathlessness, within 20 or 30 seconds to violent convulsions, within 1 minute to cessation of respiration, and in a few minutes to cardiac arrest and death

Cyanogen Chloride (CK)

- Nonpersistent (minutes)
- Colorless liquid
- Pungent biting odor
- Highly volatile
- Exposure through inhalation; irritation from contact
- Irritation to eyes, lungs, and respiratory tract
- Symptoms very similar to those of hydrogen cyanide, but many are exaggerated by the respiratory tract damage

Choking Agents

These are the least dangerous of chemical weapons, but death can still occur if exposure is in concentrated form or lingers in one area. Gases such as phosgene and chlorine, which were both

introduced in World War I, were used as choking agents on the battlefields. The effect of the attacks was more psychological than practical. However, a terrorist attack that uses or creates the release of these agents could have a devastating fear effect on a population and induce panic.

Phosgene (CG) and Di-Phosgene (DP)

- Under normal conditions, CG is a colorless gas
- Under normal conditions, DP is a colorless liquid
- Odor like newly mown hay
- Exposure through inhalation
- Easy to produce but unstable and thus needs to be refrigerated
- Immediate effects: coughing, choking, nausea, vomiting, tightening of the chest, or headache. These symptoms subside, and there is a 2- to 24-hour lull in which the victim feels fully recovered. After this lull, the patient may have a pulmonary edema

INDICATORS OF A POSSIBLE CHEMICAL INCIDENT

Dead animals, birds, and fish: This is not just an occasional road kill, but numerous animals (wild and domestic, small and large), birds, and fish in the same area.

Lack of insect life: If normal insect activity (ground, air, and/or water) is missing, then check the ground, water surface, and shoreline for dead insects. If you're near water, check for dead fish or aquatic birds.

Physical symptoms: Numerous individuals experience unexplained water-like blisters, wheals (like bee stings), pinpointed pupils, choking, respiratory ailments, and/or rashes.

Mass casualties: Numerous individuals exhibit unexplained serious health problems ranging from nausea to disorientation, difficulty in breathing, convulsions, and death.

Definite pattern of casualties: Casualties are distributed in a pattern that may be associated with possible agent dissemination methods.

Illness associated with confined geographic area: There are lower attack rates for people working indoors versus outdoors, or outdoors versus indoors.

Unusual liquid droplets: Numerous surfaces exhibit oily droplets or film; numerous water surfaces have an oily film (no recent rain).

Areas that appear unusually different from their environs: Not just a patch of dead weeds, but trees, shrubs, bushes, food crops, and/or lawns are dead, discolored, or withered (no current drought).

Unexplained odors: Smells may range from fruity to flowery, sharp/pungent, garlic/horseradish-like, bitter almonds/peach kernels, and newly mown hay. It is important to note that the particular odor is completely out of character with its surroundings.

Low-lying clouds: Low-lying cloud/fog-like conditions are not explained by surroundings.

Unusual metal debris: Unexplained bomb/munitions-like material, especially if it contains a liquid (no recent rain).

Source: Chemical/Biological/Radiological Incident Handbook, Director of Central Intelligence, Interagency Intelligence Committee on Terrorism, Community Counterterrorism Board, October 1998.

- Nonpersistent (minutes to hours)
- Volatile

Chlorine (Cl)

- Nonpersistent (minutes to hours)
- One-tenth as lethal as CG
- Greenish yellow gas or amber liquid when compressed
- Pungent odor
- Immediate effects: coughing, choking, nausea, vomiting, tightening of the chest, or headache; these symptoms subside, and there is a 2- to 24-hour lull in which the victim feels fully recovered. After this lull, the patient may have a pulmonary edema

BIOLOGICAL WEAPONS (BWs)

In June 2001, the Johns Hopkins University Center for Civilian Biodefense, the Center for Strategic Studies, and other organizations conducted a large-scale exercise of the bioterrorism readiness system in the United States called "Dark Winter." In this scenario, a terrorist use of smallpox occurs in Oklahoma City. The initial infection starts with only twenty people. By the end of the 13th simulated day, more than six thousand cases are discovered, fifty-five hundred new infections occur daily, and over a thousand US citizens die. Even with maximum efforts by the US government and the world community, more than three million infections occur within 6 weeks; the dead total almost one million. According to the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), the disease is asymptomatic at the time of exposure, with an incubation period of 2 weeks. There is no effective treatment once a person is infected, and more than 30 percent of all victims could die (Figures 12.7 and 12.8). Children may have much higher mortality rates.

FIGURE 12.7 Examples of smallpox infection. (Source: World Health Organization.)

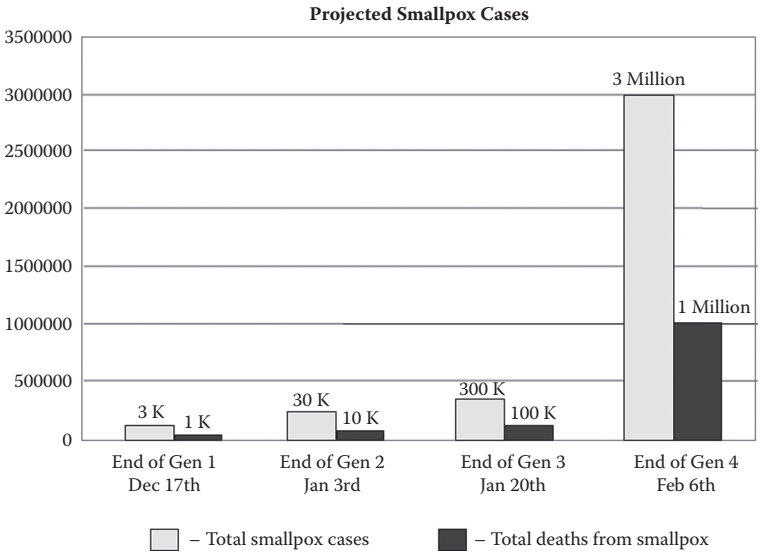


FIGURE 12.8 Exercise slide from the "Dark Winter" bioterrorism exercise, Andrews Air Force Base, June 2001, shows potential casualties from a terrorist bioterrorism attack.

The reason for the Dark Winter exercise and the dramatic response to the emerging biological weapons threat posed by anthrax is the realization that the United States is not prepared to deal with a serious WMD attack. Although much planning and training have been carried out for the first-responder community, including fire department hazardous materials (HAZMAT) teams, Federal Emergency Management Administration (FEMA) teams, and some federal support teams, little funding or consistent advice has been given to the true frontline soldiers in the war against WMDs: the emergency room and hospital staffs that will be besieged by infected patients, or policemen who will arrive on scene first.

In the most realistic case, such as was demonstrated by the five dead victims of the September 2001 anthrax attack, hospital staffs and doctors generally do not have the knowledge to identify a chemical, biological, or radiological attack soon after it occurs. Even those systems that do have that capability are still at risk to many types of disease, such as smallpox and tularemia, that are highly infectious and appear similar to common diseases. The misdiagnosis of anthrax by doctors as a common chest infection was a primary reason for the first deaths of US postal workers in Washington, DC. In the case of Thomas Morris, the postal worker who called emergency services when he was sent home after exposure to anthrax, he explained to his doctor that he had been exposed to anthrax. Still, the hospital staff did not find his story credible, despite the fact that the detailed description he provided

was a textbook anthrax infection. The patient died in the emergency room soon after calling his own ambulance. The one person who did believe him was the EMS dispatcher, who was knowledgeable about anthrax symptoms.

The first indication of a crisis is when patients present themselves and then subsequently die. Usually the autopsy or postdeath analysis of symptoms reveals the infection. Worse yet, a truly infectious disease may rapidly start to disable and kill the first responders, such as police, emergency medical technicians, paramedics, and fire department crews who respond to a routine medical distress call. If the disease is a highly infectious agent such as smallpox, the acute care or emergency room staff and first responders who have had contact with the patient may become incapacitated and die. In many exercises, hospital workers and doctors are victims at the end of the second generation of the disease. The nightmare of this scenario is that each person may become a vector for the disease, infecting co-workers, family members, and every other person he or she meets until the symptoms reveal themselves: hence, the horrible projections of one million people dead in just 6 weeks in "Dark Winter."

BIOLOGICAL WEAPONS CASE STUDIES

United States: In September 2001, just weeks after the 9/11 attacks, a terrorist sent highly refined anthrax through the mail to political and media targets in America. The terrorist, widely believed to be an American or a group of Americans with extensive bioweapons experience, launched the first major biological weapons attack on the United States.

The attack killed five people and directly infected seventeen others; thirty-five thousand people were forced to take doses of prophylactic medication. Contrary to the popular belief that this was perpetrated by a sole scientist to "send a message" regarding the unprepared state of US biodefense preparedness, the type, quantity, and purity of the anthrax used indicate that the attack was designed to kill or incapacitate the entire US Senate and may have come from defense stocks.

Japan: Aum Shinrikyo attempted to weaponize numerous forms of biological weapons as well as chemical agents. The group may have carried out as many as nine failed biological agent attacks. Aum researched and attempted to create weapons from studies on the toxin of the green mamba snake; tried to develop Q fever from horse sera, which were found on the Australian sheep ranch; made repeated failed attempts at cultivating botulinum toxin; attempted to create aerosolized anthrax; and even went to Zaire, Africa, in 1992 under cover of a humanitarian mission, but actually to acquire samples of Ebola for weaponization.

A New Potential Terrorist Tactic: Human-Deployed Biological Weapon System (HUMANBIOWEPS)

A potentially new terrorist tactic is the deliberate infection of a live human being with a contagious disease. The person acting as the disease vector may be infected knowingly or unwittingly. In history, there have been examples of spreading a disease successfully through human contagion, but most cases involved corpses. In 1346, for example, the Tartars laying siege to Kaffa (now Fedosia in the Crimea) launched plague-ridden human corpses into the enemy's siege lines to spread the disease. Infected people surviving this siege may have been responsible for starting the Black Death plague pandemic that killed millions in Europe. The Russians are known to have used the same tactic against the Swedes in 1710.

In the "French and Indian War," the Indians loyal to the French were infected with smallpox through infested blankets, as ordered by Sir Jeffery Amherst. This was a variation on the human-deployed bioweapon theme. This same tactic was employed even by the US government on rebellious Indian tribes in the nineteenth century.

The greatest non-nuclear threat to the continental United States may be the deliberate use of humans carrying highly contagious diseases such as smallpox. These HUMANBIOWEPS would travel and infect as many people as possible before they died of the illness. If they were unwitting victims, their day-to-day activities during the infectious period would further spread the disease. Weaponized diseases such as smallpox—believed to be in the hands of rogue regimes such as North Korea—would be the most deadly if deployed as a terrorist weapon. Terrorists could secretly infect unsuspecting populations or travelers with smallpox in an act to punish the United States and actually get into history.

Worse yet, suicide cells from al-Qaeda or any other group could deliberately infect themselves with smallpox. A single person acting as a deliberate vector could theoretically infect hundreds of other people in the Middle East or Europe and still guarantee that the United States and the world would suffer millions of deaths. Europe, Turkey, and Arab allies could easily become the first victims of bioweapons attacks, and eventually America itself would succumb.

Based on the casualty projections from the Dark Winter exercise, the United States could, in a matter of weeks, end up with tens of thousands of citizens dead and millions infected. The closing of borders, ceasing of trade, and quarantine of large sections of the global population would be required.

This exercise and the lessons of the September 2001 anthrax attack should demonstrate that biological WMDs are a lethal

option for terrorists without the resources of a nuclear weapons program.

Potential Biological Weapons

The following is a partial list of the most likely biological weapons that may be employed by terrorists.

Smallpox (Known to Be Weaponized)

Disease transmission: Smallpox is a serious, highly contagious, and sometimes fatal infectious disease. There is no specific treatment for smallpox disease, and the only prevention is vaccination. The name is derived from the Latin word for "spotted" and refers to the raised bumps that appear on the face and body of an infected person.

Two clinical forms of smallpox have been described. Variola major is the severe form of smallpox, with a more extensive rash and higher fever. It is also the most common form of smallpox. There are four types of variola major smallpox: ordinary (the most frequent), modified (mild and occurring in previously vaccinated people), flat, and hemorrhagic. Historically, variola major has a case-fatality rate of about 30 percent. However, flat and hemorrhagic smallpox, which are uncommon types, are usually fatal. Hemorrhagic smallpox has a much shorter incubation period and is likely not to be recognized initially as smallpox when presenting to medical care. Smallpox vaccination also does not provide much protection, if any, against hemorrhagic smallpox. Variola minor is a less common clinical presentation and much less severe disease (e.g., historically, death rates from variola minor are 1 percent or less).

Frequency of outbreaks: Smallpox outbreaks have occurred from time to time for thousands of years, but the disease is now extinct after a successful worldwide vaccination program. The last case of smallpox in the United States was in 1949. The last naturally occurring case in the world was in Somalia in 1977. After the disease was eliminated from the world, routine vaccination against smallpox among the general public was stopped because it was no longer necessary for prevention.

Smallpox is caused by the variola virus that emerged in human populations thousands of years ago. Humans are the only natural hosts of variola. Animals and insects do not carry or spread the variola virus. Except for laboratory stockpiles, the variola virus has been eliminated as a disease. However, in the aftermath of the events of September and October 2001, there is concern that the variola virus might be used as an agent of bioterrorism. For this reason, the US government is taking careful precautions to be ready to deal with a smallpox outbreak.

Smallpox can be caught through direct contact with an infected person; it cannot be caught from animals or insects. Generally, direct and fairly prolonged face-to-face contact is required to spread smallpox from one person to another. In a terrorist attack, exposure to smallpox could occur by breathing airborne viruses. A person who has been exposed to smallpox becomes infectious, or contagious, when a rash appears. After the appearance of a rash, the infected person is contagious until the last smallpox scab falls off:

- Incubation: 7 to 17 days
- Symptoms: prodrome of high fever, malaise, prostration, vomiting, delirium, followed in 2 to 3 days by musculopapular rash progressing into pustules and scabs, mostly on extremities and face
- Lethality: 30 percent in unvaccinated people
- A vaccine exists and can be effective if given within 24 hours of exposure

Anthrax (Used and Known to Be Weaponized)

Anthrax is a very lethal BW agent, though it exists in nature and is considered a "great disease of antiquity." There are three variants on anthrax: inhalation (known as "wool sorter's disease"); gastrointestinal, which is acquired from tainted meat; and cutaneous, which comes from contact with the anthrax spores and is rarely fatal. Prior to the 2001 anthrax attack on the US Senate, there were only eighteen cases in the twentieth century. In the Soviet Union, a major anthrax outbreak occurred in April 1979 when a military microbiology center (Military Compound No. 19) released hundreds of pounds of anthrax in the Sverdlosk-Oblast region (now Yekaterinburg). This created an anthrax cloud more than thirty miles long downwind of the site that may have killed between two hundred and a thousand people. The 2001 US Senate and media attack was less destructive—infecting dozens of people and killing five—principally because the material was confined quickly upon discovery:

- Incubation: 1 to 5 days
- Infection through inhalation, ingestion, or cutaneous contact by spores; resistant to white blood cells and uses other cells as a taxi to the lymph node, creating two toxins: edema toxin and lethal toxin
- Symptoms:
  - Inhalation: Anthrax is marked by fever, fatigue, nausea, headache, chest pain, and other symptoms associated with the flu. This is followed in 2 to 5 days with respiratory distress, mediastinitis, sepsis, or shock.

"The doctor thought that it was just a virus or something, so we went with that and I was taking Tylenol for the achiness. Except the shortness of breath now, I don't know, that's consistent with the, with the anthrax."

—Thomas Morris, first US postal worker to die in the 2001 anthrax attack on the US Senate and media

  - Gastrointestinal (ingestion): symptoms of nausea, vomiting, bloody diarrhea, sepsis, and abdominal pain
  - Cutaneous: evolving skin lesions progressing to vesicle, depressed ulcer, black necrotic lesions
- Lethality:
  - Inhalation: once respiratory distress develops, 90 percent fatality if untreated
  - Ingestion: lethality approaches 50 percent if untreated
  - Cutaneous: if untreated, 20 percent lethal
- Vaccine: six shots, yearly booster
- Treatment: intravenous cyprofloxin, doxycycline, and oral floxacin

Brucellosis

- Incubation: 5 to 60 days (usually 1 to 2 months)
- Symptoms: fever, headache, weakness, fatigue, anorexia, nausea, constipation, diarrhea; osteoarticular complications likely
- Lethality: less than 5 percent fatality, even if untreated; brucellosis incapacitates rather than kills
- No human vaccine (an animal vaccine exists)

Cholera

Cholera is known to have been explored for a biological weapon but not known to have been weaponized. Due to its difficulty in transmission, its use as a terrorist weapon would require contaminating large quantities of drinking water.

- Incubation: 4 hours to 5 days (normally 2 or 3 days)
- Symptoms: acute onset of vomiting, headache, intestinal cramping, "voluminous" diarrhea; death may result from severe dehydration, hypovolemia, and shock
- Lethality: 50 percent if untreated
- A vaccine exists (50 percent protection)

Glanders and Melioidosis

- Incubation: 10 to 14 days after inhalation
- Symptoms: fever, rigors, sweats, myalgia, pleuritic chest pain, cervical adenopathy, headaches, splenomegaly, and generalized pustular eruptions
- Lethality: almost always fatal without treatment
- No vaccine

CASE STUDY: BW ASSASSINATION ATTEMPT ON THE US SENATE

On September 17, 2001, a series of four letters, mailed to government leaders and news media personalities, infected mail facilities throughout the eastern United States. Each envelope mailed to Senators Tom Daschle (D-SD) and Patrick Leahy (D-VT) contained a highly sophisticated variant on weapons-grade anthrax. Press reports on the analysis of the anthrax state that it featured ten times more spores per gram than any grade previously made in the entire US and Russian bioweapons programs of the Cold War. The 1.5 grams of anthrax mailed to Senate Majority Leader Tom Daschle and Senate Judiciary Committee Chairman Patrick Leahy contained more than one trillion anthrax spores; usually, five to ten thousand spores are necessary to kill a healthy person. Each envelope sent to the Democratic senators thus contained enough spores to infect and potentially kill almost one hundred thousand people. The amounts sent to the US Senate were clearly designed to kill not only the addressees but also their staffs and everyone else working in the two senate office buildings. Additionally, hoax letters were mailed almost simultaneously from Florida in an effort to confuse the receivers into disregarding both the real weapon and subsequent mailings. In the end, the minuscule releases of the powders killed five people not related to the targets, through trace amounts passed through the envelope. Had these envelopes been more effectively dispersed, the entire US Senate and its staff would have been incapacitated or killed. A federal investigation was ended in 2008 when Dr. Bruce Edwards Ivins became a focus of the investigation and subsequently committed suicide. Although the case is considered to have been closed, the Federal Bureau of Investigation does not discount the possibility that there may be future attacks using this same strain of anthrax.

Plague, Pneumonic (*Yersinia pestis*) (Used and Known to Be Weaponized)

Plague is responsible for at least three global pandemics: the Justinian plague in 541, the "Black Death" in 1360, and the modern pandemic in 1898. The Japanese army weaponized and used fleas to disperse plague in China during World War II. The Soviet Union weaponized large quantities of the plague for aerial dispersal in intercontinental ballistic missiles (ICBMs). Of the three types of plague—bubonic, primary septicemic, and pneumonic—pneumonic is the most fatal and offers the best potential for weaponization:

- Incubation: 1 to 10 days (usually 2 or 3 days)
- Symptoms: "acute onset of flu-like prodrome," fever, myalgia, weakness, headache. Within 24 hours of prodrome, symptoms may include chest discomfort, cough, dyspnea. Within 1 to 2 days, symptoms may include cyanosis, respiratory distress, and hemodynamic instability
- Lethality: almost 100 percent if untreated; 20 to 60 percent if treated within 18 to 24 hours of symptoms
- A vaccine exists

Q Fever

- Incubation: 2 to 14 days (up to 60 days possible)
- Symptoms: chills, cough, weakness, fatigue, pleuritic chest pain, pneumonia
- Lethality: 1 to 3 percent (survivors may have relapsing symptoms)
- A vaccine exists

Tularemia, Pneumonic (Known to Be Weaponized)

- Incubation: 1 to 20 days (usually 3 to 5 days)
- Symptoms: "sudden onset of acute febrile illness," weakness, chills, headache, body aches, dry cough, chest pain. As the illness progresses, symptoms include greater weakness, malaise, anorexia, weight loss, potential for sepsis or organ failure
- Lethality: 30 to 60 percent if untreated
- A vaccine exists

Viral Hemorrhagic Fevers (VHFs)

These fevers include Congo–Crimean hemorrhagic fever (CCHF), Ebola virus, hantavirus, Lassa fever, Marburg virus, Rift Valley fever, and yellow fever.

- A vaccine for yellow fever exists
- Symptoms: fever with mucous membrane bleeding, petechiae, thrombocytopenia, hypotension, myalgias, malaise, headache, vomiting, diarrhea
- Lethality: variable depending on the strain—from 15 to 25 percent for Lassa fever up to as high as 90 percent for Ebola

Viral Equine Encephalitis (Venezuelan: VEE; Eastern: EEE; Western: WEE) (Known to Be Weaponized)

Venezuelan equine encephalitis was weaponized by the United States in the 1950s and 1960s, even though the other variants are more dangerous.

- Incubation: VEE: 2 to 6 days. EEE and WEE: 7 to 14 days
- Symptoms: systemic febrile illness, encephalitis in some populations, generalized malaise, spiking fevers, headaches, myalgia; incidence of seizures and/or neurologic deficits may also increase after biological attack
- Lethality: VEE: Less than 10 percent; EEE: 50 to 75 percent; WEE: 10 percent
- Several IND (investigatory new drug) vaccines exist, though they are poorly immunogenic and highly reactogenic

Biological Toxins

Botulinum (Used and Known to Be Weaponized)

Botulinum toxin is considered by USAMRIID to be the most lethal substance known to humankind. It is easy to find and cultivate in a laboratory environment. Some assert a modified Type 79 hand grenade filled with Botulinum toxin was used in World War II to assassinate the Nazi leader Reinhard Heydrich. Iraq weaponized botulinum and reported to the United Nations that it had more than nineteen hundred liters in its possession, including a hundred bombs (five hundred pounds each) filled with the agent.

- Incubation: 1 to 5 days (usually 12 to 36 hours)
- Symptoms: initially, blurred vision, diploplia, dry mouth, ptosis, and fatigue; as the disease progresses, acute bilateral descending flaccid paralysis and respiratory paralysis occur, resulting in death
- Lethality: 60 percent without ventilatory support
- A vaccine exists (not available to the public)
- Protective measures: improvised inhalation filters such as doubled-up T-shirts and painter's masks have been known to be effective

Ricin (Used and Known to Be Weaponized)

The ricin toxin has been used as an assassination and murder weapon. In 1978, Bulgarian intelligence assassinated dissident Georgi Markov in London by stabbing him with an umbrella tipped with ricin toxin. In 2001, the al-Qaeda terrorist training complex at Darunta, Afghanistan, was known to have developed and trained terrorists to make small quantities of ricin. In February and March 2003, British authorities discovered an al-Qaeda ricin laboratory in London. Ricin can come in powdered or liquid form.

- Incubation: 18 to 24 hours (acute symptoms may occur after 4 to 8 hours)
- Symptoms: weakness, tightness in chest, fever, cough, pulmonary edema, respiratory failure, circulatory failure, hypoxemia resulting in death (usually within 36 to 72 hours)
- Lethality: high with extensive exposure (specifics not available)
- No vaccine

Staphylococcal Enterotoxin-B

- Incubation: 3 to 12 hours
- Symptoms: acute onset of fever, chills, nonproductive cough, headache
- Lethality: probably low, but few data on respiratory exposure exist
- No vaccine

T-2 Mycotoxin (Believed to Be Weaponized)

- Incubation: minutes to hours
- Symptoms: abrupt onset of mucocutaneous and airway irritation, pain (skin, eyes, gastrointestinal tract); systemic toxicity may follow
- Lethality: severe exposure can cause death in hours to days
- No vaccine

See Table 12.1.

TABLE 12.1
Indicators of a Possible Biological Incident

Unusual numbers of sick or dying people or animals	Any number of symptoms may occur. As a first responder, strong consideration should be given to calling local hospitals to see if additional casualties with similar symptoms have been observed. Casualties may occur hours, days, or weeks after an incident has occurred. The time required before symptoms are observed is dependent on the agent used and the dose received. Additional symptoms likely to occur include unexplained gastrointestinal illnesses and upper respiratory problems similar to flu/colds.
Unscheduled and unusual spray being disseminated	Especially if this occurs outdoors during periods of darkness
Abandoned spray devices	Devices will have no distinct odors.

Source: *Chemical/Biological/Radiological Incident Handbook,* Director of Central Intelligence, Interagency Intelligence Committee on Terrorism, Community Counterterrorism Board, October 1998.

NUCLEAR-RELATED WMD EQUIPMENT AND COMPONENTS

There are several forms of radiation. The most common types of ionizing radiation are alpha, beta, gamma, and neutron. Nuclear and x-ray radiation are both extremely useful—they are both high-energy radiation and very penetrating. Both forms are commonly called ionizing radiation because of what they do to atoms. Radiation sources include:

- Radioactive isotope sources: forms of elements that emit nuclear radiation from the nucleus of atoms are called radioactive (isotopes). Uranium and radon are common, naturally occurring radioactive elements. Uranium can be refined for nuclear reactor fuel. The energy from ionizing radiation from the uranium in reactors produces electricity. Sources include uranium-238 and plutonium.
- Commercial or medical radioactive sources: radioactive cobalt, radioactive cesium, and radioactive iodine produce ionizing radiation used by doctors in hospitals to treat serious diseases such as cancer.
- Cobalt-60 is found in food irradiation plants.
- Radium is used in x-rays and cancer treatments.
- Cesium-137 is also used in x-rays and cancer treatments.
- Strontium-90, from nuclear batteries.
- Low-level industrial radiation sources: tritium, americium, and radioactive nickel employed in military equipment for such useful purposes as lighting without batteries and chemical agent detection. According to the US Army, these are used in very small quantities and are not threatening sources.

Explosive Dispersal of Radioactive Material (EDRM)/Radiological Dispersive Device (RDD)—"Dirty Bomb"

Although occurrence is a remote possibility, radiological terrorism may involve several different scenarios. Their identification requires knowledge of exactly what type of material may be involved and where and when this may be dispersed effectively. Attacks may involve seizure of a nuclear facility or vessel, or theft of radioactive material and explosives to disperse the material.

Nuclear Fission Weapons (Atomic Bombs)

Construction

There are two types of crude nuclear weapons construction:

- Gun type: a subcritical piece of fissile material is fired into another subcritical piece of fissile material to combine and create sufficient supercritical mass, which results in a nuclear explosion.
- Implosion type: a precise layer of high explosives (HEs) is wrapped around a piece of fissile material of subcritical density within a shell. The HE, when detonated, is contained, causing an implosion that compresses the fissile material to a supercritical density, which results in a nuclear explosion.

Size and Weight

Unlike a sophisticated nuclear weapon—which could fit into a briefcase or the trunk of a car and weigh up to a few hundred pounds—a crude device would weigh a ton or more and require a large vehicle for transportation. Such a weapon, if detonated properly (which is unlikely without testing), would result in a one- to ten-kiloton blast.

Materials

An implosion-type weapon would require a critical mass of uranium (U-50) of roughly fifty-five pounds, as well as uranium oxide (UO_2), plutonium (Pu) of ten to thirteen pounds, or plutonium oxide (PuO_2).

A gun-type weapon cannot be built with plutonium. It requires highly enriched uranium (HEU) in large amounts to achieve a critical mass. It is not known whether oxide powders can be used in this form or whether they need to be converted into the base metal form—a costly and highly technical requirement. Either way, it would take a good amount more of an oxide to create a critical mass than the pure metal form. The use of uranium oxide powder in a gun-type weapon, though possible, is improbable due to the large amount of fissile material that would be required.

Detection of Terrorist-Associated Equipment

A fission device is a sophisticated system that requires an extremely safe location for its assembly. The following types of equipment, if found, may be indicative of a fission bomb safe house:

- Personal dosimeter badges (worn on a coat to measure radiation absorbed by the body)
- Electronic dosimeter reader
- Handheld radiometer
- Advanced electronics bench
- Heavy medical or improvised lead shielding
- Lead radioactive materials containment box
- Lead handling gloves and lead x-ray-type chest protector
- Boxes, instructions, and wrappers for radiological hazards

Expertise Necessary

The knowledge and skills required are so great that, under ideal circumstances, a world-class team of three or four nuclear and engineering specialists would be needed to design a viable weapon. Many nations have this level of knowledge. In all likelihood, it would take dozens more engineers and tens of millions of dollars to start down the path to acquire just the basic components. If the weapons are to be made with plutonium, they require a much higher level of technical expertise and greater experience with conventional explosives and electronics. The tip-offs to this activity would require the resources of a national counterintelligence agency or international police effort (Figure 12.9).

Components and Equipment

Nuclear weapons require such a degree of precision that few, if any, of the components can be improvised from easily accessible sources. This means that many of the components must be machined, which in turn requires a large quantity of specialty precision equipment and a large allocation of time. Equipment needed from outside to inside includes:

FIGURE 12.9 This plutonium from a radiation smuggler was recovered in Germany in 1994. (Source: Bundeskriminalamt, Republic of Germany.)

- Container and transportation: only part of this can be easily improvised—truck, trailer, cargo container.
- Lead shielding is a good indicator of radioactive material. It prevents radiation from interfering with the detonator and other components.
- A chassis supports the fissile material and explosives.
- Precision-measured high explosives spark the fissile material.
- A trigger is necessary to initiate the explosion of the high explosives.
- Radioactive fissile material is needed.

Part IV

Predicting an Attack

13

Terrorist Surveillance Techniques

INTRODUCTION

The purpose of this chapter is to introduce the street-level observer to the basic ways in which terrorists approach surveillance. Apart from the attack itself, the most predictable and observable part of a terrorist attack process is when terrorists conduct surveillance on a potential target. Surveillance is necessary for many reasons; the foremost is to decide if the target is actually worthy of attack and if the security is too heavy for an attack to be successful. If cell members do not conduct surveillance and move on a heavily defended target, they may be gunned down by an alerted force even before the attack begins. Although we said in a previous chapter that an attempted attack may be considered successful even if security stops it, a conscientious cell leader will want to know, at the very least, if the group can make it to the immediate vicinity of the target and inflict casualties before security can come into play. This requires surveillance.

All terrorist organizations possess an intelligence cell. Its members may be dedicated, experienced intelligence officers sent in especially to select and observe a target, or just auxiliary personnel who have been given surveillance duties. Anyone can be an intelligence collector. Children, supplementing a professional Hezbollah intelligence cell, were tasked to watch the US Marine headquarters at Beirut International Airport months before the 1983 bombing that killed 243 marines. Terrorists have posed as policemen and census takers and have used people with access to enter the target and build a detailed surveillance picture.

This book does not go into great detail on how to conduct surveillance and has left out details on sophisticated surveillance, technical surveillance, communications intelligence, and the details of law enforcement countersurveillance efforts. That information is widely available to those who are cleared and have a specific need to know. The terrorist intelligence cell reads books

and manuals like this to learn how the counterterrorism community works.

WILL YOU COME UNDER SURVEILLANCE?

In order to determine if you or potential targets are being surveilled for attack, you need to study the potential surveillants. To do this, you need as much information as possible on the opponents who may conduct surveillance:

- Study the history of local terrorist surveillance and the recent surveillance history of international terrorist groups for indications about terrorists' pre-mission surveillance techniques.
- Determine the proximity to areas of high criminal activity where criminal surveillance may mask terrorist surveillance or be subcontracted by terrorists.
- Coordinate with law enforcement countersurveillance teams. Know where professional personal protection, antinarcotic, or counterterrorist surveillance is in your jurisdiction so that it won't confuse the intelligence picture.
- Study classified and open-source histories on the capabilities and sophistication of any domestic terrorist group that has operated or may operate within your country, as well as international terrorist groups. This is a formidable task, but you must know who the potential opposition is before you can see its members watching you.

WHO CONDUCTS SURVEILLANCE?

- Terrorist groups conduct surveillance to develop target intelligence and assess the psychological impact of a successful attack.
- Criminals such as murderers, rapists, stalkers, kidnappers, drug dealers, burglars, and the mafia with its enforcers conduct surveillance to detect the actions of law enforcement and victims.
- Foreign government intelligence services: Surveillance that is observed may be that of foreign government agencies attempting to commit espionage or our own government attempting to detect national security threats.
- Homeland security and law enforcement agencies: Surveillance is necessary to catch criminals as well as terrorists, and to watch for activities that may lead to a terrorist act.

METHODS OF SURVEILLANCE

Surveillance entails two basic methods:

- Overt surveillance is open observation carried out in a blatant manner (such as a man with a pair of binoculars) or using an overt ruse (say, posing as a news team).
- In discreet surveillance, the surveillant does not want to be seen or recognized. This could be a person watching from a balcony while sunbathing, a couple on a bench, or a family visiting a site as tourists—anyone observing in a surreptitious manner from a building or vehicle.

The methods of surveillance can also be classified in the following ways (Figure 13.1):

- Sophisticated: This surveillance is used by governments and police agencies, which may use sophisticated combinations of many types of surveillance against one or more targets. This form is very difficult to detect.
- Unsophisticated: Most terrorist surveillance is unsophisticated; the terrorists use improvised, one-dimensional methods until they build up a good idea of their target. Unsophisticated surveillance is easier to detect.
- Fixed: Terrorists select a surveillance point where operatives don't move. This may be a rented apartment or hotel room, a sidewalk bench, an observation pit dug into

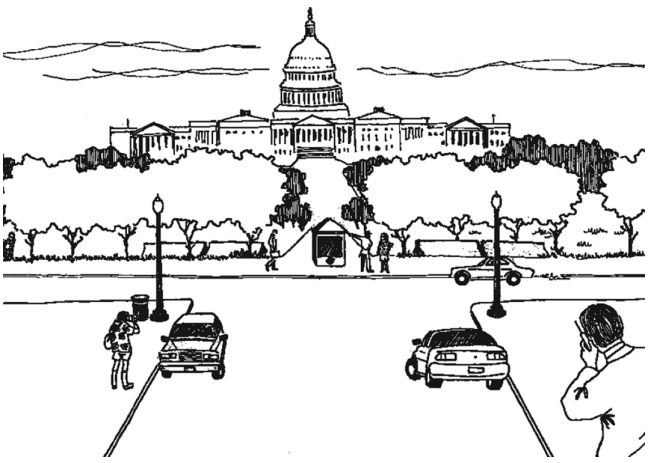


FIGURE 13.1 Terrorist surveillance comes in all forms. Every person in this illustration is a potential surveillant. (Illustration by Maryse Beliveau-Nance and the author.)

the ground, or any other location where someone can comfortably watch a target for long periods of time.
- Mobile: Terrorists using people on foot, vehicles, boats, or aircraft may "orbit" or loiter around a target. This type of surveillance becomes obvious when multiple sightings (called hits) are noted over a period of time. It can be enhanced with any of the following types of collection.

TYPES OF SURVEILLANCE

Visual Surveillance

Terrorists observe a facility with their naked eyes or eyes enhanced by optics. A variety of optics could be used, depending on the training that terrorists have received. Most use binoculars, but others trained in sniper or sniper–observer skills may use high-powered, professional spotting scopes or rifle scopes, perhaps enhanced with night-vision devices, thermal imagers, or even high technology such as radar imaging. Terrorists generally have a bigger budget with more discretionary spending than the average police force, so don't be surprised if they demonstrate a high level of sophistication.

Imagery Surveillance

There are two types of imagery surveillance: still imagery (photography) and video imagery. These techniques are used to study the patterns or details of a potential target:

1. **Still imagery surveillance** is critical for the terrorist targeteer's intelligence collection and target selection process. Terrorists may use still film or digital photo cameras for photo surveillance. The al-Qaeda publication *Encyclopedia of the Jihad* instructed photography teams to take panoramic photos of targets or—if that proved impossible due to security or high visibility—to take or acquire photographs of the area as a whole, as well as multiple photos of the target street. Terrorists acquire still imagery from the following sources:
   - Taking photos at the target requires operating near the target and conducting photography. This is the riskiest type of imagery surveillance.
   - Hiring a professional photographer is a less risky type of imagery surveillance. Hiring a professional photo firm may not gain pictures on areas of interest but may still yield useful images.

OVERT SURVEILLANCE CASE STUDIES

TERRORIST STILL PHOTOGRAPHY OF US MILITARY AIRCRAFT

In December 2001, a terrorist supporter was arrested in Singapore conducting surveillance at the airport for a group that is associated with al-Qaeda. A technical maintenance man for Singapore Technical Air Services was caught taking photos of American aircraft. A search of his house found photos of more than fifty US military aircraft that had landed in Singapore. Later that same month, police raided safe houses of Singapore's al-Qaeda supporters and found videotapes of visiting US Navy personnel and the buses in which they rode to tourist sites. It is believed that these videos were designed to select the appropriate place for a bomb attack.

TERRORISTS VIDEOTAPE US EMBASSY

A few days before the 1998 bombing attack, guards at the American embassy in Nairobi, Kenya, saw one of the suicide attackers with a video camera standing across the street from the embassy while videotaping the guards and the entrance. On the day of the attack, he was recognized in a van attempting to penetrate the embassy grounds but was told to go to the rear entrance. The van exploded minutes later at the rear entrance, killing 250 people.

- Purchasing satellite imagery is becoming increasingly popular for use in long-range planning. French, US, and Russian firms routinely sell high-quality satellite imagery with resolutions that can show details of a target as small as three feet across. If acquired through a friendly intelligence source or corporation, such photos may also be virtually untraceable. Commercial requests for satellite imagery can lead to indicators of a potential target.
- Using open-source or Internet photos: Photos of selected targets that may have been in the news or have been the subject of a professional photographer can often be found on the Internet or purchased.

2. **Video imagery surveillance:** When terrorists want to track routes or see procedures in action, they may use a video camera. The Liberation Tigers of Tamil Eelam (LTTE) engage in extensive, detailed videotaping of each terrorist act. In 1983, Hezbollah and Iranian intelligence both photographed and videotaped their near-simultaneous attacks on the US Marines, the French Foreign Legion, and the Israeli army. The LTTE takes videos both to create popular support and to learn lessons from its many attacks.

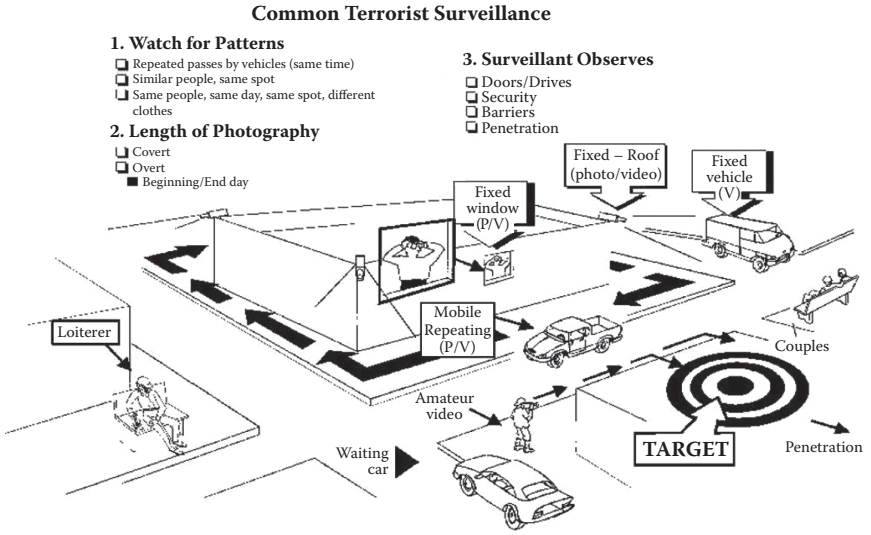


FIGURE 13.2 Common terrorist surveillance. (Source: US Department of Defense.)

Technical Surveillance

Electronic recording and monitoring devices are commercially available at electronics shops and Internet "spy shops" (Figure 13.2):

- Television: The news media provide an unsophisticated form of technical surveillance to terrorists by transmitting live images from the area of a target. SWAT blackouts—agreements not to transmit live images—have been adopted by many media organizations.
- Communications scanners: These are portable radios that intercept radio signals. They are used to find out local police procedures and responses. The German terrorist group Red Army Faction used bomb hoaxes to carry out an attack on the opposite side of a city while employing police frequency scanners to confirm movements.
- Video scanner: There are commercial scanners that intercept video transmissions of internal and external security cameras. Terrorists could use these handheld intercept systems as a form of internal video surveillance without penetrating a facility.
- Bugs: Terrorists or terrorist sympathizers can place simple or sophisticated electronic devices on or in a target to eavesdrop on private conversations of a victim. Some bugs are extremely sophisticated. Foreign intelligence agents (class I terrorists) would be best equipped for this method.

- Wiretaps physically or electronically connect in a surreptitious manner to the telephone communications of a victim. Like bugs, this is a good way to gain personal information on a target.
- Spikes are deliberately placed microphones or pinhole cameras inserted in walls. These systems are used for long-range intelligence collection and would be most likely used by a foreign intelligence agency or a very sophisticated terrorist group.
- Standoff listening devices: "Deer ears" types of parabolic reflectors can listen in on conversations from as far out as one hundred yards. Directional pen microphones can listen in on conversations from up to ten yards. These, too, would be used to collect personal information on victims or their movements, as gleaned from conversations.

Detecting and stopping a terrorist intelligence cell on surveillance is the simplest way to stop an attack.

SURVEILLANCE DETECTION CHECKLISTS

ASK THESE BASIC QUESTIONS

- Why would this site or sites within your jurisdiction be under surveillance?
- Who would target a site such as this?
- From where and how would they best observe this site (in the open or discreetly)?
- What is the purpose of such a surveillance—initial target selection, last-minute walk-through, criminal activity?

REPORTING: REPORT SUSPICIONS IMMEDIATELY! TAKE ACTION!

- Report activity to law enforcement or to a joint terrorism task force.
- Investigate IMMEDIATELY all suspected contacts.
- Call a security alert if suspicious.
- Raise security to next highest level.
- Conduct aggressive observation for terrorist security, drivers, or cell commanders.

STOP AND INTERVIEW THE INDIVIDUAL

- Log information in a careful interview with the individual.
- Take Polaroid photographs at close range if you confront the person.
- Follow arrest or detention protocols.

DETECTING SURVEILLANCE

Look out for unusual behavior patterns that may appear normal:

- Rapid video or still camera usage at nontourist sites (the suspect arrives, videos, and departs quickly)
- People observing at particular sites, then taking notes or calling on a mobile phone
- People carefully pacing off distances
- Vehicles parked with passengers
- Unusual encampments of characters not associated with the areas they occupy (seemingly homeless people, campers, picnickers, bus stop loiterers)
- Ruses (news crews videotaping without a van or permission, out-of-jurisdiction plainclothes police or sheriff)
- Deliberate penetration attempts
- People observing or climbing on perimeter fencing
- A sense, supported by the preceding detection, that you are under surveillance

14

Detecting Infiltration and Special Mission Techniques

INTRODUCTION

Terrorists are often specially trained in skills to infiltrate borders, difficult targets, secure places, and checkpoints. Knowing the potential methods of infiltration and the targets that require special mission training and equipment will help you take necessary security measures to stop surveillance or an attack.

As in Chapter 13 on surveillance, this handbook will not go into great detail on the subject of infiltration, but will provide direction to recognize the terrorist's options and techniques.

TERRORIST OPERATIVES: SPECIAL CULTURAL SURVIVAL SKILLS

To infiltrate a country or target area, terrorists will try to have good skills allowing seamless operation in society, with little contact with the police or government. Operatives must behave in such a way that they don't give themselves away by being misfits in the local culture. Therefore, they need to learn and utilize several types of cultural survival skills:

Plausibility in community: Terrorists may temporarily adopt the values and behaviors of the nation they intend to infiltrate and carry out a mission. Why were the 9/11 skyjackers seen at a strip club before the attack? They were establishing plausibility in the community. More than likely, they were working out details in a place a Westerner would never look for fundamentalist Muslims. No American who saw them would think they were radical extremists with this behavior, so why not? As stated earlier, the oldest rule of terrorism is, in effect: "Do whatever it takes."

PLAUSIBILITY YEAR TARGET CASE STUDY

LTTE DRESS AS LOCALS

In July 2001, a group of Liberation Tigers of Tamil Eelam (LTTE) "Black Tiger" terrorist cadres, dressed as Sinhalese locals and playing local music on a radio, assembled near a security fence next to Sri Lanka's Bandaranaike International Airport. Locals weren't fooled and reported the terrorists to military police. They said that some nonresident Tamils were acting strangely and checking out the airport. The police didn't listen. Minutes later, the fourteen suicide commandos stormed the airport, blowing up nine military fighter aircraft and three Air Lanka Airbus passenger jets.

AL-QAEDA/TALIBAN DRESS AS US TROOPS

In September 2012, a group of fifteen al-Qaeda/Taliban suicide attackers carried out an infiltration of the US Marine Corps airbase at Camp Bastion, Afghanistan. Wearing US Army uniforms, they closed on the perimeter during a moonless night and killed two Marines at the front gate. They created confusion though their uniform once they got onto the base, where they broke up into three teams and systematically destroyed six AV-8B Harrier Jump jets, refueling stations, and hangars with suicide bomb belts. At the time of the attack, Britain's Prince Harry was stationed at the base.

Plausibility near target: Terrorists must be able to fit into the scene of the target until the launch of the attack.

Use of legal identity infiltrators: Citizens, embassies, or naturalized immigrants may provide more than adequate support for a terrorist group to infiltrate a country legally. These operatives, once they infiltrate successfully, may become active terrorists, supporters, or sleeper cell members waiting to be activated and to strike.

Indicators of Trusted Agent Infiltration or Intelligence Collection

A trusted agent is a person who has official access to a potential target and gives terrorists entry to this location. Like spies, sympathetic baggage handlers, security guards, senior executives, law officers, and even bodyguards have used their positions to allow terrorists to gain access to sensitive, high-security locations. Often, these people supply critical intelligence on targets as well. Look for the following:

INFILTRATION CASE STUDIES

Jose Padilla (aka Abdullah Al Muhajir), a suspected member of the Osama bin Laden organization's al-Qaeda terrorist group, was an American citizen of Puerto Rican descent. He was born in Brooklyn, New York, and converted to Islam in prison. In May 2002, Padilla was arrested entering the United States on his valid American passport as an intelligence cell member to select targets for future attacks.

In December 2001, British citizen Richard Reid (aka Abdel Rahim) used his valid British passport to take a flight from Paris to the United States. He was stopped in his attempt to blow up a passenger plane by lighting a fuse attached to explosives in his tennis shoe. He is believed to have been the lone tactical operations cell member on an al-Qaeda suicide/martyrdom mission.

- Attempts to obtain information without a need to know (usually repeated or outside the scope of someone's job)
- Unexplained and excessive use of copiers (outside normal routine)
- People living beyond their means or experiencing sudden reduction of large debts
- Unusual travel patterns (unexplained trips of short duration to same locale)

Cover Story and False Identity Usage

Use of "Clean" Operatives

Many terrorist groups, when attempting to penetrate difficult borders, may opt to use operatives who have no history of terrorism support. These operatives are considered clean and may have some of the following characteristics:

- Specifically trained for special onetime missions
- Selected from people who do not seem to be the terrorist type
- Encouraged to maintain normal lives and professions
- Kept in tight isolation from other terrorists when in training
- Usually hand selected by the terrorist leadership
- Contacted and supported by a special covert communications pathway
- Rarely have direct contact with "dirty" (known) terrorists
- May infiltrate the enemy's security apparatus

Detection of Clean Operatives

Clean operatives pose a serious detection challenge. They are selected by the terrorist group because they have no apparent or traceable terrorist links. They may possibly be detected by:

- Identification of behaviors: These operatives behave as terrorists once on a mission and can be detected through activities at safe houses or near targets.
- Detection of terrorist liaison: It is impossible to screen every person in a country. Excellent intelligence collection is necessary to find the points where clean operatives interact with the dirty ones. Meetings, communications, and other intersections where the clean operative and dirty operative cross paths are good identifiers of this method of infiltration. National counterintelligence efforts are critical to pinpoint such operatives due to the large amount of intelligence, analysis, and surveillance needed to prosecute the search successfully.

Use of False Identity (Dirty Operatives)

Most terrorists have some contact with the law enforcement systems of their nations. To cover their original identity, they assume a false life. These operatives may have been arrested for criminal, political, or terrorist activities in the past and have become too dirty to use their real names or life histories. So they adopt a new name (an aka—also known as) and travel on one or several different false stories called cover stories. Some well-known terrorists such as the Islamic Jihad Organization's Imad Mugniyeh have resorted to plastic surgery to change their appearance.

Detection

Dirty operative detection may include:

- Finding absolutely no documents on suspects or at residence (this extremely clean operative may be known as a "ghost") (Note: Undocumented illegal immigrants not associated with terrorism are very common as well.)
- Finding forged or changed passports
- Finding multiple passports with similar photos and different names and/or nationalities
- Finding multiple legal identity documents (driver's licenses, national identity cards, Social Security cards)
- Positive identification through fingerprints or biometric systems
- Observing terrorist behaviors (surveillance, supply, and so forth) in conjunction with other evidence

CLEAN OPERATIVE INFILTRATION CASE STUDY

AL-QAEDA INFILTRATES THE US SPECIAL FORCES SCHOOL

Egyptian native Ali Mohammed came to the United States in 1985 and spent 3 years as a supply sergeant assigned to the US Army Special Operations Command's John F. Kennedy School of Special Warfare in Fort Bragg, North Carolina. He became the first defendant to plead guilty to conspiracy charges in connection with the 1998 Kenya and Tanzania embassy bombings. Mohammed admitted that, starting in 1989, he helped train al-Qaeda terrorists in the United States and Afghanistan. His access to advanced weapons knowledge, military contacts, legal weapons, and combat skills gave al-Qaeda excellent resources and a reliable intelligence source to judge the US Special Forces' efficiency in stopping bin Laden, as well as increasing al-Qaeda's own combat skills.

SPECIAL MISSION TACTICS AND TECHNIQUES

Defeating Border Controls and Customs

How do terrorists get into the area of a target or a nation where they are to carry out operations? They must penetrate the nation's borders or—if they're already in the country—the security of the facility. Here are some methods they use to infiltrate:

- Foot infiltration: Terrorists can enter a nation by crossing borders on foot. They often walk from Afghanistan to Pakistan, for instance, and from Pakistan to India. Both the Mexican and the Canadian frontiers with the United States can be easily crossed on foot. The best method of detection is watching for people who apparently are in the area solely to cross the border; you can also use informants and empower locals such as hunters, fishers, and campers to observe for obvious infiltration that they may usually ignore.
- Air infiltration: Terrorists can infiltrate through regular airport controls or via charter aircraft, executive jets, or small airplanes, where customs controls are not as stringent.
- Vehicle infiltration: Infiltration by train, car, bus, or truck over land is another method. Terrorists can drive or be passengers in a vehicle or other transportation. Armed Islamic Group (AIG) terrorist Ahmed Ressam was arrested coming into the United States from Canada on a car ferry. His arrest stopped the planned year 2000

Unless you have a specific intelligence profile of the terrorist operative, all these infiltration techniques require you to look for behaviors of a terrorist suspect.

millennium celebration bombing of the Los Angeles International Airport. The customs agent noticed that he took a wide, circuitous route to get the ferry to cross at weaker customs posts instead of the direct route from Vancouver, British Columbia.

- Sea infiltration: Terrorists can infiltrate on scheduled cruise, merchant cargo, or container ships. They can enter as crew members, passengers, or stowaways.

Defeating Airport Controls and Aviation Transportation Security

Authorized Access with Valid Identification

As noted before, clean operatives enjoy a significant chance of getting into a country if they have no terrorist contacts, no previous arrests, and a plausible reason for entering. The September 11, 2001, skyjackers were a classic example. Sixteen of the nineteen hijackers came legally to the United States to carry out their mission.

The hijackers had appropriate visas, travel documents, and places to go after arrival. At that time, it was believed there was no specific intelligence connecting them to al-Qaeda. In fact, two of them had been identified, but lapses in intelligence reporting allowed them to move freely in the United States.

Illegal Access

Operatives who need to defeat airport security controls have several high-risk methods of doing so (Figure 14.1). Each has benefits, but in the post-September 11 environment, many airports worldwide have stepped up measures to stop these kinds of infiltrations:

- Foot penetration involves terrorists who attempt to penetrate the inner security belt that leads to passenger lounges and jet ways. The three principal methods of illegal access by foot are the following:
  - **Calm infiltration:** Skyjacking or facility attack detection usually starts on the street from the point of checking in. Skyjackers may travel together or singly and meet up on the aircraft. Modern professional skyjackers may not be nervous, sweating, middle-aged men clutching bags tightly to their chests or young, fiery-eyed holy warriors with belts of explosives. They're more likely to be younger, cooler, well dressed, and capable of passing security with minimal scrutiny. Those attempting to infiltrate weapons, explosives, or knives may be slightly nervous before

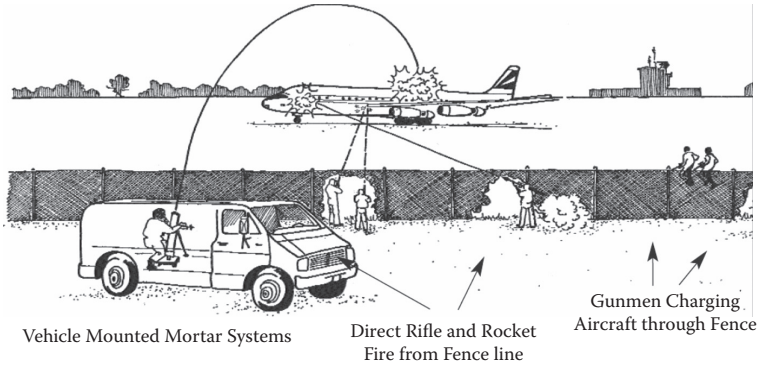


FIGURE 14.1 Airport facility ground attack and breaching techniques. (Illustration by Maryse Beliveau-Nance and the author.)

heading into security, but by the time professional operatives run through the procedure, they more than likely have calmed themselves and trust their instincts and training to get them through. As is now widely known, the 9/11 skyjackers were calm because they knew they were operating within the rules of the airline and had little to fear. They entered the lounge after passing security without raising suspicions, just like every other passenger.

- **Gate crash:** The skyjackers or attackers arm in the ticketing area or baggage claim and rapidly assault through security controls to gain access to the passenger boarding lounges and jet ways. This technique is the least preferred method of infiltration because it provokes an immediate armed response.
- **Air infiltration:** A unique tactic to infiltrate airport security control is to come in from the air on a scheduled airliner, or chartered or private aircraft, and seize a facility or aircraft.
- **Vehicle infiltration:** Terrorists can attempt to infiltrate flight lines using vehicles that appear to be authorized, such as airport or local police, flight services, or safety equipment. In many airports, all that is required is an access code on an authorized person's ID card. In many small Third World countries, vehicles that get on the flight line only have to act with authority to effect the ruse. A person who deliberately assists the terrorists can be a member placed within the airport or someone who accepts a bribe. Additionally, stolen, lost, or misplaced ID cards and flight line passes have been a commonplace security lapse.

CASE STUDIES

CALM INFILTRATION CASE STUDY

On April 12, 1999, five Colombian National Liberation Army skyjackers—smartly dressed as rich businessmen and the last to board Avianca Airlines Flight 9463 from Bucaramanga to Bogotá—commandeered the aircraft 10 minutes after takeoff. They had smuggled in guns and hand grenades and took all the passengers and crew as hostages.

VEHICLE INFILTRATION CASE STUDY

In September 1986, terrorists associated with the Abu Nidal organization accessed the flight line at Karachi Airport in Pakistan and seized a Pan Am 747 with 375 passengers. The terrorists were dressed as airport security police and drove a vehicle that resembled an authorized car. They accessed the flight line and drove right up to the boarding steps.

AIR INFILTRATION CASE STUDY

In 1999, Pakistani Islamic extremists skyjacked an Indian Airlines Airbus with 210 passengers and crew. The terrorists had access to weapons smuggled into the baggage claim at the lower security Kathmandu Nepal Airport and used them to skyjack the aircraft to Afghanistan.

GATE CRASH CASE STUDY

On December 17, 1973, Palestinian terrorists stormed and penetrated the security barriers at Rome's Roma-Fiumicino Airport. The terrorists entered the airport and drew weapons, then commenced firing on civilian passengers in the ticketing area. They fought their way past the security checkpoint and entered the main terminal. The five hijackers entered the jet way of a Pan Am Boeing 707 named *Clipper Celestial* and threw at least two hand grenades into the passenger compartment. The subsequent explosions and fire of the fueled and loaded aircraft killed thirty-two people. The gunmen then took local ground crew and pilots in the terminal as hostages and skyjacked a Lufthansa Boeing 737. The hostages were eventually released, but the hijackers escaped.

SPECIAL MISSION TACTICS AND TECHNIQUES: DEFEATING MARITIME SECURITY

Maritime security requires a multidimensional posture. Terrorist threats can emerge from land, on the sea, under the sea, and in the air. In October 2000, the guided missile destroyer *USS Cole*

FIGURE 14.2 *USS Cole* bombing in 2000. (Source: US Department of Defense.)

(DDG-67) was attacked by two terrorists using a small boat and the ruse that they had been assigned by the port to tie the ship up to a fuel point. They performed this task and then exploded alongside the destroyer (Figure 14.2).

Terrorists have learned to adapt to changes in security, especially in the post-9/11 environment. They have carried out dynamic attacks in a range of spectra, from infantry-style raids on harbors to suicide combat swimmers who blew themselves up against their targets. Detection of each event is as simple as being aware that these attacks could occur. Each visitor, high-speed vessel, or sighting of bubbles surfacing nearby should be immediately evaluated as a potential terrorist threat. Due to the high risks of disaster in a maritime attack, it is imperative that everyone be aware of the potential of terrorists.

Infiltration of Harbors

Terrorist teams can enter harbors through various methods. The methods of penetrating a harbor or facility that have been used by terrorists in the past include:

1. **Infiltration by sea:** The terrorist penetrates and attacks using:
   - Rowed boats, skiffs, canoes, or sea kayaks
   - Inflatable rubber raiding craft, dinghies (Zodiac types were used in the *USS Cole* attack.)

FIGURE 14.3 US sailors with assault craft unit 2 launch assault craft boats from amphibious dock landing ship *USS Fort McHenry*. (Source: US Department of Defense.)

- Commercial or military high-speed boats (HSBs)
- Deceptive fishing vessels
- Floating debris
- Vessels disguised as Coast Guard, pilot, police, or the like
- Large commercial vessels marjacked by terrorists
- Commercial vessels or mother ships: Another tactic is a mother ship on which Zodiac-style rubber raiding craft are carried with a commando team and launched as they near an enemy's shore (Figure 14.3). Israel routinely stopped ships and attacks such as these from the 1970s through the 1990s. Libyan intelligence used the roll-on/roll-off merchant ship *Ghat* in 1984 to lay mines in the Red Sea.
- Minisubmarines or electric-powered, human-guided torpedoes: The LTTE operates homemade, human-guided torpedoes; the Palestine Liberation Organization (PLO) trained in Lebanon on minisubs.
- Purpose-built stealth-design suicide craft: The LTTE builds high-speed suicide boats that incorporate low radar observability or stealth designs. Video of one such craft was featured in the *Jane's Intelligence Review* of March 7, 2001. Small submersibles as weapons are known to be in the hands of national intelligence agencies such as Iranian, Libyan, and North Korean intelligence and the LTTE. Groups

FIGURE 14.4 Pirates holding the Ukrainian merchant vessel MV *Faina* stand on the deck of the ship following a US Navy request to check on the health and welfare of the ship's crew in October 2008, while off the coast of Somalia. The Belize-flagged cargo ship was owned and operated by the Ukraine-based Kaalybe Shipping and was carrying a cargo of Ukrainian T-72 tanks and related equipment. The ship was hijacked on September 28, 2008, and forced to anchor off the coast of Somalia. The tactics used by hijackers can be used by terrorists and vice versa. (Source: US Department of Defense.)

such as Hezbollah and al-Qaeda could easily gain this capability. The Revolutionary Armed Forces of Colombia (FARC) and that country's drug lords have tried to build, modify, or use both full-sized surplus and newly built diesel-electric-powered submarines to smuggle drugs into the United States. These could easily move agents or supplies. See Figures 14.4–14.6.

2. **Infiltration by swimmer or scuba diver:** Terrorists can swim in towing or wearing explosives and weapons or dive underwater using scuba gear. These profiles include:
   - **Recon swimmer:** swimmer without weapons (with gear or without)
   - **Combat swimmer:** swimmer with goggles, fins, and weapons
   - **Combat diver:** scuba diver with open-circuit breathing system (creates bubbles) and weapons
   - **Special mission combat diver:** scuba diver with a closed-circuit breathing system (Drager or other bubbleless rebreathing system) and weapons

FIGURE 14.5 Climbing an anchor to access a ship.

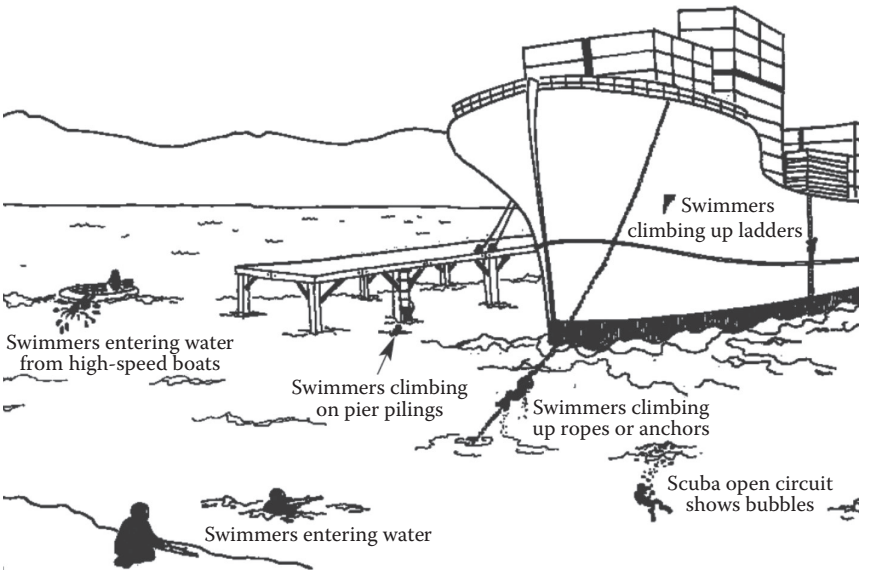

Swimmers climbing up ladders
Swimmers entering water from high-speed boats
Swimmers climbing on pier pilings
Swimmers climbing up ropes or anchors
Scuba open circuit shows bubbles
Swimmers entering water

FIGURE 14.6 There are many possible methods to infiltrate a ship. (Illustration by Maryse Belieau-Nance and the author.)

3. **Infiltration by land:** Terrorists may infiltrate the maritime facility through legal or illegal means. They have demonstrated the ability to infiltrate via the following methods:
   - Valid identification: The marjackers of the cruise ship *Achille Lauro* purchased valid tickets for their sea cabin. Others have used valid ID cards and passes.
   - Authorized access: The terrorist could be an authorized person or crewman (trusted agent) who has infiltrated the facility or vessel.

SEA INFILTRATION CASE STUDY

PURPOSE-BUILT CONTAINER SHIP INFILTRATION

In a significant potential infiltration tactic, Amir Farid Rizk, an Egyptian born Canadian citizen, was arrested in Italy on October 28, 2001, after arriving inside a cargo container from Egypt. The steel shipping box was modified specifically for his infiltration into a ship leaving for Canada the next day. He had a sleeping area, chemical toilet, laptop computer, satellite telephone, maps, and airline tickets (Figure 14.7).

FIGURE 14.7 US Navy forces search containers on a suspected terrorist vessel off the shore of Pakistan. (Source: US Department of Defense.)

- Illegal identification: False identity cards can be sold by criminal elements of the illegal immigrant community and are often used to gain employment on the seafront.

4. **Infiltration by air:** Aircraft and helicopters can be used to insert terrorists into a maritime facility. Parasails, hang gliders, ultralights, and parachutes are potential infiltration or attack methods.

SPECIAL MISSION TACTICS AND TECHNIQUES: DEFEATING HIGH-VALUE TARGET PHYSICAL SECURITY

Given adequate manpower and weapons, no matter how secure a facility is, there is always a way for a determined group to penetrate it. Most terrorist groups do not have a full Ranger battalion to expend on a mission to take major US military command posts or frontal assaults against the White House. Yet these facilities will always have weaknesses so long as there are humans working

FIGURE 14.8 Nuclear power plants, power generation, water supply, and sensitive research facilities can all be high-value targets for terrorists. (Image from Shutterstock.com.)

in them. Terrorist attacks are generally symbolic. Against some high-value targets (HVTs), the loss of all the terrorists is necessary to demonstrate that the group has the power to flex its operational muscles and take on the hardest challenges (Figure 14.8). Basic physical security controls such as gates, fencing, and access points can all be defeated by a group that takes careful surveillance and uses appropriate force:

- Nuclear power plants, sensitive research facilities, military, police, and homeland security command and control facilities or vehicle command posts may be specifically targeted to create a disaster, threaten a disaster, or hinder response to a real attack.
- The greatest threat to an HVT is the person with authorized access. Infiltrators with valid identification can get assaulters or reconnaissance teams into the entryway or the checkpoint of the HVT.
- Illegal or false document attempts have been used as well. In January 2002, for example, two people were arrested attempting to penetrate the Petten nuclear research facility in the Netherlands with false identification.

15

The Decision and Attack Sequence

The Last Chance to Stop an Attack

TEN-PHASE SEQUENCE OF TERRORIST ACTION

Many past studies have simplified the stages of terrorist action into three or five stages. When broken down further, however, virtually all terrorist events actually comprise ten distinct phases. These phases are made up of the logical actions inherent in any group's decision-making process. All terrorist operations have a predictable sequence. No matter how many members of a terrorist organization are involved, the operation will eventually include some visible component of the following phases:

Phase 1: Decision-making period
Phase 2: Intelligence collection, cell deployment and infiltration
Phase 3: Final target selection and planning
Phase 4: Tactical operations and logistic cell deployment
Phase 5: Tactical operations go/no-go decision
Phase 6: Tactical operations movement to target
Phase 7: Tactical action phase
Phase 8: Withdrawal and extraction phase
Phase 9: Regroup, rearm, and exfiltration
Phase 10: Negotiation/credit/debriefing and lessons learned

Real people are making real decisions that may eventually manifest into real action—which should motivate you to try to predict the events that will occur. If any part of this ten-phase sequence is observed, then you are forearmed with the knowledge of what should occur next.

Phase 1—Terrorist Leadership Makes a Decision

Action: The terrorist leaders consider taking action against an enemy, receive a list of options and feasibility reports, and then decide on a specific target or action.

Internal events: The leadership of an organization must decide on the specific political, ideological, or psychological goals of the group and the best uses of terrorist operatives. The leadership meets, debates, discusses, plans, and approves the best course of action. As with most groups, the leaders attend separate covert meetings that take place in a secure location. Decision makers' meetings are usually convened again after the receipt of a final target selection report from the intelligence cell (phase 3).

Detectability: The decision-making period is rarely, if ever, detected unless there is successful intelligence collection by law enforcement or the intelligence services, or an inadvertent security breach in the terrorist organization occurs, such as lost documents or the arrest of key players who were present. A key indicator that this stage has been completed is the detection of cells conducting surveillance or deploying for attack. Additionally, the senior leader may decide to publicize an upcoming action through a written manifesto, a press release, a religious ruling, or an interview in which he specifically states that the group has made a decision to act.

Phase 2—Intelligence Collection Cell Deployment and Infiltration

Action: A covert team of information collection specialists, or trusted agents, moves into a target area to collect key intelligence around the best available targets.

Internal events: The intelligence cell will arrive, set up in a safe house, and start collecting information on potential targets. Individuals or teams scout out and collect information on the capability of the local security, actions necessary during the operations, and other safeguards. The cell may finish its evaluation on a specific place or select a series of suitable targets. It then passes a targeting recommendation to the senior leadership in the form of a bundle of information called a target options package (TOP).

Detectability: Intelligence cell operations in this stage may be very detectable (see Chapter 13: "Terrorist Surveillance Techniques"). This stage is the best opportunity to stop a terrorist attack through countersurveillance detection

of the intelligence cell, visibly increasing security, and aggressively chasing leads. This may force the intelligence cell to select a softer target or even end the collection.

Phase 3—Final Target Selection and Planning

- **Action:** The senior leadership receives the target options package and decides on the best target. After evaluating the intelligence cell's recommendation, a decision may be made at the highest level or left to a subordinate in charge of tactical operations. The intelligence cell will continue surveillance and collect more details.
- **Internal events:** Once the leadership decides on the final target, instructions will be sent to the intelligence cell to start intensive information collection on a specific target. The cell leader will assemble a comprehensive final written, electronic, or verbal report called the target intelligence package (TIP). The team tasked to attack the target also gets a copy of this report via secret means.
- **Detectability:** Intelligence cell operations in this stage remain very detectable due to the increased intensity of observation and intelligence collection near the objective (see Chapter 13).

Phase 4—Terrorist Cell Activation: Sleeper Cell

Action: The teams designated to carry out an attack are sent to an area near the target. A team and/or people designated to supply the attack teams are sent to acquire or use existing safe houses, equipment, and weapons necessary for the mission's success. These teams or any other supporting team may be living secretly within the target area over a long period of time until called upon to do their duty. These cells are known as sleeper cells only when inactive.

Internal events—sleeper cell: Once activated, sleepers assume the role of a normal active tactical operations or logistics cell. This activation increases their detectability dramatically.

Detectability: A sleeper cell is generally detectable through intensive and cooperative counterintelligence efforts at the borders or through aggressive internal security. Sleeper cells generally use people with no criminal background or minimal involvement with illegal activities. Logistics personnel take those risks and support the sleeper cell. Sleeper cells are detectable through aggressive canvassing of criminal support elements, inaccuracies in their lifestyle, poor use of covert cover stories, and detection of

professional tradecraft. Once activated, a sleeper cell is as detectable as any other terrorist cell.

Phase 4—Terrorist Cell Activation: Logistics Cell

Internal events—logistics cell: A dedicated logistics cell should arrive after the final decision is made to hit a target. The logistics cell usually arrives before the tactical operations cell but often after the intelligence cell departs (this is optional; it may arrive early to support both). The logistics cell prepares the safe houses and warehouses, and it acquires weapons, explosives, and/or equipment necessary to support the tactical operations cell's mission. The logistics cell may remain after the operation is executed to provide supplies, security watchers, hostage guards, or follow-up intelligence collection before another strike.

Detectability: A logistics cell is detectable through intensive and cooperative criminal intelligence collection at the local and federal police levels. International counterintelligence efforts at the borders or aggressive policing also tend to detect logistics personnel because they are much closer to the criminal underground. Logistics cells generally use people who are involved with illegal activities. Such cells are specifically designated to take risks to support the other cells. Unusual behaviors of the logistics cells are very detectable (see Chapter 10).

Phase 4—Terrorist Cell Activation: Tactical Operations Cell

Action: The action arm of a terrorist group is known as the tactical operations (TACOPS) cell. The TACOPS cell is generally deployed after the final decision is made on the goals and objective of the mission. The logistics cell generally precedes the tactical operations cell's arrival and prepares a safe house for the members.

Internal events—tactical operations cell: The TACOPS cell arrives; sets up shop in a safe house; receives the weapons, explosives, and/or equipment necessary to support the mission; and starts the final planning, including collecting its own intelligence on the target to ensure that this is in agreement with the intelligence from the INTELL cell. Logistics cell members support the TACOPS cell operations and may be folded into the cell

as security teams, drivers, or a follow-up intelligence collection organization.

Detectability: The TACOPS cell is most detectable if its members carry out "go–no go" surveillance of the target (see phase 5). This is a last check to ensure that the information they have received is accurate. They may be seen in the same places and roles, near the target, as the intelligence cell members who preceded them.

Phase 5—Go/No-Go Decision

Action: The tactical operations cell leader makes a final decision whether to go forward with the operation ("go decision") or abort ("no-go decision"). The abort may be permanent or temporary.

Internal events: The TACOPS cell leader makes a final decision after all factors for success are considered. The leader may make this decision alone, on orders from above, or in conference with the TACOPS cell members. On a no-go decision, the operation may return to phase 4 or proceed to phase 10 for a "lessons learned" briefing.

Detectability: Without specific internal intelligence (wiretaps, informants, or intercepted communications), the go/no-go decision is generally undetectable until the attack is in motion (phase 6).

Phase 6—Tactical Operations Movement to Target

Action: On a go decision, the TACOPS cell members will move on to the immediate target area. The cell may stop short of the target to consolidate and to launch the operation.

Internal events: Members at the safe house draw the weapons, explosives, and/or equipment necessary for the operation. Each member is given a final briefing on the proper position needed for the operation and final assurances as to the goals of the mission. Members then transport themselves to the target area. If they are transported by a separate team that does not take part in the actual operation, they are "inserted" via an "insertion team," which may consist of members from the logistics cell.

Detectability: Tactical operations cells are vulnerable to detection as they move to the target. They may move as a unit or in an observable tactical order (in line, column, wedge, or diamond formations). These formations may be

spread over a hundred yards or more and may be difficult to identify at first glance until two or more attackers are seen. On the other hand, a firefight may stagger terrorist attackers out to where they can be interdicted if an accurate volume of fire is brought to bear as far away from the target as possible. Usually, the weapons, explosives, and/or equipment for this stage are on their persons or ready for immediate use. Detectability may be as simple as observing armed people with masks approaching from a vehicle in an overt attack. Ruses, uniforms, or diversions may be employed at the initial moments of a covert operation. Unusual movements or behaviors may be indicators. (For more on specific attack stratagems, see Chapter 18.)

Phase 7—Point of Failure: Tactical Action Phase

Action: The terrorist operation is carried out. This stage ends the moment the operative withdraws from the target area (some operations do not expect the operative to withdraw).

Internal events: Cell members take position and execute the plan. This is the stage when an attack becomes generally detectable to everyone. Cell members may or may not communicate verbally or with radios with each other as the operation is carried out. Members may constantly check on reaction from police and authorities, check on their relative positions to the target and other members, and take armed action against victims or responders. Most terrorists do not use interteam radio communications. However, during the attack and the mass hostage taking at the Japanese embassy in Lima, Peru, the entire team of Tupac Amaru terrorists had VHF/UHF tactical radios to coordinate their attack and movements once inside.

Detectability: Depending on the operation, the tactical action phase may or may not be detectable until the cell members are sighted in the act or when they successfully carry out the act. In a terrorist bombing, the delivery of the bomb—not the subsequent explosion—is considered the terrorist act. Powerful images of people throwing firebombs or grenades, firing weapons, or laying hands on kidnap victims are examples of the attack stage in action.

Phase 8—Withdrawal and Extraction Phase

Action: Surviving cell members may attempt to depart from the target area whether the operation was successful or not.

Internal events: On a given signal or event, cell members execute a withdrawal plan. There may be a predetermined vehicle or transportation team to get them away from the target area. This is called an extraction. Some religious extremist terrorists do not plan any withdrawal and expect to die in phase 7.

Note: If the mission goes badly, the members may become disorganized and carry out escape and evasion (E&E)—a survival function that is an "every-man-for-himself" tactic.

Detectability: Like the movement-to-target phase, the withdrawal phase is one with a high level of detectability. Unusual people witnessed moving away from the target just after an incident, or vehicles rapidly departing, are strong evidence of escapes in progress.

Postattack: What to look for: Valuable information about the perpetrators of an attack could be gleaned from small bits of information collected immediately in the postattack period. Some of these may only apply to small incidents. Major incidents with great loss of life generally lead to an immediate, hasty, and complete departure from the incident area. Look for evidence or eyewitnesses who have observed:

- People running away with weapons or equipment in hand
- Persons running away from the target before the attack occurred
- Persons running away in unusual directions of travel
- Vehicles speeding away from the target (may violate traffic patterns and laws)
- Suspicious vehicles in the "escape radius." If you note the time of the first alarm, you can calculate the escape radius of a vehicle traveling at sixty miles per hour (one mile per minute on a highway or half a mile a minute in a city). This can give you an approximate radius of escape for a vehicle.
- People sighted rapidly changing one vehicle for another within five to ten miles of the target site
- People quickly abandoning vehicles within five to ten miles of target site

Phase 9—Regroup, Rearm, and Exfiltration

Action: Once successful withdrawal is complete, the cell may call a rendezvous at a safe house or predetermined rally point to prepare for additional operations, to treat any wounded, to secure hostages, or simply to rearm.

Internal events: When a terrorist cell returns to a safe house or, more likely, to an alternate safe house, members will make immediate preparations to depart to a safer area where they can debrief and observe the results of their work.

- **Rest and rearm:** Escaping operatives may rest together or individually in homes of supporters. If they plan another mission or a "restrike" of the same target, they may restart the ten-phase cycle from phase 4.
- **Exfiltration:** If leaders have decided that the cell will leave the country, they may have planned for exfiltration. This is the systematic departure of the team via air, land, or sea. Detecting terrorist exfiltrators requires you to assume that they may have a departure plan. Depending on the size of the incident, some groups may opt to leave behind the logistics cell, deactivate the TACOPS cell to assume sleeper status, and/or exfiltrate all operatives. The exfiltration process, when planned in advance and used every time a "bugout" is necessary, is called an "exfiltration routine."

Detectability: Exfiltration is detectable by checking for illegal or legal departures across borders—illicit transportation or legally leaving a country. Ramzi Yusef of al-Qaeda, the cell leader and bomb master for the 1993 World Trade Center attack and the creator of the plan to blow up twelve US airliners over the Pacific Ocean, always used an immediate exfiltration routine that put him on the next available flight out of the city in question—generally, directly to Pakistan.

Phase 10—Negotiation/Credit/Debriefing

Action: If the incident requires negotiation, it may be performed in one of two ways: negotiation on site or surrogate negotiation. On-site negotiation means the TACOPS cell will remain at the target, making demands and leveraging its power and control over people's lives for a concession. This strategy risks the destruction of a trained tactical operations cell. The surrogate negotiation is thus a favored tactic of terrorists. Here, the TACOPS cell leaves, and someone else negotiates. Most abductions and terrorist acts use surrogates who eventually get in touch with the victim's representatives and strike a deal. Some religious extremist groups never seek credit or negotiation but attack for the satisfaction of inflicting damage.

Internal events:

- **Negotiation:** Negotiation takes place on site or with a surrogate. Usually, negotiations are made via telephone or radio. Sometimes a third-party surrogate such as the International Committee of the Red Cross (ICRC), a church, or a religious or prominent personality will participate in the negotiations.
- **Credit:** A call, a letter, or an interview is placed and a specific claim is made. Many groups will claim small-scale attacks that injure only a few, but attacks that get condemned due to heavy casualties are usually only claimed by the actual group. Some groups will even deny an attack if it appears they are going to lose support for their actions. When the Real Irish Republican Army (RIRA), a small splinter group of the mainstream Provisional IRA (PIRA), killed 28 people and wounded 220 in a double car bombing in the town of Omagh (the single worst bombing incident in the history of the "Troubles"), the PIRA immediately issued a statement insisting that the RIRA had actually performed the attack and condemning the action. Months later, the RIRA issued an "apology."
- **Debriefing:** The survivors of a mission may return to a safe location to recount their experiences officially, determine successes and failures, and document procedures that work or will work in the next attack. Most groups prepare a "lessons learned" report for the next operation and the terrorist leadership.

After the attack, the decision/planning/attack cycle begins again.

Detectability:

- **Negotiation:** On-site negotiation is immediately apparent by terrorists shouting demands through bullhorns or out of windows, or giving TV interviews. Surrogate negotiators can be detected through law enforcement wiretaps or informants, and verified by finding phone contacts—written codes that many groups often use to authenticate their messages.
- **Credit statements:** Many credit statements are made by telephone or mail.
- **Debriefing:** Debriefing detection is another function of an in-depth intelligence mission.

16

The Basics of Analyzing Intelligence and Predicting Terrorism Events

PEOPLE ARE PREDICTABLE… SO IS TERRORISM

The intelligence failures in the September 11 attacks are legion. Virtually all the intelligence indicators that easily should have led the FBI and CIA to detect almost all of the hijackers and gain awareness of the plot were ignored, not believed, or left unreported. Take, for example, the May 16, 2002, comments by National Security Adviser Condoleezza Rice, who stated, "I don't think anybody could have predicted that these people would take an airplane and slam it into the World Trade Center, take another one and slam it into the Pentagon, that they would try to use an airplane as a missile." How could such a senior administration official with a brilliant intelligence and policy background not consider such a threat when a stolen light airplane was crashed into the west side of the White House in 1993 a few dozen meters from where her office is located? The intelligence community can hardly be blamed when the White House was briefed 2 months prior to the attack: "We believe that [bin Laden] will launch a significant terrorist attack against U.S. and/or Israeli interests in the coming weeks…The attack will be spectacular and designed to inflict mass casualties against U.S. facilities or interests. Attack preparations have been made. Attack will occur with little or no warning."

In fact, many global intelligence agencies and US government organizations considered the possibility of suicide aircraft attacks. Israel shot down a Libyan Arab Airlines 727 in 1970 believing it was a flying bomb on a suicide mission. The 1994 hijacking of an

Air France A300 to Marseille was halted when French counterterrorism forces learned the plane was going to be used as a cruise missile and crashed into the Eiffel Tower. So what happened on September 11? The facts are painfully simple. The political consumers did not view terrorism as a high national security priority, so they simply ignored the warnings. In fact, after the April 1, 2001, forced landing of a Navy reconnaissance aircraft in China, the administration made a highly publicized change of the intelligence priorities from terrorism to national missile defense. The national security advisor's comments reveal how simply terrorists can push the envelope of improbability for those who choose to ignore the asymmetric nature of their operations.

Could good intelligence analysis have predicted the September 11 attacks? The answer is clearly yes. Some of the earliest reporting concerning the plot appeared when FBI Special Agent Kenneth Williams from the Arizona field office noticed that people with anti-American tendencies and possible links to al-Qaeda were attending flight schools in the United States. He quickly associated the potential for al-Qaeda to use an aircraft for terrorist attacks. The investigation of suspected terrorist Zacharias Moussaoui led to his arrest and seizure of information related to the plot for the hijackings. However, the reporting on the actionable intelligence broke down and the skyjacking incident occurred according to the terrorists' plan.

This chapter will outline the process involved in effectively predicting a terrorist attack and provide you with some basic tools to analyze and make simple intelligence predictions while working in the field.

Most terrorist intelligence analysis courses offered by the US government usually involve a course of instruction between 2 and 5 weeks long. A person in the field such as a detective, policeman, service member, force-protection officer, or even a casual observer may come across or be assigned to evaluate data related to a potential terrorist incident. Decision makers may have to evaluate the analysis of another person or agency. No matter what your role, having a basic understanding of the factors and fundamental techniques used in intelligence analysis will allow you to better evaluate intelligence that may be passed on to your organization. Terrorism intelligence analysis is conducted in order to:

1. Identify the existing terrorist threat conditions in your country or jurisdiction.
2. Rapidly identify terrorist attack preincident indicators (TAPIs) that show changes in the existing terrorist threat conditions.
3. Accurately predict trends that may be building into an attack.
4. Direct conclusions to the relevant authorities for action.

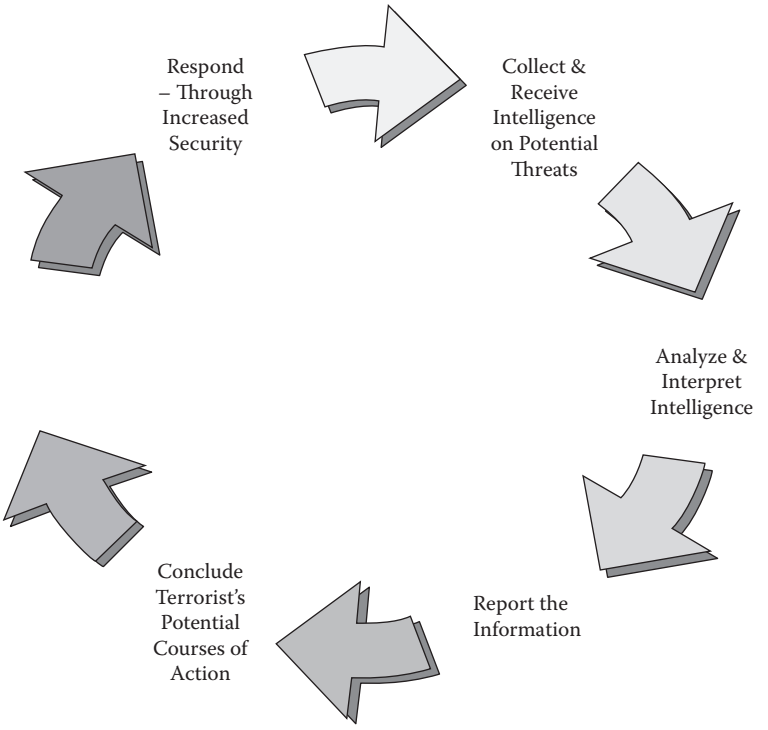

Respond – Through Increased Security
Collect & Receive Intelligence on Potential Threats
Analyze & Interpret Intelligence
Report the Information
Conclude Terrorist's Potential Courses of Action

FIGURE 16.1 The collect, analyze, conclude, report, and respond process.

To do this job well, you need to learn to carry out the never ending process of collect, analyze, conclude, report, and respond (CACRR). CACRR (Figure 16.1) is defined as follows:

1. Collect indicators and intelligence on terrorists from all sources.
2. Analyze the information and process indicators into a logical sequence.
3. Conclude the terrorists' potential courses of action.
4. Report rapidly up the chain of command.
5. Respond with overwhelming force or increased security measures.

Within this process, you will make a prediction based on information and evidence about where, what, when, why, and how you believe the terrorist will strike. You will also forecast the terrorists' potential attack options, known as their courses of action (COAs), in an estimate. This estimate may give you a chance to provide intentions and warning (I&W) of terrorist attacks in an effort to provide the 3Ds of homeland security: detect, deter, and defend. COAs listed in an I&W estimate will give you the intelligence to detect the attackers in the planning stage, deter them through increased security, and/or defend against an attack.

You need to be cautious and pause when indicators point to terrorist activity. Be mindful of asking intelligence-focused questions rather than queries from a law enforcement standpoint. Taking stock and asking the right questions will lead to better understanding and results.

Estimating versus Speculating

How do we know when a terrorist is going to attack? The short answer is that we don't. The long answer is that, given that terrorists are human, they are predictable. This predictability—coupled with good intelligence collection and analysis—is the basis of making a trustworthy I&W projection of what the terrorists may do. Your projection of the terrorists' COAs will be based on known information about terrorist strategies and tactics, the weaknesses of potential targets in your area, and the fusion of intelligence reports, observations, and evidence into logical conclusions. This process is fundamentally different from speculation, which the *American Heritage Dictionary* defines as "reasoning based on inconclusive evidence, conjecture or supposition" or guesstimating, defined as "an estimate based on conjecture." This is the "analysis" you often see on news programs by the hundreds of "terrorism experts" who have cropped up since September 11, 2001.

Such speculative punditry is fine for Monday-morning quarterbacking but not for current threats facing America. Avoid the guesses and conclusions you may see on television news. Avoid "September 12" terrorism experts and commentators. Counterterrorism analysis is too serious for TV morning talk shows and infotainment radio. Draw your own conclusions dispassionately, without political or personal bias, and based on intelligence facts, not speculative fiction. Intelligence facts are hard data fragments, indicators, or evidence collected and analyzed. Stick to where the intelligence facts lead you and try to avoid all bias.

Making a Prediction

The *American Heritage Dictionary* defines the verb *predict* as "to state, tell about, or make known in advance, especially on the basis of special knowledge." Again, what you are predicting are the potential courses of action for a terrorist group or cell. These courses of action are actually very limited. You must carefully learn the unique patterns of a group's demonstrated and potential capabilities based on known or projected intelligence. This information can then be compared to the potential targets in your area and the group's ability, manpower, and resources to conduct each of the twenty-one classes of terrorist attacks (see Chapter 18:

"Points of Failure"). This comparison should give you a fairly reliable envelope of terrorist potential as well as an idea of where and how terrorists may strike. It is the unfortunate misperception that terrorist acts are completely random and that attacks cannot be predicted that stops efforts to project their COAs. In previous chapters, you have been introduced to the information that gives you the special knowledge you need about the terrorists; now you must integrate it with other information to stop the attack sequence.

Chapter 15 illustrated that all phases of the terrorist planning and attack process must occur in sequence. As you collect intelligence that indicates something is happening (during phases 1 through 6), you must build a picture that gives you a chance to stop phase 7, the attack—or, as it should be known—the "point of failure." Arresting and rolling the terrorists up in the postattack stages (phases 8 through 10) is good strategically, but the tactical damage will have already been done. The goal of stopping the terrorists in the period preceding an attack is critical. In this chapter, you will learn the tools that will help you do exactly that.

Avoid the guesses and conclusions you may see on television news. Draw your own conclusions dispassionately, without political or personal bias, and based on intelligence facts, not speculative fiction.

THE BASICS OF PREDICTING AND PREVENTING TERRORISM

While prediction is not a hard science, intelligence analysis is. By utilizing the steps outlined in the following, the chances of projecting the correct COA and preventing a terrorist act will improve. Let's examine the steps individually.

Collect

Terrorist intelligence collection is the gathering of any usable information related to a particular group or event by any method.

Through Regular Intelligence Methods

Data can be collected through regular intelligence sources and methods. Many of these methods may be classified as well due to the critical need to protect the source and the special techniques necessary to gain that information. These data collection techniques include:

- Public information (aka open-source intelligence: press, television, literature)
- Professional exchanges (conferences, professional chat, round tables)
- Interviewing public personalities
- Interrogating criminal and terrorist personalities

- Criminal informants or intelligence agency human assets
- Covert or clandestine collection operations
- Legal briefs or indictments
- Tips from the public
- Visual and technical surveillance
- Captured electronic data processing
- Imagery or photographic intelligence
- Electronic intelligence
- Leaks

Through Classified US Government Materials, Sources, and Methods

If you are a law officer, public decision maker, or other official, you quite possibly may come into contact with confidential information related to terrorist activities; usually it will be presented in one of three forms:

1. Sensitive intelligence from an external agency such as the FBI, NSA, CIA, or subagencies in the Department of Homeland Security
2. Direct observation from a bystander, surveillance team, or other party
3. Informant intelligence from someone very near or in the group

The information may be "raw" intelligence, or it may be processed into an estimate. In most cases, it will be scrubbed of sensitive sources and methods to give you only the critical kernel of information that you need. For example, information from a sensitive source may be sanitized simply to state, "A terrorist act is planned for x date in x location by x group." You generally don't need to know anything else. For the purposes of this handbook, we will focus on information from the second two sources: direct observation and informant intelligence.

Every case study in this handbook comes from open-source, unclassified information commonly found in the press, academic, law enforcement, and military communities for the express purpose of keeping classified examples from being divulged inappropriately.

In the future, the FBI, CIA, and Department of Homeland Security may be sharing "sanitized" intelligence with local law enforcement and even the community. In the meantime, if you are entrusted with this information, you must learn to keep it to yourself. Security of the sources and methods of government collection is absolutely necessary when handling terrorist intelligence. An impressive article in the *Washington Post* based on intelligence

facts could kill an innocent person or dry up valuable sources of intelligence.

Never reveal intelligence because it is too good to believe or could make you look important.

Never divulge how or from whom data were collected. Only divulge information to people with an absolute need to know. In fact, it is far more satisfying to say, "I'm sorry but I can't tell you" or, simply, "I don't know," than to whisper a damaging fact to people who aren't cleared or are cleared but don't need this information. Let them use their imaginations about how "super-spooky" you are rather than try to prove it and thus damage the national intelligence effort.

Study a group's history, operations, and targets: A good indicator of when terrorists are going to act is how they have acted in the past. Terrorism is violence or threat of violence with a purpose. Each act generally carries meaning and symbolism. If a group carries out a successful operation, you can be almost certain that you will see that attack recur in the future, if not by only one group, then by others that feel they can refine it or use it in a similar manner—copycatting, if you will.

Before you analyze specific terrorist group intelligence, you must gain a working background, a base of knowledge, about the people and culture from which the group is formed. This can be accomplished through reading summary reports, case studies, books, manuals, and newspaper and magazine articles; watching news broadcasts and videos; holding interviews; and attending professional seminars with university experts or people from similar cultures. Study terrorism in general and then slowly focus on specific groups that have a proven history of operating within your area of concern. The process of knowing your opposition is not quick, but as you continue to collect information, you will gain a clearer understanding of the specific terrorist group you are interested in, and the patterns will slowly emerge. Case studies in the previous chapters of this book and those in the bibliography will help you in this process.

Almost all terrorism has its roots in the complaints of a specific group or culture. To understand the grievances of terrorist groups and how these complaints translate into violence against innocent victims, you must try to set aside personal prejudices and understand the terrorists' perspective. One mental exercise is to imagine yourself or your family in the circumstances of a terrorist, projecting if, how, and why you would take up armed actions.

Often, law enforcement and members of the armed forces view and evaluate terrorists through their own perspective of good versus evil. While this may be applicable to the acts themselves, moralizing does not help and may even hinder the analytical process. Good investigators can put aside their opinions and emotions to

get inside the mind of the criminal—in this case, the terrorists. Assuming that the proper data have been collected, let's introduce the next step in the process.

Study the Incident after the Point of Failure

If a terrorist act occurs in any part of the world, a good student of terrorism analysis should know about it. Terrorism "incident analysis," or the study of terrorism events, starts with tracking incidents as they occur globally, not just domestically. Every terrorist incident is a learning opportunity. As incidents occur, the analyst should start asking basic incident analysis questions in order to build a "query baseline." This is a standard series of questions that will serve as a yardstick for learning the fundamental patterns of global terrorism. Terrorists study what works and so should you.

Study Historical Incident Data

Additionally, when studying a terrorist group's history of incidents and attacks, you may want to ask baseline questions that should be compared from incident to incident to get a firm understanding of the group's operations. The questions may include:

- Is this event an act of terrorism (or found to be an act of terrorism)?
- Which tactic was used?
- How many operatives were involved in each stage?
- Was the mission a success or failure? (Attempts, even if they fail or the terrorists escape, are considered successes.)
- How long did the tactical operations phase (attack phase) last?
- What was the end result of the act?
- Were any members killed or captured?
- What were the intelligence profiles of the captives?
- Which group has demonstrated this capability and matches the captives?
- Has anyone claimed this incident?
- Does the claim match the capability of the group?
- Is this a new tactic, form of attack, or target of opportunity? (In the case of the July 2002 Hamas bombing of Hebrew University, seven of the ten people killed were Americans. Does this indicate a shift in tactics against American interests in the region, or were they unfortunate victims in the wrong place at the wrong time?)

Analyze

The 9/11 attacks occurred despite data that, at the very least, should have led to accurate predictions about the method of attack,

if not the actual participants and scope of the attack. Had these TAPIs been detected and given even the slightest credence, the attack more than likely would not have occurred. Had the data from Zacharias Moussaoui's computer been aggressively followed up, even the most rudimentary criminal intelligence division would have had little difficulty breaking the rest of the skyjack cells. On their face value, the Arizona and Minnesota FBI memos should have constituted a national security emergency. How do we ensure that such an intelligence breakdown never happens again? We must analyze better.

Analysis will help in predicting the who, where, when, why, and how of terrorist activities. Analysis is the study of all information contained within a complex problem and its placement into a logical sequence that points to a possible course of action. These COAs give us adequate I&W on the threats. Even if you have only a small role in your organization, there is a chance you may be called upon to analyze a situation, just as a centralized intelligence analysis center would. Terrorist intelligence analysis is not limited to a formal analysis center. When tips are received, observations are made, or you gain information that enhances your knowledge of terrorists, the focus on analysis must be there. Someone almost always sees or hears the indicators of an attack, but may not realize that this evidence is an intelligence indicator. The following terms will help you better understand some of the more common terms used in intelligence reporting and analysis.

Analytical Product and Components

The Terrorist Intelligence I&W Estimate

The intelligence report that carries your preincident indicators, potential courses of action, and conclusions is often called an I&W estimate, which is a summary of evidence and information that often ends with a prediction on the courses of action available to terrorists. Many people believe that making estimates, especially those that have different or competing conclusions, is a waste of resources. This inherent distrust comes from past intelligence failures such as Pearl Harbor, the Tet Offensive in Vietnam, and both the first and most recent World Trade Center attacks. In fact, each of these examples had many intelligence indicators and, if they had been read correctly, they could have tipped us off to the attacks.

Proper estimates are made up of evaluated preincident indicators. You start to connect the proverbial "dots" of the terrorist intelligence picture by completing an analysis and placing all the evidence in the estimate. Who is responsible for "connecting the dots"? The person who draws up the estimate should spell out the dot picture in the conclusion section of the estimate, but if you

are the reader, you are also responsible for interpreting the data presented to you. Even if you didn't collect the data, you may have additional information or a different perspective that enhances the analysis. This means that everyone who reads the document and sees the indicators is responsible for connecting the dots and making the call.

Terrorist Attack Preincident Intelligence Indicators

Every terrorist incident has preincident indicators. TAPIs are the individual bits or data fragments of intelligence information that produce patterns and allow the investigator to understand the potential courses of action. Law enforcement refers to these as evidence, tips, and hints. Preincident indicators can collectively or in part lead you to detect terrorist activities. They could be any of the detectable activities discussed in previous chapters.

Classes of Indicators

Group-related indicators are techniques, methods, equipment, or operations that give clues as to the group preparing to carry out operations. Groups may have areas of operations they specifically operate in, targets they specifically wish to strike, and weapons that they favor. Many groups declare terrorist "campaigns" or may strike on significant dates. The International Association of Counterterrorism & Security Professionals (IACSP) prints an annual calendar of dates significant to terrorist groups, which may help you identify group indicators.

Structural expansion is a group indicator that requires excellent intelligence of the terrorist group's baseline operations. It requires knowledge of the usual complement and makeup of a cell or day-to-day patterns of the group at each level. Accelerated recruitment or expansion of the number of members in a cell may indicate impending operations.

For example, if a suspected cell in your area is reported to contain three or four low-level logistics members, and your investigation discovers that several new members with explosives and weapons training have arrived, it constitutes a localized structural expansion that may indicate preparations for an impending attack.

Incidents do not occur in a vacuum. They are planned, organized and carried out by individuals acting alone or in groups. The nature of the incident, its target, the level of force used, the types of weapons used, the number of people involved, and the behavior of the perpetrators will depend on the nature of the group.

—US Defense Intelligence Agency

Target-related indicators are fragmentary or whole data that lead investigators to believe a specific target is under consideration for attack. Threats, manifestos, or declarations by terrorist groups are good target-related indicators because they often specifically spell out who is at risk. However, noting that a building is under repeated surveillance by a consistent person or group indicates that it is a potential target. For people who may be targets, actions by a potential victim, such as routine travel or regularly scheduled

visits, may increase chances of attack. The Secret Service aggressively attempts to predict "target-indicated" threats because the president and senior staff must so often travel to conduct business in public and on schedule.

Incident-related indicators may be events or reported incidents that may not appear directly related to terrorist activity but may be a single link in the chain for a major incident. The 9/11 skyjackers' complete disregard for learning to land an aircraft—even abandoning an aircraft on a runway at a major airport—was a clear indicator of suspicious activity. Dry runs and dress rehearsals either on the actual target or in a specific training base are also good incident-related indicators.

Quality of Indicators

1. **Ambiguous indicators** are tips or observations that do not clearly spell out a definable threat. These could be any of the detectable activities of terrorists that are not immediately identified. Most indicators are ambiguous: For example, a terrorist suspect is observed with a book on chemistry (may indicate planning).
2. **Unambiguous indicators** are tips or observations that show clear activities of terrorism: For example, a terrorist suspect is caught at a safe house exhibiting physical symptoms of both smallpox and inhalation anthrax.
3. **Tip-offs** are solid, unambiguous intelligence indicators that give clear, uncontestable warning or clues to an imminent event. The airline tickets, completed bombs, and detailed plans found in a Philippines safe house were the tip-offs to Project Bojinka, the 1994 al-Qaeda plan to blow up twelve airliners simultaneously over the Pacific Ocean.
4. **Chatter** is an intelligence community phrase that refers to many intelligence sources providing indicators in an increasing crescendo of indirect indications that some event is imminent. Its origin is from Cold War signals intelligence, wherein enemy communications would increase as an event grew closer. In terrorism, this is not literal. The chatter may be increasing reports, observations, and tips.

While indicators are the basis of estimates, they are of no value unless filtered through three testing agents: pertinence, source reliability, and credibility/validity source.

Terrorist attack preincident intelligence indicators are data fragments that collectively or in part may lead you to detect terrorist activities.

Pertinence (of indicator): All information must be evaluated for pertinence or relevance. Indicators are like jigsaw puzzles: Data fragments may or may not appear related until the puzzle's picture firms up. Ask yourself: Does information you receive relate to the

estimate you are making or perhaps another estimate? Information comes from many sources, and seemingly unrelated data may be pertinent. Always keep seemingly obscure indicators in a database to be brought back up when you need them. For example, information that a suspected terrorist had selected a window seat on the left side of the plane during each flight from Hartford to New York might seem obscure or irrelevant unless the analyst considers that the individual might be attempting to become familiar with the landmarks, flight path, and approach to a specific target in New York.

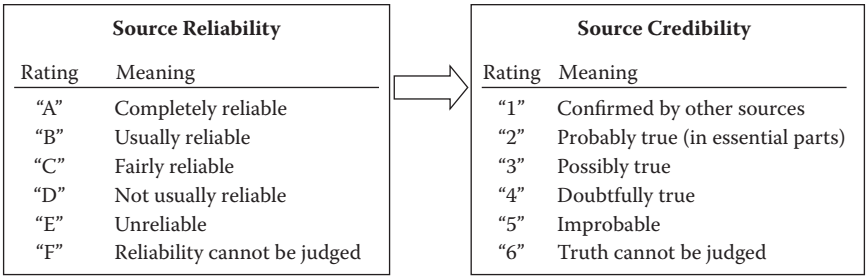
Source reliability: Each source of information must be evaluated for reliability. Additionally, the reporting agency should also be evaluated, using the same standard. The agency and source are always evaluated separately. Are this information and the person reporting it reliable? Do they hold up to scrutiny? The phrase "consider the source" is always valid when reliability and credibility are being considered. Government-generated terrorism reports usually give both a source of information and an evaluation rating. An A-rated source is rare unless the source has deep and broad experience with the information to the point where it is unquestionable (for example, a foreign diplomat who has been 100 percent reliable in the past). B-validated information is more common.

For example, an undercover officer is a source for the Drug Enforcement Administration estimate you read. He reports an indicator of a possible chemical weapons factory at a house that was thought to be a crystal methamphetamine lab. The source has great experience in drug lab processing and is usually correct. Based on this information, the source may be rated as source reliability B. The source agency—in this case, the DEA—is also evaluated as B.

Credibility/validity source: Credibility refers to the probable truth of the source information. This information must be evaluated by asking the following questions:

- Is it possible for the reported event to have taken place?
- Is the source information consistent with itself?
- Is the report confirmed or corroborated by different sources or agencies?
- Does the report agree or disagree with other information?
- If the report does not agree with other information, which is most likely to be true?

When seen in US government intelligence reports, each source rating is given a numeric value that usually follows the reliability rating (see the chart in Figure 16.2) from 1 (most reliable) to 5 (least reliable).



Source Reliability

Rating	Meaning
"A"	Completely reliable
"B"	Usually reliable
"C"	Fairly reliable
"D"	Not usually reliable
"E"	Unreliable
"F"	Reliability cannot be judged

Source Credibility

Rating	Meaning
"1"	Confirmed by other sources
"2"	Probably true (in essential parts)
"3"	Possibly true
"4"	Doubtfully true
"5"	Improbable
"6"	Truth cannot be judged

FIGURE 16.2 Equating source reliability and source credibility.

Evaluating the ratings: The two rating scales are usually combined to come up with a letter–number symbol that summarizes the reliability and credibility of the information. If a source and its reporting agency are both rated as usually reliable (B) but the information reported is highly improbable (5), the source data are listed as B-5. A source that is F-6 (neither reliability nor credibility can be judged) may be completely accurate, when it is confirmed by other sources, and thus cannot be discounted. This system provides flexibility for the analyst evaluating the intelligence and the consumer of the information. Rating example: "DEA Los Angeles reports that they have discovered a chemical weapons factory in what was believed to be a methamphetamine laboratory 10 miles outside Warner Springs, California" (B-2).

Analytical Process—Evaluation

Once information has been checked for reliability, accuracy, and pertinence, it must be turned into usable intelligence. This is done through a myriad of analytical processes, tools, and techniques. The heavy intelligence analysis techniques used by US intelligence and law enforcement intelligence divisions, including matrix manipulation, visual investigative analysis charting, link analysis, time charting, and program evaluation review technique (PERT), are too advanced for a book of this scope. Many computerized intelligence analysis programs exist for these techniques and can enhance any analysis done mentally, especially when visualization is necessary. For the average reader, this book offers the following simplified techniques that can be used on a daily basis and in every aspect of the job. Some of the techniques include:

- Inductive analysis (aka plausible reasoning): The US Defense Intelligence Agency defines inductive analysis as "the process of formulating hypotheses on the basis of observation or other evidence." Inductive reasoning is learning from observing patterns and drawing a conclusion about the activity. A tragic example is the passengers

of the fourth hijacked flight on September 11, who quickly induced that their plane would also be used as a suicide weapon after receiving cell phone calls informing them of the fate of three other hijacked aircraft.

- Deductive analysis (aka demonstrative reasoning): This is the process of reasoning where a conclusion is reached from a theory. This method starts with a premise and comes to a logical confirmation of the theory through gathered evidence or observation. Let's look at this process as used by the author on the morning of September 11:
  1. **Theory:** Osama bin Laden's al-Qaeda organization is using multiple simultaneous, spectacular attacks against American interests as a modus operandi.
  2. **Observation 1:** On September 11, 2001, at 0832, two aircraft are skyjacked and piloted by terrorists into both World Trade Center towers almost simultaneously.
  3. **Observation 2:** In 1994, an al-Qaeda plan to blow up twelve US airlines simultaneously over the Pacific Ocean on the same day they assassinated the pope in a suicide attack was stopped by an accident at the safe house.
  4. **Observation 3:** In September 1998, the American embassies in Nairobi, Kenya, and Dar es Salaam, Tanzania, are attacked almost simultaneously and destroyed. More than 250 people are killed. America attacks terrorist camps with cruise missiles.
  5. **Observation 4:** At 0900, two additional aircraft over the United States are missing and believed to be hijacked.
  6. **Conclusion:** Al-Qaeda is probably responsible for this attack.

  This example sounds simplistic in hindsight, but it is a good illustration of how little time an analyst may have to draw a conclusion rapidly from a standing theory in the field. Conclusions drawn during a terrorist incident may require that you take action quickly. In this instance, resources in the government (after the Pentagon was hit) were concentrated on determining the likelihood of additional attacks and defending against those attacks: launching fighter aircraft, landing all airborne US airliners, and evacuating Congress.
- Simple key-word association: This is the basic analytical process used for comparing words that may logically match a terrorist's capability to a group's potential path of options. It is based on words associated with indicators. We use these techniques every day. For instance,

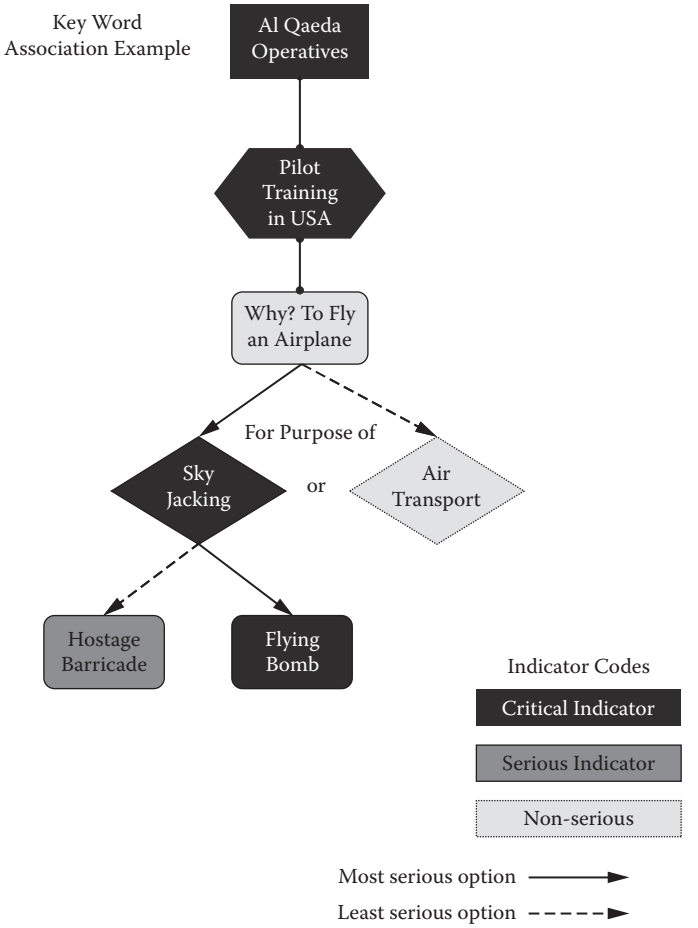


FIGURE 16.3 Key-word association example.

sore throat + stuffy nose + body aches = cold or flu. Key-word association helps the analyst focus on the logic of an assumption or come up with a realistic deduction. Earlier, we used the example of associating Osama bin Laden, al-Qaeda, and pilot training. In hindsight, it obviously spelled out skyjacking: aircraft-as-flying-bomb, as illustrated in Figure 16.3.

A more precise key-word association might read like this:

al-Qaeda + pilot training = control of an aircraft

This line of reasoning can lead to an estimate by proceeding from the initial conclusion. In this case, al-Qaeda's control of an aircraft can be used for purposes of skyjacking for a goal of gaining a suicide weapons system aimed at destruction of a ground target by way of terrorists piloting aircraft. Based on al-Qaeda doctrine and history, this is a high probability (Table 16.1).

TABLE 16.1
Sample Key-Word Association Options

Group	System/ Vehicle	For the Purpose of	For the Goal of	Targeting
AQ	Bomb	Skyjacking	Publicity	High-value targets
RIRA	Rocket	Ransom	Weapons system	Symbolic-value targets
HAMAS	Firearms	Hijacking	Theft	Individual targets
LTTE	Vehicle	Destruction	Extortion	National infrastructure
ROHOWA	Train	Damage	Death	Military targets
PFLP	Aircraft	Seizure	Cash ransom	
IJO	Ship	Barricade	Seizure	
PIJO	Submarine	Hit and run	Logistics	
FARC	Biological weapon	Assassination	Intelligence	
ELN	Chemical weapon	Intimidation	Demands	
FLN	Nuclear weapon			
	Human weapon			
	Computer virus			

This exact analysis was found in one FBI agent's report prior to the incident. Al-Qaeda's global capabilities, matched with bin Laden's personal animosity toward America and a previous skyjacking for this purpose by a group associated with al-Qaeda (the skyjacking of an Air France airliner by the Algerian GIA [Groupe Islamique Armee] in 1994), should have clearly constituted a terrorism emergency. Comparing a different group with goals and capabilities gives us an altogether different end result:

> FARC (Revolutionary Armed Forces of Colombia) + pilot training = possible aircraft seizure (for purpose of skyjacking for ransom aimed at release of prisoners)

Based on FARC doctrine and history this is a high probability.

The following is a series of key-word association options:

- Weighting indicators: Once the indicators have been collected and evaluated, they can each be given a subjective value. These values can be added up and given "weight." Once you have given an indicator a measure of credibility, it is piled onto the estimate. Unambiguous indicators have more weight than ambiguous ones. Tip-offs, such as

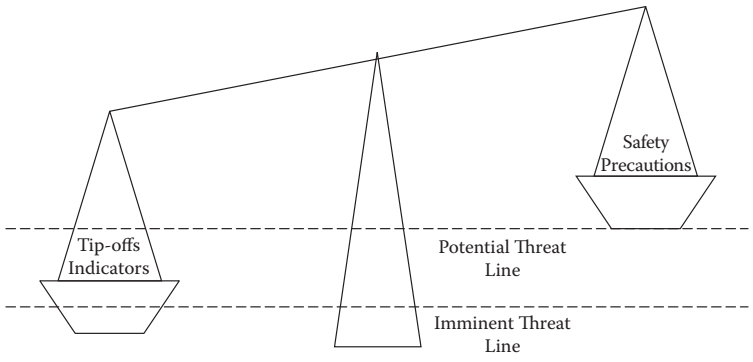


FIGURE 16.4 Weighting intelligence indicators.

captured plans and documents from the terrorists, have even greater weight. When the combined weight of the indicators exceeds the safety precautions that are in place, it crosses a "potential threat" line. This line is subjective and at the discretion of the analyst. If the indicators are overwhelming, they may move past the potential for an incident to an "imminent threat" line, which is also subjective but leads you to believe an attack is about to occur. Other risk value lines can be created as you deem appropriate. For our example, we have created a "national security emergency" line for incidents that occur within five miles of the president or the US Capitol (see Figure 16.4 and Table 16.2).

Weighting indicators is not an analytical technique that is incorporated in the formal reporting document (the estimate), but at your desk or in your head it gives you a visual tool to weigh the risk factors as you see them. Weighing indicators may be tested by key-word associations and subjective values placed on each indicator.

Escalation of threat (skills growth analysis): A part of pattern analysis is observing the growth of terrorists' tactical skills level (Figure 16.5). This observation of increasingly skillful terrorist operations is called the escalation of threat. Terrorist groups generally start with operations of low skill such as fund-raising and arson. As they gain strength and experience, they move on to operations that require greater manpower, skills, and resources. There is usually a pattern in the development of these skills and tactics by evolving groups. Some well-funded groups start big, as with al-Qaeda's 1993 vehicle bomb attack on the World Trade Center, but most national and international terrorists generally adhere to the following pattern of growth in tactics and techniques.

TABLE 16.2
Weighting Intelligence Indicators

Subjective Risk Values	
Potential threat line:	50 points
Imminent threat line:	100 points
National security emergency:	100 points if within 5 miles of president or US Capitol

Source	Indicators/Data Fragments Reported	Credibility	Value
Mossad	Hezbollah operatives heading to Washington, DC	B-2	10+
US Customs	Hezbollah suspect is in United States	A-1	50 = 60 60 = Potential threat
FBI	Suspect's hotel room in Gaithersburg found with explosive residue and ball bearings	A-1	+50 110 = Imminent threat
DC Police	Suspect's car found abandoned near White House on the Ellipse	B-1	+100 210 = National security emergency

Key-word association: Hezbollah + human guided suicide bomb = realistic and high possibility.

- Fundraising
- Physical Intimidation
- Arson
- Fire Attack
- Pistol Assassination
- Grenade Bombing
- Simple Bombing (Pipe, Package)
- Sophisticated Bombings
- Abductions
- Light Infantry Weapon Attacks/Raids
- Stand-off Bombings (Mortars, Rockets)
- Car Bombings
- Maritime Attacks
- Suicide/Martyrdom Bombings
- Skyjackings
- Surface-to-Air Missile Attacks
- Mass Effect & Destruction Bombings
- Chemical Weapons
- Biological Weapons
- Nuclear Weapons

FIGURE 16.5 The threat and skill level continuum as related to the tactics.

IS AL-QAEDA GETTING WEAKER OR STRONGER?

On October 15, 2002, the *Washington Post* ran a story titled "Weaker al-Qaeda Shifts to Smaller-Scale Attacks." The assertion by CIA and other officials was that, due to the successful war on terrorism, al-Qaeda had lost its key leadership and was in disarray. This confusion meant it had to resort to more "indiscriminate attacks." The article noted that smaller, more rudimentary attacks may be "a sign of weakness…but the simplicity of these attacks might make them more difficult to predict and prevent." The facts collected by the journalists who wrote the story are accurate. The information quoted from the former CIA official is also accurate. However, the story's conclusion may be inaccurate. This illustrates how correct data can sometimes lead different analysts to conclusions that may be radically different from one another.

Why is al-Qaeda growing stronger? In 2001, AQ conducted major attacks in Indonesia and the United States. In Asia, it performed a bombing wave by attacking more than thirty Christian churches. In the United States, it performed a mass effect/destruction attack through hijackings of airliners.

In 2002, however, the loss of Afghanistan did force al-Qaeda to rely on regional field commanders to plan and carry out attacks using AQ resources and manpower. This reenergized the AQ international network and has led to a trend of smaller scale attacks that show a distinct but increasing level of skills that had heretofore been seen only in special task groups of AQ operatives. The examples listed here (attacks either carried out or planned but thwarted) indicate that AQ operations worldwide are trending toward attacks of increasing sophistication in many more geographic areas than we had seen before; this means al-Qaeda is getting stronger and gaining experience with more operatives.

CONDUCTING THE ANALYSIS OF TERRORIST SKILLS GROWTH

Like many other forms of analysis, assessment of a group's increasing skills level can be performed with a subjective quantification of each category of terrorist attack. We have listed the classes of terrorist attacks here and have provided each class of attack with a number. The numbers represent a subjective level of risk that we believe each category poses. A terrorist group that conducts a series of criminal fund-raising activities (5), escalates to small pipe bombings (25), and moves on to car bombings (75) over the course of a year attains a skills level equal to the car bombing (75). This represents the overall skills level of this group. Attacks that were planned but thwarted during their execution are also considered in this analysis, because the attempt shows the level of skills achieved, even if the attack was stopped. Frequency of attacks is generally not taken into account for this type of analysis. That

is done when you combine escalation of threat with pattern and frequency analysis (see following discussion).

An analysis of al-Qaeda trends in 2001 reveals that two major efforts occurred: a bombing wave in Indonesia against thirty churches by the al-Qaeda-backed Jamma Islamiya (JI) and the 9/11 hijackings. The AQ-JI effort yielded a skills rating of only 30 because even though there were more than thirty bombings, they reveal no increase in group skills level. In the 9/11 incidents, AQ demonstrated that it could perform mass destruction attacks on US soil and is rated at 200 for skills. This is a sign of independent action by AQ regional cells with increasing skills, which was borne out by 10 years of continuous combat between the United States and thousands of dead members of al-Qaeda from Texas to Nigeria to Kabul. The skill level of AQ is commensurate with its capacity to train and sustain newer members. See Chapter 19: "A Primer on al-Qaeda" and Table 16.3.

TABLE 16.3
Terrorist Activity Skills Value

Fund-raising	5
Physical intimidation	6
Arson	10
Fire attack	15
Pistol assassination	20
Grenade bombing	25
Simple bombing (pipe, package)	30
Sophisticated bombings	40
Abductions	50
Light infantry weapon attacks/raids	55
Standoff bombings (mortars, rockets)	60
Car bombings	75
Maritime attacks	85
Suicide/martyrdom bombings	100
Skyjackings	125
Surface-to-air missile attacks	150
Mass effect and destruction bombings	200
Chemical weapons	250
Biological weapons	400
Nuclear weapons	500

Pattern and frequency analysis is the study of certain characteristic patterns that can be identified and predicted. If a tactic is being used again and again as a group gains experience, a pattern is established, and the group may move on to a different tactic. Repeated observations of known terrorists entering the country, living with or

TABLE 16.4
Pattern and Frequency Analysis for Escalating Threat

	Terrorist Group Activity Pattern			
	Week 1	**Week 2**	**Week 3**	**Week 4**
Month 1	LIWA	LIWA	Bomb	Bomb
Month 2	Bomb	LIWA	—	Mortar
Month 3	Car bomb	Bomb	Bomb	Car bomb
Month 4	LIWA	—	Suicide bomb	Suicide bomb

meeting each other, conducting surveillance on the same target, or repeatedly purchasing legally obtained items that can be used to create terrorist weapons can all be pattern indicators.

As you can see in the example on this page, the terrorist group represented on our chart starts its campaign with 2 weeks of light infantry weapons attacks (LIWAs; an activity skills value of 55), followed by 3 weeks of bombings (40), and finishing with more LIWAs. The first pause occurs in the seventh week but breaks with an increase in skills with the introduction of mortar attacks (60), followed by car bombings (75) and a continuation of regular bombings. This pattern continues, with the group continuing the attacks it has perfected. Predictably, the 15th week brings another increase in skills with a suicide bomb attack (100). Simpler bomb attacks occur with more frequency, and LIWA attacks, which are risk intensive, decrease. Part of the pattern is a pause prior to the introduction of a new skill. This may be a training period or a preparatory period in advance of a government response.

No matter which form of analysis process you find yourself using (and you probably use several unconsciously even now), you need to give weight to credible reports, indicators, and tip-offs against your current security posture. Putting this together with other intelligence is called integration. But before you do that, you must ask yourself a few questions and apply reason and logic to the process (Table 16.4).

Analytical Process—Common Sense and Logic Questions

Are there other ways to collect and analyze data that can assist you in understanding the terrorist threat? Certainly. Common sense is the most disregarded intelligence analysis tool in our arsenal. Learning to apply common sense and logic to every thought about terrorism is the single best skill you can learn. However, you must consider whether your common sense is different from that of the terrorist group in question. Our culture has different boundaries

FIGURE 16.6 Common sense indicates that a 100-kilogram aerial bomb being smuggled in vegetables in Iraq is not going to be dropped from an airplane but could be used to make roadside bombs. (Source: US Department of Defense.)

than the rest of the world does. The common sense of people from Central Asia is affected by their culture, environment, religion, and history, so don't apply American Midwestern common sense to them. It may be completely unrealistic and unbelievable for reported terrorists to drink twenty shots of vodka before a mission…unless they are Russian ultranationalists. In America, it makes absolutely no sense to step onto a bus full of innocent people and blow yourself up with them; yet it is done on almost a weekly basis worldwide. Seen through another cultural lens, such an act not only makes sense, but is also respected and admired. So think twice before you make a final judgment about what is appropriate or inappropriate, sanity or madness, possible or impossible. Stick to the intelligence facts and factor the cultural facets of common sense into your analysis as well (see Figure 16.6).

Common sense is the most disregarded intelligence analysis tool in our arsenal.

The following questions are designed to help you gain a baseline of information based on common sense during the analysis process. The answers to these questions are considered the starting point from which to evaluate and interpret information. These questions should be asked every time a new threat is introduced or briefed to you. Don't go into the field during a potential terrorism alert without knowing the answers or at least having considered these questions—even if the answer is, "We don't know."

General Vulnerability Questions

These questions provide general information about the possibility of a threat on a broad scale:

- Is there really a threat?
- Are these threats strategic or tactical?

- Are the potential threat groups political, religious, or criminal in ideology?
- Why would they target our assets?

General Threat Group Questions

If a threat group has been identified as posing a risk, perform the following analysis:

- What does this group call itself?
- What is this group also known as?
- What tactics have this group demonstrated?
- What tactics have yet to be demonstrated by the group?
- Have undemonstrated tactics of this group ever been demonstrated or attempted by another group (class I through class V)?
- Based on demonstrated acts, what skills class of terrorist is this group considered to be?
- What is the most difficult security obstacle this group must overcome?
- What is its ability to adapt to and overcome new security measures?
- Does it use and prefer suicide/martyrdom operations over all other tactics?

Terrorist Leadership Questions

Once these questions have been answered, you need to develop a picture of the leadership with this type of analysis:

- Who is the overall responsible leader of this group?
- Who is the spiritual and/or political adviser to this group?
- Who are the first-tier deputies or advisers (senior leadership)?
- Who truly runs the covert or militant wing of this terrorist group?
- Who constitutes the field leadership of this group?
- Have any of these members been detected in your area of concern in the last x number of years?

Tactical (Street-Level) Threat Questions

- Who are the specific terrorist groups known to us?
- When did they last plan, use, or attempt a lethal terrorist act?
- Which tactic was used?
- How many operatives were involved in each stage?
- Was the mission a success or failure? (Attempts, even if they fail, are considered successes.)
- Was any surveillance detected before the attack?
- What was the end result of the act?
- Were any members killed or captured?

- Which tactics have been most successful for this group?
- Which tactics does it prefer?
- Do its street-level operatives use a specific pattern of attack?
- How might they operate within my jurisdiction?

Postincident Analysis Questions

The following questions may guide an inquiry into an act of terrorism. Collect data through the following basic questions:

- Is this a conventional weapon or a weapon of mass destruction (WMD) attack?
- Is this a WMD attack made to look like a conventional attack?
- Is this the primary incident or a diversionary attack?
- Is this incident a potential trap for first responders?
- Where would a secondary trap be located?
- Is there a perimeter set to screen people departing?
- Have all witnesses within visual range been removed and corralled? (INTELL cell members may be in a nearby crowd.)
- If there was a terrorist driver or security team, which avenues of exit would they take?
- Which direction was the fastest way out to a major avenue of escape—subway, highway, rail, airport?
- Were people running away without regard to the incident (suspicious people escaping versus running for their lives)?
- Were people seen running away with weapons or equipment?
- What are the descriptions of people running or "moving with purpose" before the attack occurred?
- Do we have descriptions of escape vehicles (or vehicles moving without regard to the incident) and their occupants?
- Do we have descriptions of all vehicles speeding away from the crime scene?
- What was the direction of travel of escaping people or vehicles?
- Did we calculate an escape radius? Note the time since the first alarm and calculate the escape radius of a vehicle at sixty miles per hour (one mile per minute on the highway, or as slow as two miles per minute in a city). This is how Timothy McVeigh was captured after the Oklahoma City bombing: An aware state trooper realized that a potential bomber could be near his patrol point.
- Did witnesses observe anyone making rapid vehicle changes within five to ten miles of the target site?
- Did police visually inspect local alleyways and balconies within two miles and visual distance of the incident site for a possible command and control cell?

- Has EMS or an emergency room seen unusual victims (flash burns on hands and face, shrapnel only in back)?
- Are any audio recordings or video footage available that could assist in answering other questions?

Analytical Process—Integration

Raw data fragments, collected and summarized intelligence facts, photo imagery, and open-source information are not intelligence until they are evaluated and integrated with other sources of information into a usable summary. It is also known as multisource integration, intelligence fusion, or intelligence synthesis. Integration is a process that brings all facts and indicators together to produce a hypothesis. Information from imagery, visual surveillance, and wiretaps of the suspects would be integrated into a report along with other data to create a complete picture of the intentions of the terrorists. Integrated intelligence product should reveal to the analyst if the likelihood of an attack from terrorist action is increasing or decreasing. However, integrated intelligence is only considered "final product" when it has been evaluated against known or projected intelligence of the capabilities of the group of interest and all of the courses of action have been spelled out.

A simple method of integrating all of the key factors necessary in predicting potential threat courses of action is called the 4Ts technique: terrorists, targets, time, and tactics. This field analysis technique relies on placing what you know about the four categories into a logical sequence and then drawing a conclusion about the terrorists' COAs from the data at hand. It takes an enormous amount of the guesswork out of the analytical process by allowing you to see the key data in the critical categories:

1. Terrorists: Collect and organize all known data related to the terrorist group of interest's culture, leadership, operatives, and goals, including:
   - Evidence of operatives in your area
   - Intelligence indicators in order of discovery
   - Indicators of logistics operations
   - Known peculiarities and weaknesses
2. Targets: Collect and organize all data related to the known or estimated targets that may be or are believed to be destined for attack:
   - List known targets that have been singled out by the terrorist.
   - List targets that have been under surveillance.
   - List target sets preferred by the group based on its history.

3. Time: Estimate or collect information related to indicated or estimated attack time frames as favored by the terrorist group. Include estimated or known time lines for the following attacks:
   - Hasty attack (developed and executed over hours or days)
   - Normal attack (developed and executed over weeks)
   - Deliberate attack (developed and executed over months)
4. Tactics: Collect and list all data, testimony, evidence, or indicators of the terrorists' preferred or planned methods of attack:
   - Include historical attack preferences.
   - List known or estimated combat skills and training.

Predicting Terrorist Courses of Action

Before you can draw a conclusion, you must first evaluate terrorists' options. Here is another mental exercise: Knowing the potential targets in your area, what would you attack if you were a terrorist? Invariably, as nonterrorists, we want to use the most devious and technical Tom Clancy-like plan possible, but a real operative will almost always use the simplest, yet most innovative technique possible. For example, if the terrorist has only a pistol and one hand grenade, where would these be most effective? What action would gain the most publicity? Attacking Grand Central Station? Taking and executing hostages live on TV? Setting off the grenade in a suicide attack? It depends on the type of terrorist. A committed terrorist may do the most spectacular, media-grabbing attack. Terrorists of classes I, III, IV, and V (intelligence agents, radical revolutionaries, guerrillas, and militias) generally conduct secretive attacks, escape, and make claims later. Class II terrorists (Islamic extremists) often prefer to conduct a spectacular attack without regard to loss of life, escape, or claiming credit. These are all factors in determining the course of action.

Conclude

Intelligence estimates as a whole are not subjective. The sections in which you predict the possible or probable courses of action may appear subjective, but in fact are deeply rooted in the indicators you've collected. Estimates are solid information and indicators. It should give you adequate intentions and warning on a given threat if you've collected good data and integrated them properly. Predictions of the terrorists' COAs are what may be found in the conclusion after the evidence is spelled out. It is how these indicators are analyzed and interpreted that may be somewhat subjective. As we've said before, stereotypes, lack of information, and lack of attention to indicators leads to speculation and

unreliable conclusions. These forms of guessing and speculation are not considered intelligence.

Another problem, especially within the terrorism intelligence community, is that estimates are usually overly cautious. They rarely ever come to a conclusion that could be considered gutsy enough actually to provide adequate I&W for a real attack. Most reports are extensive summaries of highly detailed indicators, yet leave readers to draw their own conclusions. This has to stop. It is better that the analyst draw a poor conclusion and later reevaluate than draw no conclusion and be misdirected by deception, politics, or those who don't have enough training or common sense to interpret the information adequately.

On the other hand, estimates repeatedly reporting that the terrorist will inevitably attack somewhere, some day are useless. Analysts need to resist filling the reporting system with reports that are vague. It only reveals a level of unprofessionalism from the originating office. Sometimes it may be necessary to state the obvious, but terrorism is a human tactic that has been in use since the beginning of time. It will occur again in the future. If there is no threat, it must be stated that "we have no indications of a threat at this time."

People who need to read intelligence estimates assume terrorists will attack someday. Just as you want specifics, they want specifics. A lack of information may lead a decision maker to magnify the next inconsequential attack well out of proportion.

Worse than a bad call is having good information but developing no conclusion at all. No conclusion means no action. Decision makers want to be told what it is they are reading and how they should behave. Go ahead—that's what professionals are paid for. Prior to 9/11, many indicators of the skyjacking attack—some unambiguous, others pure tip-offs—were found to have been ignored by FBI headquarters. After 9/11, a common defense heard was that "no one told me this type of attack was a realistic option, and I was waiting for more information before taking action." Concluding your report is only half the I&W picture. Now it must be reported to the decision makers.

Report

Unreported Intelligence Supports the Terrorists

The warning part of I&W requires that the estimate be disseminated to the appropriate level for action or consideration. Any finished estimate of a terrorist act or indicators should be sent up the chain of command using a "flash" reporting system. If your agency does not have a system in place, one should be created. Cooperative reporting structures with the FBI, the Department of

Homeland Security, or state homeland security agencies may be forthcoming and should be reported in the format they require.

What happens when decision makers don't get reporting? In the case of Zacharias Moussaoui, the alleged twentieth hijacker, a request to search his computer, which contained virtually all the core information necessary to stop the 9/11 hijacking plot, was denied. Why? The reporting of the intelligence collected was stopped at various levels of the FBI—quite possibly for political or career reasons. It is not the job of intelligence consumers or their management to dismiss reports based on intelligence facts out of hand. It is management's job to ask the tough questions on what constitutes a real threat and to back up analysts if the facts warrant it. If the analysis is believed to be faulty, then other analysts can be placed on the job to do a quick scrub of the data and come up with a conclusion that may be more accurate—or that validates the original conclusion. Beware of anyone rejecting a report because it sounds implausible or unbelievable. Remember that implausible generally means someone else has found a solution to a problem you didn't think of first!

Agencies that receive good terrorism intelligence reports should make reading them a daily priority. More important, if you receive word that a terrorism I&W report that originated from lower down the chain of command is considered serious and time sensitive, then you should clear your desk and roll up your sleeves. Read it, sign off on it, and pass it rapidly up the chain of command. Never sit on a time-sensitive report. FBI Special Agent Coleen M. Rowley submitted such a report in the Zacharias Moussaoui case but was strongly blocked by a supervisory special agent. She believed that while the entire scope of the 9/11 plot might not have been prevented, if the reports been taken seriously, then a major portion of the plot would have become known to the FBI months before the attack. Bottom line: Read the intelligence reports!

The key to an effective antiterrorism intelligence effort is to collect, analyze, conclude, report, and respond to the intelligence indicators.

Respond

We've emphasized that the chain of command should take reports seriously and provide a vigorous and immediate response to indicators of a threat. So how do we respond without throwing the general populace into a panic? It's generally agreed that recent implementation of the Department of Homeland Security's terrorism alert system has generally created more fear than assurance. What response to terrorism intelligence can balance the needs of security without inducing more fear? Before we answer that, let us consider the words of former British Prime Minister Tony Blair:

> The dilemma is reconciling warning people without alarming them; taking preventive measures without destroying normal life…if on the basis of a general warning we are to shut down

all of the places that al-Qaeda terrorists might be considering for attack, we would be doing their job for them.

There lies the rub. It is not the job of the protective agencies to inculcate more fear. Terrorists seek such a response to their actions, but they don't expect a committed or coherent response. They thrive on confusion, and your overreaction will enhance their terror campaign. The dilemma that law enforcement faces is that a fear of "crying wolf" might inhibit a strong, effective response.

The whole purpose of analyzing and processing terrorist intelligence is to create a balanced response that protects lives. The response may come in the form of a warning to law enforcement only, a public warning, discreet vigilance, or—even rarer—preemptive direct action. Everyone involved in this effort should take reports seriously and provide an environment in which vigorous and immediate response to indicators is job number 1.

When action is delayed or not taken in the face of the growing indicators, people are placed at risk. Terrorists recognize the slightest changes in security, so increasing security measures is never a bad call unless it is done so sloppily and superficially that the terrorists only become encouraged. In a time of tight fiscal resources, issues such as lower budgets, increased overtime, Homeland Security alerts, and public pressure may have a dramatic impact on your ability to sustain a series of responses. No matter what, however, if good intelligence comes your way, you need to react aggressively to make terrorists reevaluate their plans or call off the attack in its entirety.

INTEGRATION AND INTERPRETATION SIMULATED CASE STUDY

With the preceding overview of terrorism prediction, consider the following scenario and begin applying the principles and methods of analysis. The targets associated in the examples are connected using the basic link diagramming technique:

Monday 0800, situation: You get an indicator that an illegal gun runner in Los Angeles is providing a refurbished sixty-millimeter mortar launcher, twenty empty shells, and sixty propellant charge bags for a foreign client (B-3). A schematic of the relationship is shown as intersecting boxes in Figure 16.7. The mortar is the hub of the relationship, so it is represented between the two people.

Monday 1000, indicator—tactic: Discussion with the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms and the US Army provides information on the mortar system. The operator can

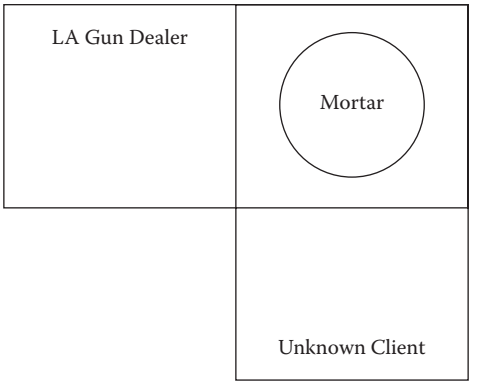


FIGURE 16.7 First indicator.

be approximately a mile and a half from a target to hit it accurately (B-2).

Monday 2100, response: Surveillance is placed on the gun dealer.

Tuesday 1400, indicator—terrorists (Figure 16.8): Surveillance of the dealer reveals that the buyer is an unknown young Asian woman about 23 years old. She moves the mortar into a black SUV. After leaving, she conducts 3 hours of countersurveillance driving. Surveillance ends at a building subsequently identified as an Aum Shinrikyo office in Los Angeles (B-1).

Wednesday 0600, primary group intelligence report: Aum Shinrikyo is a Japanese cult that was responsible for the 1994 sarin gas attack on the Tokyo subway and four other nerve agent attacks in Japan (A-1).

Wednesday 0900, indicator—terrorists: The next indicator is a foreign intelligence report received via the FBI that there is a former member of the Japanese Chukaku-ha

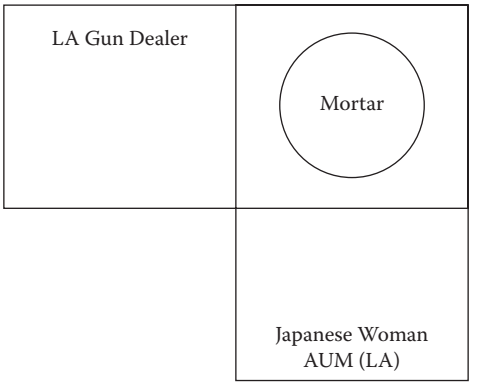


FIGURE 16.8 Second indicator.

terrorist group visiting an Aum Shinrikyo USA temple in San Francisco (FBI C–2).

Wednesday 1000, secondary group intelligence: Chukaku-ha was a Japanese protest group that attacked by firing mortars in the 1980s, bombing economic conferences and a US military base. The group generally used a van or car as a mortar launcher platform, removing the roof and replacing it with a paper or plastic copy so shells could be launched from inside relatively undetected. Members may have participated in a mortar attack with the Japanese Red Army on the US embassies in Rome; Italy, and Jakarta, Indonesia, in 1986 (FBI A-1).

Wednesday 2100, indicator—target: A joint terrorism task force surveillance team installs a wiretap. Initial wiretaps indicate that Aum members are discussing visits and photography of the Hollywood California Bowl and Santa Monica Mall. One person mentions revenge for Yu Kikumura, a Japanese Red Army operative arrested with explosives on the New Jersey Turnpike in April 1988. Kikumura may have been a close compatriot of the Chukaku-ha leadership (FBI B-3).

Thursday 0300, indicator—time (Figure 16.9): A wiretap reveals a coded phone conversation between the Aum Shinrikyo offices in Los Angeles and San Francisco. The translated intercept reveals, "Our friend will plant the

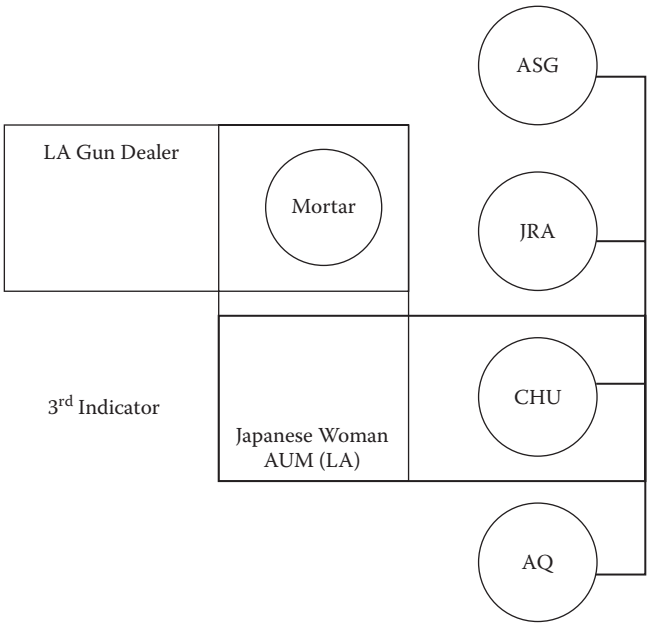


FIGURE 16.9 Third indicator.

blossom in your garden between 3 and 7 p.m. Later, when the bucket is full, he will drop them in and the fish will die." The translator's notes indicate that the message could mean the mortar and shells will be delivered to the LA safe house and launched at a target crowded with people, with fatal results (FBI B-3). In a summary, I&W reports of all the essential elements of intelligence are present, and action can be taken in the form of a SWAT team take-down of the terrorist cell and seizure of the weapons and equipment.

17

Point of Danger

Law Enforcement Traffic Stops and Encountering Terrorists

I…solemnly swear I will support and defend the Constitution of the United States against all enemies, foreign and domestic…

—Oath of office for members of the US armed forces, government, and law enforcement

INTRODUCTION

During a recent training session of the Georgia State Homeland Security Agency's SWAT team, an officer asked, "We now know everything there is about a terrorist except what we may find or see during a traffic stop. What is there to know?" In an effort to answer this question, this chapter will outline the preincident indicators an officer can use to recognize a potential terrorist operative, either foreign or domestic, when he or she is pulled over for a traffic violation.

Law enforcement has had much experience recognizing and apprehending terrorists and potential terrorists of American origin from the antigovernment movement. There also has been considerable experience detecting potential terrorists in the United States from foreign organizations. Al-Qaeda (AQ), Hezbollah, the Irish Republican Army, and the Japanese Red Army have been stopped and arrested in the United States, or their operations have been exposed due to diligent local law enforcement. On the other hand, law enforcement has stopped many members of these same organizations who exhibited no reason to detain or question them. This is in no way a failure of law enforcement but an example of how seamlessly some terrorists fit into society.

Other countries with extensive antiterrorism experience have found that local law enforcement is critical to stem the flow of equipment and to collect intelligence on terrorists within their area of responsibility. England has extensive antiterrorism experience

against the Irish Republican Army. France has waged a nearly never ending war on terrorism, starting with defense against French–Algerian terrorists in the 1950s, Palestinians in the 1960s and 1970s, radical leftists in the 1980s, and Islamic extremists currently. In the 1970s and 1980s, Germany was terrorized by the Baader-Meinhof Gang (aka the Red Army Faction, or RAF), whose members became notorious for shooting policemen during traffic stops.

In Britain, France, and Germany, traffic stops and police control checkpoints are carried out professionally, courteously, but cautiously because those countries have been dealing with terrorism risks for decades. Europe's aggressive antiterrorism effort is labeled "guarded vigilance"—a sustained level of antiterrorism readiness and awareness that is imbued in all officers. I believe that the guarded vigilance concept is a better law enforcement doctrine than our current method of spiking to heightened alert levels. On the other hand, in Middle Eastern countries such as Israel, the risks are always considered imminent, so they maintain a very high state of readiness. Local police agencies need to be aware of the most critical factors in their antiterrorism efforts: knowledge that there are terrorists out there, that they are active, and that they can run into them at any time.

TERRORISTS AND THE PATROL OFFICER

It is certain that the most dangerous part of a law enforcement officer's job is stopping vehicles. The traffic stop is a common part of the policeman's job, but may be the first step in a chain of events that could lead to the detection of active terrorists. In the post-September 11 environment, we need to be more vigilant about activities that may precede a terrorist attack. Most officers, if they think about it, already know the indicators of terrorist or illegal activity. Terrorism is a crime, and terrorists are criminals. We must be on constant lookout for criminal activity that may be part of an active terrorist cell's planning or logistics functions. Even though terrorists may be active in a country, they occasionally must use transportation for their activities. If they're well trained and living as clean operatives, then they will have to be rooted out using counterintelligence by officers trained specifically in this skill.

Other terrorists may surface through their criminal association and activities. Ahmed Ressam, the logistics chief and bomb master for al-Qaeda's planned millennium bombing in 1999, was known in the Montreal criminal underworld. He was involved in smuggling and petty theft of electronic equipment. According to their own doctrine, al-Qaeda teams in the Western world are required to work and raise funds for operations on their own as well as use AQ resources. Many do so in the petty criminal world. Ressam

and his partner, Abdul Majed Doumanhane, were both known to Canadian police, but authorities did not watch them despite intelligence that they were known members of the Algerian Armed Islamic Group, a support group of al-Qaeda. Ressam was arrested crossing into the United States carrying urea nitrate and other bomb components in an effort to blow up Los Angeles Airport during the millennium. An alert US Customs agent noticed that he took a circuitous route to get to Seattle, instead of a direct one. The philosophy that "everyone is a potential terrorist" holds up well because, at US Customs, "everyone is a potential smuggler." Ressam was caught on that principle.

The difficulty lies in identifying people who may be preparing for an attack but have generally clean backgrounds. This cannot be done with racial profiling alone unless you are focused on a very specific and ethnically homogeneous terrorist group. As stated earlier, this may not work for al-Qaeda, whose members hail from virtually every society and ethnicity.

That said, improper enforcement of the law creates a cycle of hatred. Every Middle Eastern male who is stopped in the United States on the basis of race alone contributes to the propaganda effort of groups such as al-Qaeda. Many in the American Muslim communities now perceive that they are being unjustly harassed. A terrorist group can adopt such perceptions into its propaganda. When Muslims overseas read or heard about this propaganda, many may have been persuaded that bin Laden might have been wrong in his methods, but was telling the truth about this one fact. This is how terrorists gain new followers. One small facet of truth based on an injustice can quickly snowball into a terrorist act.

We don't need to give terrorists more ammunition. There is a smarter way of doing business. It requires officers to throw out their stereotypes of who is a terrorist and stick to intelligence about what kinds of terrorists have been known to operate in the immediate area. If you have specific intelligence about terrorists from Yemen, then you can look for people who may originate from the Red Sea region, but if you have no intelligence on terrorist presence, you cannot focus solely on Muslims. Surprisingly, Muslim extremists are not your greatest day-to-day terrorist threat. American extremist terrorists are present in far greater numbers and are more likely to seek violent confrontation.

TERRORIST INTELLIGENCE PROFILING AND THE TRAFFIC STOP

How do you deal with the possibility of encountering a terrorist on a traffic stop? Simple. History shows that if you do your duty as a law officer, you are already conducting a highly critical

antiterrorism mission. Run traffic stops, searches, and intelligence collection in accordance with your agency's protocols. If you have specific intelligence about a specific terrorist, cell, or group operating in your area, then use intelligence profiling (as outlined in Chapter 3) on every person you stop. Ethnicity is but one of fourteen factors in that profile. The drunk driver you stop to arrest may be an antigovernment extremist who is more likely to shoot you than is an al-Qaeda sleeper cell member. The AQ operative is generally trying to blend into society and avoid confrontations with police, so the likelihood of his hitting the gas and running is low.

There were at least three examples of known terrorists involved in the September 11 skyjacking being stopped by state or local police and cited for traffic violations prior to the mission. These terrorists, well aware of what they intended to do against America, calmly took their traffic violations and went about their business of making America pay on a much larger scale. A violent confrontation was not necessary or in the terrorists' interests. Unfortunately, one of them is reported to have been known to US intelligence as an al-Qaeda planner. The question that arises is "How can I possibly detect a terrorist like this?" The short answer is that you cannot unless you know who you are stopping, see something in the vehicle, or note suspicious behavior such as suspects using words that would lead you to believe they are threats and possibly involved in suspicious activity. On the other hand, antigovernment extremists often openly seek confrontation and openly violate traffic safety and laws.

Profiling and stopping a terrorist suspect requires specific intelligence, such as a known name, description, or photograph circular that may be collected at a higher level than the street. Now, more than ever, specific intelligence about potential or known terrorists needs to be pushed down from the intelligence community to the joint terrorism task force level and from there directly into the jurisdictions that may make contact with the individuals. That means the police officer on the street is the new front line of the antiterrorist effort. Note that I used "antiterrorism." No one should adopt a mind-set of counterterrorism. After 9/11, everyone should agree that terrorism must be stopped or deterred before it occurs.

An active program that is being billed as an antiterrorism effort for police is to train officers to stop people whom they think fit a certain "drug courier" profile. Efforts by the drug enforcement community to rework their efforts into the terrorism world are doomed to failure without real-world counterintelligence information. Drug profiles cannot be changed into "terrorist profiles." Criminal profiles do have some common elements with terrorists, but unless programs such as this adopt classified counterintelligence models from a national intelligence agency, they are merely feel-good efforts.

INDICATORS OF FOREIGN TERROR SUSPECTS DURING THE TRAFFIC STOP

This section will list what we do know in the unclassified realm of foreign terrorists who have operated within the United States. We have no need to reveal to future terrorists our precise information, so this section is based solely on incidents in which terrorists have been captured or encountered:

- The driver may attempt to enter through minor border checkpoints: There have been numerous attempts of terrorists being stopped at border crossings and checkpoints. Prior to 9/11, many of these checkpoints were unstaffed and conducted through remote video teleconference. The reason behind this indicator is that foreign terrorists often attempt to access a country legally. That may change in the future, but professional groups may still attempt to enter cleanly and legally.
- The driver mainly drives rental cars: Foreign terrorists, even those with US residency, will want to use transportation that is reliable, changeable, and relatively difficult to trace. Vehicles need to be easily picked up and dropped off as the mission requirements change. Purchasing a car leads to increased documentation and violations that could be traced by law enforcement, whereas rental cars are self-contained and require less documentation. Terrorists, including the 9/11 skyjackers and Japanese Red Army member Yu Kikumura, were stopped in rented cars. These vehicles were rented from small agencies where the terrorists would get less scrutiny and be more difficult to trace quickly than would be the case at a larger dealer.
- The driver generally adheres to major interstates: Foreign terrorists appear to use the simplest, most direct travel routes between cities. Unlike domestic terrorists, who can blend into smaller towns, foreign terrorists are limited to major interstates for movements that don't attract much notice. As demonstrated by the 2002 Washington, DC, sniper case, a terrorist can practically live in rest stops, mall parking lots, and on the highway between operations.
- The driver and passenger are nervous and attempt to hide evidence: Nervousness on the part of the driver or passenger may be distinctly heightened when the suspect has weapons or is en route to a mission. In Israel, the personal behaviors of a suspected bomber or terrorist when being questioned are the core of the antiterrorism effort. The details of these personal behaviors are better left for

a formal training program for your agency. The instincts of an experienced law enforcement officer are more than adequate to recognize the deceptive or masking behaviors of criminals en route to a crime.

The driver and/or passenger may travel on valid US driver's licenses or state ID cards: Foreign-born terrorists operating in the United States are well aware that, to live here, they need to be under legal cover. Al-Qaeda terrorists living in the United States have it written in their doctrine that they should acquire legal documents using false identities as soon as possible. The license you find on a suspect may be completely legal. Again, counterintelligence efforts are necessary to match legal entrants of known or suspected terrorists in the United States with the state identification system.

The driver and/or passenger may possess legal and checkable foreign passports: As stated earlier, foreign terrorists want as little contact with government as possible—and even less involvement with law enforcement. Even if the identity is false, legal documents are a critical logistical requirement for operatives in the United States. Legal passports from foreign allies such as France, Britain, Japan, Germany, Sweden, Canada, and Saudi Arabia are given far less scrutiny than those of less developed nations.

The driver and/or passenger often may have invalid or expired visas: Anyone working at the Immigration Service can tell you that the most common offense for foreign-born nationals living illegally in the United States is staying in the country on expired tourist and work visas. There may be as many as eleven million immigrants with no documents or expired documents in this country. Mohammed Atta, the leader of the 9/11 plot, traveled out of the United States to Germany for several planning missions on an expired tourist visa. This information may become known during a stop and may be a lesser indicator in the intelligence profile of a terrorist suspect.

The driver and/or passenger may have false Social Security cards and associated documentation: The Social Security card is a passport into the American economy and legal system. Many legal documents can be manipulated, copied, printed, or sold on the black market or even on the Internet.

It's difficult to distinguish terrorists from illegal aliens. The two previous examples reveal how hard it is to discern terrorists in sleeper or active cells from illegal immigrants. If a suspect is believed to be a terrorist, supporting counterintelligence evidence

may be necessary to verify the supposition. Many criminal activities in the world of illegal immigrants could appear to be terrorism related but may not be related at all:

- The vehicle contains weapons, propaganda, or explosive devices: The clearest indication of terrorist activity is evidence obvious to the eye, such as primed bombs, weapons, or plans. However, there may be other evidence that would lead you to believe a vehicle is involved in terrorist activity. Weapons and propaganda found in a vehicle after an attack, such as in the Timothy McVeigh case, as well as actually finding explosive devices or components, as with Ahmed Ressam or Yu Kikumura, are distinct possibilities.
- The vehicle plates differ from driver's license or legal documents: As we stated earlier, terrorists on a mission need transportation that is reliable and disposable. Terrorists using a vehicle for surveillance, logistics, or mobility may change the vehicles often. The driver's licenses may indicate the locale where terrorist suspects have a safe house, while the rental area of the vehicle may indicate the area where the operation (whether a meeting, supply pickup, or attack) is occurring. An example is 9/11 skyjacker Zaid Jarrah, who was stopped and cited in northern Maryland coming from Springfield, Virginia, and driving a rental car from Newark, New Jersey. Many, many legal reasons could be found for such a combination of events, and this might be considered in conjunction with other evidence. The same profile was seen with hijacker Hani Hanjour: New Jersey plates and Florida license. In all of the cases of the three 9/11 skyjackers who were stopped by law enforcement, however, there was no evidence to indicate their future intentions. Authorities let each go with a citation.

TRAFFIC STOP INDICATORS AND WARNING SIGNS FOR AMERICAN ANTIGOVERNMENT EXTREMISTS AND TERRORISTS

The following is a list from the Anti-Defamation League designed to train law officers in the indicators when stopping vehicles that may be associated with the antigovernment, neo-Nazi, or militia movement members. More information can be found at the ADL website (http://www.adl.org/mwd/trafstop.asp):

1. **Peculiar license plates:** These include but by no means are limited to plates claiming to be from the British West Indies, Republic of Texas, Washitaw Nation, Kingdom of Heaven, Dominion of Malchezidek, Republic of Nicaragua, or similar nonexistent entities. They also include numerous variations on the themes of "sovereign citizen," "sovereign American," "common law," "UCC1–207" (or other UCC themes; UCC refers to passages in the Uniform Commercial Code), "Republic of (any state)," "militia," and biblical passages. Some plates display volume and page numbers for a document filed in a county recorder's office somewhere. Others quote some phrase in a statute or legal writing. The quality of such plates ranges from homemade cardboard plates to stamped metal plates that look very legitimate. And of course some will use no license plate at all.
2. **Peculiar bumper stickers:** There are bumper stickers and then there are bumper stickers. Some companies market stickers to antigovernment extremists and these are readily identifiable. Examples include:
   - And the Lord Said (Luke 11:46, 52) "Woe to You Lawyers"
   - Free the Slaves, Abolish IRS and the Federal Reserve
   - Our Danger Isn't Fallout—It's Sellout
   - Know Your Enemies: They Are Your Leaders!
   - Real Americans Don't Wear U.N. Blue
   - Joe McCarthy Was Right
3. **Decorations:** There are other strange car decorations, including homemade placards and signs in windows or along tailgates. Cars might display "militia identification numbers" on them.
4. **Vocal resistance to documentation:** These are objections to requests for registration or license on the basis that the driver is not driving a commercial vehicle. Many extremists claim that the laws requiring such documents apply only to vehicles used for commercial purposes. There are strange statements from the driver or passenger, particularly in response to requests for license, registration, proof of insurance, or other form of identification. Any references to these documents as "contracts" should be a warning sign; so too should any statement to the effect that the driver is not required to have them. If the driver self-identifies himself as a "sovereign citizen," "nonresident alien," "sovereign," "common law citizen," "state citizen," "freeman," or "constitutionalist" or claims some other pseudolegal status, he or she is providing

police with valuable information about his or her nature. Any suggestion that the Constitution or the Bible gives the driver an absolute right to travel unregulated or presenting the officer with a Bible as a driver's license can be considered a warning sign. Belligerent requests for the officer to produce an arrest warrant can also be a sign. The subject may attempt to audiotape the conversation.

5. **Antigovernment literature:** The subject hands the officer political literature or strangely threatening documents for him to read or sign. Anything that reads "Notice to Arresting Officer," "Form CRIF 2PA95," or purports to explain the law to the officer should be taken as a warning sign.
6. **Antigovernment documentation:** The subject produces some sort of identification that seems to identify him or her as some sort of strange-sounding law enforcement officer, such as a "Special US Marshal," a "Constitution Ranger," or agent with the "Civil Rights Task Force."

All of these are examples of some of the possible warning signs. Certainly there can be others as well. The individuals described here tend to believe one or more of the following:

- The government—federal and state and perhaps local as well—is illegitimate.
- They are members of another system of government, which could be a "common law" system, a "township," the "Kingdom of Heaven," or any of a number of other varieties.
- They have an absolute right to completely unfettered travel.
- They can elude or escape the consequences of the law by creating bogus documents such as identification cards, vehicle-related documents, or flyers to give to police officers.
- They are morally and/or legally justified in taking extreme action to protect the rights that they perceive are in jeopardy. Given these circumstances, you can imagine other possible statements, documents, or actions that such mind-sets could produce.

CASE STUDIES OF TERRORIST TRAFFIC STOPS BEFORE AND AFTER TERRORIST ACTS

- 2002—Al-Aqsa Martyrs Brigade suicide bombers versus Israeli National Police: An Israeli mobile police patrol near the central Israel town of Hadera became suspicious

of two young men in a Mazda sedan when they observed different front and rear license plates. The officers conducted a terrorist traffic stop by cutting off and blocking the suspect vehicle. The passenger emerged from the vehicle and engaged the officers with an AK-47 rifle and two explosive devices. One officer was wounded but the other officer killed the assailant. Since it was apparent to the police that they had stopped a terrorist cell en route to a mission, the Israeli police entered a high-speed chase and gun battle with the driver. The terrorist vehicle later exploded after stopping at an intersection. The Israeli National Police believe that the members of the cell were on the way to a combined weapons and suicide bomb attack when they were stopped.

- 2001—Mohamed Atta, al-Qaeda 9/11 skyjacker, versus Florida State Police: September 11 skyjacker and cell leader of the anti-United States tactical operations cell Mohamed Atta was stopped by police in July 2001 in Tamarac, Florida. Atta was ticketed for an invalid license. He ignored the ticket, and a bench warrant was later issued for his arrest (Figure 17.1). But when he was stopped for speeding a few weeks later in a nearby town, the officer, unaware of the bench warrant, let him go with a warning. Atta is believed to have piloted American Airlines Flight 77 into the World Trade Center's north tower.
- 2001—Zaid S. Jarrah, al-Qaeda 9/11 skyjacker, versus Maryland State Police: A second 9/11 skyjacker, Zaid Jarrah, was stopped on September 9, 2001, for a traffic

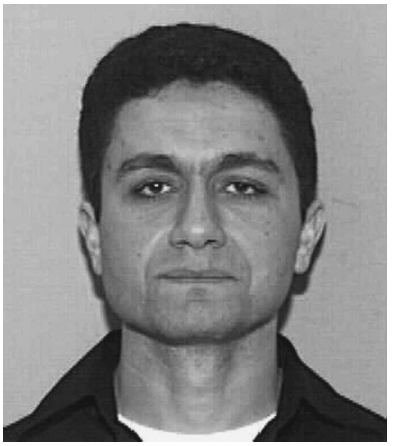


FIGURE 17.1 September 11 master planner Mohamed Atta had been stopped and cited twice by law enforcement and had a bench warrant issued for traffic violations. (Source: FBI.)

violation. Maryland State Police Trooper Catalano cited Jarrah for driving ninety miles per hour in a sixty-five miles per hour zone—a $270 fine—on a rural section of Interstate 95 at Pikesville near Baltimore. In a classic example of how clean operatives keep materials and intelligence away from law enforcement, Trooper Catalano reported that he looked over the car both times he approached it and saw "nothing evident that gave any hint of what Jarrah was about to be involved in." Catalano said the incident was "a regular, routine traffic stop, no different from any other traffic stop." In the video made by the trooper's dash camera, Jarrah's Virginia driver's license listed his address as 6601 Quicksilver Drive in Springfield, Virginia, and he can be heard with Catalano on the tape verifying that address. Jarrah was driving a red 2001 Mitsubishi Gallant that was owned by Garden State Car Rental at Newark, New Jersey's, International Airport. The car was found at the airport after the September 11 hijackings, and the citation written by Trooper Catalano was still in the glove box.

- 2001—Hani Hanjour, al-Qaeda 9/11 skyjacker, versus Arlington, Virginia, police: Police in Arlington, Virginia, stopped and ticketed Hani Hanjour in August 2001. He was another 9/11 skyjacker who was aboard the American Airlines flight that struck the Pentagon. Hanjour was driving a Chevrolet van with New Jersey plates and surrendered a Florida driver's license to the policeman who stopped him. He was stopped for going fifty miles per hour in a thirty miles per hour zone.
- 1999—ETA (Euskadi ta Askatsuna) terrorists, car bomb en route to drop-off, versus Spanish police/Guardia Civil: On December 21, 1999, Spanish police stopped a cell of Basque separatist terrorists from carrying out a major car bombing attack on Madrid. Police intercepted a van that was a large vehicle bomb with nearly six thousand pounds of explosives ready and primed for detonation. The vehicle was stopped because of a minor traffic violation near Calatayud, about 140 miles from Madrid. The van had false Spanish license plates and had been stolen in southwestern France. A criminal check on the driver, Jose Maria Novoa Arroniz, revealed that he was linked to ETA.
- 1999—Ahmed Ressam, millennium bomber, versus US Customs/Border Patrol: On Saturday, December 18, 1999, US Customs charged al-Qaeda-backed terrorist Ahmed

Ressam with bringing more than thirty ounces of highly flammable, explosive nitroglycerine into the United States. Ressam possessed two Canadian driver's licenses (each in a different name), bomb-making ingredients in the trunk of his rental car, and airline tickets to New York and London. He had reserved a room at the Best Western motel a few blocks away from the Seattle Space Needle and the Seattle Center, the site of the city's millennial New Year's Eve celebration. He was arrested in Port Angeles, Washington, after running from a US Customs agent who asked him about his circuitous route by ferry from Victoria, British Columbia. It was a 140-mile drive that does not require a trip to Vancouver Island, a ferry ride, or a stop in Port Angeles. He fled after inspectors searched his car and was caught several blocks away.

- 1999—Lucia Garofalo, possible al-Qaeda/AIG (Armed Islamic Group) active supporter, versus US Customs/Border Patrol: Another incident involving a suspected al-Qaeda/AIG logistics person is the arrest of Lucia Garofalo. A Canadian national, Garofalo appears to have been designated as a transporter/smuggler of operatives from Canada into the United States. On December 21, 1999, a few days after the capture of Ahmed Ressam, a man believed to be an Algerian national tried to enter the United States in the company of Lucia Garofalo. Garofalo allegedly tried to smuggle in Buoabide Chamchi, age 20, also a Montreal resident. Garofalo was known to have ties with the AIG. The AIG is also known by its French name and acronym GIA (Groupe Islamique Armé). She is married to an Algerian national and had contact with Said Atmani, who allegedly forged documents for the GIA (Groupe Islamique Armee). Atmani appears to have been the logistics and false documents cell leader for the GIA. He and Ahmed Ressam were once roommates. According to press reports,

  > Beecher Falls agents became suspicious because Garofalo had crossed the border on Dec. 6 in the company of her son and an unidentified man whom she said was Canadian. Several days later, Garofalo in the same new Chrysler, reentered Canada with her son and the same man whom Canadian authorities identified as Mustafa Roubici, an Algerian national.

  Investigation showed that Garofalo made several trips to the United States in the same manner. On December 15, she attempted to cross the border at Pittsburg, New Hampshire—a remote post that is not staffed 24 hours a

SUICIDE ATTACK CASE STUDIES

- After the Japanese Red Army terrorist massacre at Israel's Lod Airport in 1972, killing twenty-six and wounding almost one hundred, the terrorists then shot each other or blew themselves up with hand grenades.
- The LTTE issues black cyanide capsules for its Black Tiger suicide terrorist teams and expects them to use these if captured.
- Two North Korean intelligence agents that placed a bomb on a Korean airliner and killed 115 people, attempted to commit suicide by taking cyanide capsules when captured. One agent died; the other survived and confessed to the attack.
- The Kurdish PKK uses female suicide bombers, usually a lone female with two hand grenades.

day and where off-hours entries are conducted via video equipment. She identified herself to an immigration official in a video conference. The man with her identified himself as Ahmed Saheen and said he was a Canadian citizen born in Pakistan. But Saheen had no identification, and they were denied entry and told to report to a staffed border crossing. They did not. At the time of her arrest, Garofalo was carrying a cell phone registered to a man believed to be connected to the Algerian Islamic League and driving a car co-registered in his name. Garofalo and her husband have "clear links to the GIA, a known Algerian terrorist organization," a Vermont prosecutor said. She was later convicted of minor immigration charges.

- 1995—Timothy McVeigh, Oklahoma City bomber, versus Oklahoma Highway Patrol: Second Lieutenant Charles J. Hanger of the Oklahoma Highway Patrol stopped terrorist McVeigh seventy-five miles outside Oklahoma City just 90 minutes after the explosion that killed 168 innocent people—the worst act of terrorism perpetrated by an American terrorist within the United States. Trooper Hanger was looking for suspicious vehicles heading away from Oklahoma City, realizing that a speeding vehicle could be in his approximate area. He spotted a run-down yellow Mercury Marquis without license plates—an indicator of antigovernment extremists. Trooper Hanger pulled McVeigh over and approached carefully. McVeigh was "very calm and polite." The trooper noticed a bulge under McVeigh's jacket, and McVeigh told him he had

a gun. In fact, he was carrying a concealed .45-caliber Glock pistol. Hanger said he grabbed the bulge and put his own gun to the back of McVeigh's head. McVeigh said, "My weapon is loaded." Hanger replied, "So is mine." The handgun was loaded with Black Talon "cop killer" bullets. In the car, Hanger found an excerpt from *The Turner Diaries,* a novel written by Andrew MacDonald, a pen name for William Pierce, leader of the National Alliance, the largest neo-Nazi group in the United States. The book advocates a violent uprising against the government starting with a truck bombing of the FBI headquarters in the same way the Murrah Building in Oklahoma City was bombed. During the trial, the excerpt was read to the jury: "The real value of our attack lies in the psychological impact, not in the immediate casualties." The T-shirt McVeigh wore at the time of his arrest broadcast his intentions with an image of Abraham Lincoln and a quote from Thomas Jefferson: "The tree of liberty must be refreshed from time to time with the blood of patriots and tyrants." Police found traces of residue from a detonator cord on McVeigh's shirt, in the pockets of his pants, and on a set of earplugs found in his pocket.

- 1988—Yu Kikumura, Japanese Red Army bomber, versus New Jersey State Police: On April 12, 1988, a New Jersey state trooper stopped Japanese Red Army terrorist Yu Kikumura for a motor vehicle violation in a service area. On inspection of the vehicle, the officer observed several gunpowder containers and cans of lead shot in a bag on the backseat of Kikumura's car. He also saw a cardboard box containing three red cylinders with black tape and wires on them. On questioning, Kikumura invited the officer to examine these items. The officer concluded that they might be bombs and arrested him. Kikumura was later indicted on several counts of interstate transportation of explosive devices and passport violations. He was convicted on November 29, 1988, and is currently serving a sentence of 262 months. The three red cylinders and other evidence from Kikumura's car were sent to the FBI laboratory for examination. The FBI confirmed that powder from the red cylinders was a mix of six identifiable types of smokeless powders and one unidentified smokeless powder. Three pea-sized objects found in a paper bag in the car were "prills" of ammonium nitrate. According to the indictment,

> The red cylinders were fire extinguishers that had been emptied and refilled with about three pounds of gunpowder, wadding, about three pounds of lead shot, and a flashbulb connected to some wires running out of the top. On one of the bombs, there was an assembled fusing system made from an electric timer, a toggle switch, some batteries, and jack connectors. This timer…would allow the bomb to be detonated up to an hour after it was set. The car also contained materials from which similar fusing systems for the other two bombs could be made.

- 1972—Andreas Baader, Baader-Meinhof Gang, Red Army Faction, versus Cologne Police: In the early 1970s, the German terrorist group Baader-Meinhof gang (BMG) and its spin-off group the Red Army Faction (RAF) engaged in a wave of gun battles with German law enforcement. Many occurred while routine antiterrorism traffic stops were being conducted. Andreas Baader, founder of the BMG, was pulled over by a traffic policeman while driving a BMW 2000 with Berlin plates in the city of Cologne. A police circular noted that the Baader-Meinhof gang preferred fast BMWs. The policeman grew suspicious and drew his weapon to cover the driver. When asked for identification, Baader drew a pistol from the glove box and shot the officer. Baader escaped, and the policeman escaped serious injury.
- 1971—Petra Schlem, Baader-Meinhof Gang, Red Army Faction, versus German National Police: Petra Schlem, age 19, was one of the younger members of the RAF. On July 15, 1971, Schlem, in the company of an unidentified RAF member, was driving a blue BMW when she was ordered to stop by police for a traffic violation. Schlem chose to run and led the police on a high-speed chase. When the police cut the vehicle off, Schlem stopped. The male passenger got out and opened fire. Police ordered the pair to surrender. Both Schlem and the passenger continued firing on the police, who returned fire with pistols and submachine guns. Covering the passenger, who escaped on foot, Schlem kept up sustained fire. She was finally killed by a burst of submachine gun fire to the head.
- 1971—Holger Meins and Margrit Schiller, Baader-Meinhof Gang, Red Army Faction, versus German local police: On September 25, 1971, police officers noticed an incorrectly parked car and thought they were conducting a routine traffic citation when Holger Meins and Margrit Schiller jumped out firing guns. One policeman was shot through the hand while the other sustained serious injuries. Both terrorists escaped.

DANGEROUS TERRORIST TRAFFIC STOPS: ANTI-DEFAMATION LEAGUE'S CHART OF ANTIGOVERNMENT ENCOUNTERS

June 1994: White supremacist Robert Joos is charged with resisting arrest and carrying a concealed weapon following a traffic stop confrontation with Missouri State Highway Patrol officers.

July 1994: Steven Garrett Colbern is pulled over in a traffic stop in Upland, California, but resists arrest and has to be subdued by five officers. His car is found to contain an assault rifle, a silencer, and a part necessary to convert the rifle to full automatic fire. (He is later briefly thought to be the John Doe number 2 sought in the Oklahoma City bombing investigation.)

October 1994: A routine traffic stop of three Michigan militia activists near Fowlerville, Michigan, uncovers three loaded semiautomatic rifles, four other guns, armor-piercing ammunition, and night vision goggles. The militiamen are arrested but never show up in court for their trial. (Later, one of the fugitives allegedly murdered another one.)

Early 1995: Tim Hampton is charged with assaulting a police officer near Dallas, Texas, over an incident that occurred at a traffic stop.

May 1995: James Boran is pulled over because of outstanding traffic warrants in Massachusetts. Boran refuses to exit his van and instead drives away. After his path is blocked, he continues his escape on foot, barricading himself in his apartment. After he finally surrenders, police find bomb-making materials and militia manuals.

June 1995: Michael Hill, a militia and common law court activist in Ohio, is shot and killed by a Frazeysburg, Ohio, police officer after he pulled a gun on the officer during a traffic stop.

October 1995: Donald Lee Smith, of Cherokee County, Georgia, is pulled over for a traffic stop, resists arrest, and is found to be in possession of a concealed assault weapon.

November 1995: "Sovereign citizen" Reinaldo A. DeJesus of White Creek, New York, is arrested for numerous traffic and vehicle charges, and two charges of resisting arrest, following a traffic stop for a burned-out headlight.

January 1996: Larry Martz, a militia and common law court activist in Ohio, attacks a highway patrol trooper

during a traffic stop near Cambridge, Ohio. Martz had 23 weapons in his truck.

February 1996: Washington militia leader Bruce Alden Banister is pulled over for expired license tags. The confrontation that follows ends with his eventual conviction of third-degree assault of a police officer and resisting arrest.

August 1996: Kim Lee Bonsteel of Franklin, North Carolina, is convicted on eighteen charges stemming from a 1994 incident in which he led law enforcement officers on a chase through three counties after he refused to produce his driver's license or get out of his truck at a traffic stop. The chase destroyed several patrol cars, injured three officers, and caused a sheriff's deputy to die of a heart attack.

January 1997: A routine traffic stop involving skinhead and militia leader Johnny Bangerter of Utah turns into a chase and brief standoff at a trailer park.

February 1997: Cheyne and Chevie Kehoe engage Ohio law enforcement officers in two well-publicized gun battles following a traffic stop in Wilmington, Ohio.

March 1997: Aryan Nations member Morris Gulett rams a police cruiser during a chase following an attempt to pull him over for going the wrong way down a one-way street. Gulett claimed he drove away because he did not have a driver's license and he "was just in one of those moods." One week earlier, another Ohio Aryan Nations member was arrested following a traffic stop during which police found that he had a loaded handgun stuffed in a beer carton.

August 1997: Carl Drega is stopped near a supermarket in Colebrook, New Hampshire, because of the rust holes in his pickup. Drega opens fire on the state trooper, killing him, and then kills his partner as well. Drega then drives into town and kills two more people before fleeing into Vermont, where he has a final gun battle with police there. He dies, but not before injuring three more officers.

September 1997: Craig and Doug Brodrick, two brothers who had recently moved to Boise, are stopped for failing to signal. They begin a gun battle that results in their own deaths as well as the death of a Boise police officer and the wounding of another.

18

Terrorist Operations and Tactics

RECOGNIZING THE POINT OF FAILURE

The moment you realize that an attack is under way, you have reached the "point of failure" (POF). When a bomb explodes, terrorists storm a building, an airplane crashes, or a person is abducted, you have failed in the mission of detection and defense. Everything from this point on is just a response to the terrorists' plan, and no matter what the end result is, the terrorist holds the initiative thereon.

Law enforcement and Homeland Security need to learn their enemies' capabilities and intentions before the POF. This means detecting and engaging terrorists when they are most vulnerable. Walking into the POF blinded by stereotypes of incompetent terrorists is invariably fatal.

Imagine that you are a SWAT team leader on the opposite side of a door from a suspected terrorist cell. Perhaps you don't know anything about this cell, other than that there are suspected terrorists of x country of origin, from x group, in x strength, who will do x if confronted. Your orders are to go arrest them. Many SWAT teams believe that superior training and tactics will overcome the terrorists. And if these are class V American militiamen with no formal training, the task could be no more dangerous than a high-risk warrant. On the other hand, they could be tactical operations cell members from the Islamic Jihad Organization on a suicide mission. They have rigged the safe house with explosives because that is what they use as a counter-counterterrorism technique (and have since 1982). Do you still want to go through the door without knowing their tactics? A Spanish SWAT team learned this lesson the hard way in 2004 as they raided a bomb factory. The al-Qaeda suicide bomb-making cell blew themselves up, killing one officer and wounding eight others.

Our Special Operations Forces are instructed to know "what's on the other side of the door." One thing that will surely kill them

is a cartoon image of their opposition. They need to know who these people are, how they think, and what they will do once the assault team enters the room. Will they booby-trap the entire building? SEAL and Special Forces operators don't take chances. They learn to understand and respect the enemy…then they kill them using superior intelligence support and lethal training.

TERRORIST ATTACK PROFILES

The terrorist attack profile has two methods of entry. In a hard (or noisy) entry, the enemy "goes loud" immediately and assaults using firearms, missiles, torpedoes, or explosive boats. In a soft (or stealth) entry, the terrorists attempt to enter quietly so that the penetration is not known until the actual terrorist act occurs (the ship blows up, machine guns go off, or the building burns down).

Explosives Bombing Attack

The explosives bombing is the most commonly used terrorist tactic and accounts for more than 75 percent of terrorist attacks worldwide. Bombing attacks spread destruction over a broad area and create visual images of mayhem. This chaos, assisted by mass media, instills a feeling of helplessness in the victim, society, and foreshadows a false image of omnipotence for the terrorist group. Even simple devices such as the shampoo bottle bomb in Figure 18.1 help meet the terrorist's objective to spread fear. Explosive bombings offer favorable characteristics such as:

- Universally available
- Cheap
- Featuring multiple, easy delivery methods
- Highly concealable
- Offering outstanding destruction-to-weight ratio

FIGURE 18.1 Terrorist bombs can come in the most innocent looking containers. This wired shampoo bottle cap was found in a terrorist bomb-making safe house. (Source: Israeli Defense Forces.)

Manual Bombings (Bombs Placed by Hand)

- Drop bombing: A bomb is left or dropped off at a location.
- Toss: A bomb is tossed at a target.
- Drive-by: A bomb is tossed from a moving vehicle.
- Courier delivered: A bomb is given to a second person who knows the device is a bomb and delivers it to the target.
- Surrogate delivered: A bomb is given to a person who does not know it is a bomb and unknowingly carries it to the target.
- Remotely detonated: A bomb is detonated by electronic control from a distance away.
- Victim activated: A bomb explodes when the victim starts a vehicle or trips a detonation device.
- Planted or landmine: A bomb placed on a roadside or under a roadway explodes when a victim steps on it or rolls over it.

Standoff Bombing (Bombs Launched from a Distance)

- Shoulder launched: A bomb is shot from a rocket launcher that must be mounted on the shoulder of a terrorist.
- System launched: A bomb is fired from a system such as a mortar, vehicle-mounted rocket launcher or other improvised device that shoots it a great distance.

Vehicle Bombings (Bombs Attached to or Targeting a Vehicle or That Are the Weapon Itself)

- Planted device or landmine: A bomb is deliberately placed on or under a vehicle.
- Booby-trapped on site: A vehicle has a bomb attached to the chassis while it is at the victim's residence or office.
- Booby-trapped off site: A vehicle is turned into a bomb after the car is taken away by the terrorist, modified, and returned without the victim knowing it.
- Remotely detonated: A bomb is detonated from a distance, usually electronically.
- Victim activated: A car bomb explodes when the victim starts the vehicle, moves it, or sits in it.

Arson or Fire Attack

Arson is the simplest form of terrorism—a fire attack as an offensive weapon that results in a flame. It can be done by the most junior member of an organization. Setting fire to a building; gas station; ammunition dump; oil, fertilizer, or grain storage facility; petroleum refinery; or a ship transporting flammable liquids can

be an effective weapon of mass destruction. If carried out correctly, it could be very difficult to trace the act to a terrorist group:

- Arson by hand: This is the initiation of a fire by hand with lighter, matches, and/or accelerants such as gasoline and other fuels.
- Device-initiated arson: A mechanical explosive device is filled with an accelerant that creates and spreads a fire. Many are designed by professional arsonists. Samples of arson devices have been posted on the Internet by the Earth Liberation Front to encourage the use of arson in its cause by active supporters.
- Device-activated fire attack: This consists of purpose-built devices such as Molotov cocktails, white phosphorus incendiary grenades, magnesium destruction devices, and more.
- Vehicle-carried fire attack: This comprises flame grenades, incendiary mortar launchers, or flame throwers mounted on a vehicle chassis.

Assassination

Assassination is the tactic used selectively to eliminate a specific enemy of a terrorist group. Assassination may use techniques associated with other terrorist tactics (such as an explosives bombing or light infantry weapons attack) because the target is usually an important person or a small group of important people. The selectivity of the target makes assassination its own special tactic:

- Blade assassination: This technique was the primary terrorist assassination technique for centuries until the firearm came along. Sharp objects such as knives, daggers, swords, and other piercing equipment are used.
- Poison assassination: Poisoning is an ancient technique of introducing toxin into a victim until it cannot be counteracted. In 1978, Bulgarian Intelligence killed Georgi Markov, a Bulgarian defector, with an umbrella tipped with the toxin ricin, an extract of castor bean. The Osama bin Laden organization was known to experiment with toxins in Afghanistan and may have succeeded in turning them into weapons of mass destruction, as opposed to personal assassination weapons.
- Blunt force assassination: Another time-tested technique is beating the victim to death with hands or a blunt object.
- Hanging or garrote assassination: A silent killing technique, strangulation by rope has been used in every period of history as a terrorist weapon. In modern terrorism, it is

FIGURE 18.2 US contractor Bobby Mozelle's assassination, Turkey, 1991. (Source: US Department of State.)

usually reserved for the execution of a victim already in captivity, execution of traitors, and on-the-spot assassinations. Kidnapped US Marine Lieutenant Colonel William Higgins was shown to have been hanged by the Hezbollah terrorist group, though evidence reveals he may have died from torture.

- Firearm assassination: Usually a small-caliber pistol is used in a firearms assassination. The killer steps behind or in front of the victim and kills with one clean shot to the head or multiple shots to the body. In 1987, four American service members were assassinated on the street or in their cars by Filipino New People's Army "Sparrow" assassination squads in this exact manner.
- Sniper assassination: The use of high-caliber bolt-action or magazine-fed purpose-built sniper rifles, or accuratized military or hunting rifles to kill a victim (Figure 18.2).
- Explosives assassination: This is the use of commercial, homemade, or improvised explosives to kill a victim with bombs delivered by booby trap, landmines, rockets, a suicide bomber, or another direct method that hits the target, usually while stopped.
- Drive-by vehicle assassination: A large quantity of bullets is sprayed from an automatic rifle, submachine gun, or pistol when driving by the target in a vehicle.
- Light infantry weapons assassination: This is a surprise attack from a hidden place that combines a team of people using the full firepower of bombs, rifles, machine guns, and/or rockets to kill a victim and neutralize bodyguards.
- Explosives ambush assassination: A surprise bomb attack explodes a device left on or near the road on the route that the victim takes.

Light Infantry Weapons Attack

Light infantry weapons assault (LIWA, pronounced LEE-wah) takes place when a small terrorist unit or cell assaults a target with light military weapons and explosives such as assault rifles, hand grenades, and shoulder-launched rockets.

These attacks reach for success by laying down a large volume of concentrated firepower. The effectiveness of a LIWA is the training that the terrorist cell has prior to the assault. Many terrorist groups create professional and well-trained infantry soldiers highly capable of conducting a LIWA. Some terrorist groups, such as the Hezbollah in Lebanon, have superb ground combat capability comparable to our Special Operations Forces. LIWAs with small arms and mortars by terrorist groups and paramilitaries drove the well-trained Israeli army out of Lebanon with numerous and increasingly effective assaults. All land warfare weapons and attacks can be used against our airbases, ships, piers, and facilities. The typical LIWA attack may take one of two forms:

- LIWA assault: A LIWA assault is a concentrated, highly dynamic infantry-style attack on a target or victim. The assaulters in the terrorist cell will generally focus on either seizing and holding their target or just destroying and killing its occupants. In December 2001, a Pakistani-backed terrorist team stormed the Indian Parliament with a LIWA team and killed more than thirty-five people.
- LIWA ambush: The weapons ambush can be done with assault rifles, antitank rockets, surface-to-air missiles, or explosives. The target can be anything or anyone. It will be unexpected, intense, fast, and extremely violent in execution. It is generally designed to kill the victims or neutralize security forces. The difference between the LIWA ambush and a weapons assassination (LIWA/combined arms) is that the LIWA is a full-scale attack where heavy volumes of fire are applied, as in a war, versus a precise single shot—though the result may be the same.

Armed Raid

Raids are military-style operations conducted generally to destroy a facility, seize weapons, or rob banks. They are often popular tactics for new groups and wannabe guerrillas who need to demonstrate a limited operations capability, or experienced groups that want to seize high-value targets for short periods. In a highly videotaped shootout in North Hollywood on February 28, 1997, two masked gunmen with several fully automatic assault rifles tried

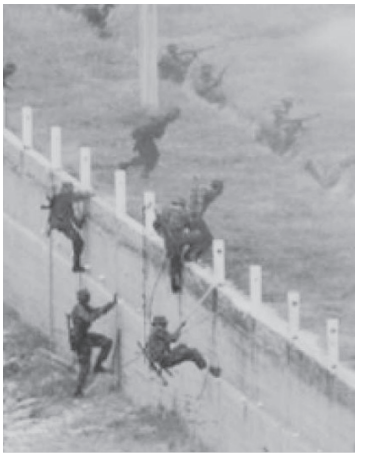


FIGURE 18.3 Armed raid. (Source: Brazilian Armed Forces.)

to rob a bank. The event led into large-volume gunplay between the police and the robbers, with the civilian population caught in between. Though not an act of terrorism, this typifies the armed terrorist raids prevalent in Latin America and Asia (Figure 18.3).

- Weapons seizure raid: Amateur terrorists conduct armed raids on government armories, police stations, police outposts, or commercial gun shops to acquire guns, explosives, and ammunition.
- Money seizure raid (bank robbery, etc.): Gunmen conduct robberies to acquire the funds necessary to pay active cadres and fund future terrorist attacks.
- Destruction of garrison/personnel raid: This raid is designed to destroy the buildings, equipment, and people at a government facility completely. In 2002, the government of Nepal suffered more than five hundred soldiers, police, and civilians killed in garrison raids by communist terrorists.
- Decoy/feint raid: The decoy/feint is conducted to draw police and law enforcement away from the actual intended target. Each attack a terrorist carries out should be evaluated as a potential decoy/feint. Police should stand by for a secondary attack.

Abduction (Kidnapping, Hostage Taking)

Victims of abduction are often kidnapped by terrorists for cash ransoms to fund other terrorist activity or held hostage to gain political leverage over governments or to make a victim give access to a secure facility. Victims are usually taken within a hundred feet of the front door of their office or home (Figure 18.4).

FIGURE 18.4 Hostage taking is an all too common terrorist tactic. (Source: author's photo.)

Kidnappers use many different techniques. Most victims are held by a special guard cell for as long as the negotiations continue. They are usually kept in poor conditions over a time span that may last from a few hours to several years. Most victims come out alive. Less than 1 percent of all hostages are killed once they have served their purpose. However, more than 2 percent are killed in rescue attempts.

- Ruse abduction: Police, military, or another false pretense is used to get the victim to comply with the abductor until it is clear that it is an abduction.
- On-foot or on-street abduction: Abduction occurs on the street, usually on foot, in a spot where the victim has been led or that is part of a victim's set routine, which the terrorist has discovered by surveillance.
- Home invasion or surreptitious entry abduction: Terrorists sometimes deliberately storm a residence and take hostages away. This is a home invasion. A surreptitious entry is when a terrorist stealthily enters a residence and quietly abducts the victim before anyone realizes the victim is gone.
- Vehicle stop abduction: When victims are on the road, it is absolutely necessary for terrorists to stop the vehicle to conduct the abduction. The stop can be done via ruse, such as a false police roadblock or creating an accident. The Red Army Faction pushed an empty baby carriage into the path of an abduction victim to force his convoy to stop suddenly.
- Site abduction: Terrorists conducting attacks on corporate work sites, remote infrastructure, and critical facilities may require a large force. In December 2000, the FARC (Revolutionary Armed Forces of Colombia) conducted a

site raid in neighboring Ecuador, seizing ten Western oil workers and a corporate helicopter.

- Mass abduction: An unusual tactic is the abduction of dozens, hundreds, or sometimes thousands of hostages without a barricade situation. In 1995 and 2002, the Chechen Muslim rebels who later became the al-Qaeda-supported Islamic Army of the Caucasus, conducted three mass abductions with thousands of hostages in Russia. They twice used them as human shields until they could escape. The ELN (National Liberation Army) and FARC of Colombia have also conducted mass abductions of lesser numbers, but they kept most of these victims as hostages until the ransoms were paid.

Barricade or Hostage Barricade

Terrorists on a raid may seize a facility and then barricade themselves to gain attention. They generally take hostages and may execute some of them to press their demands. This type of situation requires professional hostage negotiators and immediate containment by a competent security force:

- This is a common and dramatic tactic to confront a government with the fact that terrorists have seized a facility and taken hostages. At this point, the terrorists usually make grandiose statements before the news media. Hostage barricades can last for months. In the 1970s, most hostage barricades ended in favor of the terrorists. When the 1996 hostage barricade at the Japanese embassy in Lima, Peru, occurred, most nations learned to end these barricades with deadly offensive action.
- Terrorist barricade (no hostages): Terrorists seize a facility to demonstrate they have the power to do it, but take no hostages. They may raise political banners, make demands, and engage in a suicide battle with police or law enforcement if they feel the demonstration has no further use.

Human-Guided (Suicide/Martyr) Weapon Attack

This is the most feared and rapidly expanding form of terrorism worldwide. There are two forms of human-guided (HG) weapon attack: the suicide attack and the martyrdom attack. The phrase "suicide attack" can refer to both types. The recent use of the phrase "homicide attack" is inaccurate, because it reflects the result

rather than the tactics. Any fatal terrorist attack can be a homicide attack.

Suicide attack: This is a nonreligious, politically motivated terrorist attack whose operatives understand that there is little to no possibility of escape; the terrorists are prepared to die or will kill themselves at the end of the attack or a terrorist's body is the explosive device's guidance system. This may include making plans to commit suicide before capture or fighting until killed.

Martyrdom attack: This technique is used by religious extremist terrorists who believe that they will attain a special place in their next life or "heaven" if they die while killing their enemies. It is guided and delivered by a human being who has absolutely no intention of returning from the mission alive. In fact, returning alive may be a disgrace. Many people who are motivated, on a personal level, to conduct a martyrdom attack are capable of carrying out acts we would think crazy and impossible. In September 1999, a 39-year-old man, tacitly associated with the Egyptian Moslem Brotherhood, attacked President Mubarak with a knife, knowing full well that US Secret Service-trained bodyguards would gun him down. He did it with little planning, saw an opportunity to commit martyrdom, and died in the attempt. The UBL, Hezbollah/Islamic Jihad Organization (IJO), Islamic Army of the Caucasus, Hamas, and Palestinian Islamic Jihad (PIJ) generally use male bombers in martyrdom attacks. The Sri Lankan Liberation Tigers of Tamil Eelam (LTTE)'s Black Tigers, Palestinian al-Aqsa Martyr's Brigade, and Turkish PKK (Kurdish Communist Party) have used female martyrdom bombers:

- HG suicide/martyrdom explosives—manual delivery: This is the delivery of an explosive device carried in a bag or wrapped around the body of a bomber. The bomber will blow up with the device.
- HG suicide/martyrdom bomb—vehicle delivery, land (aka suicide car bomb or truck bomb): This is an attack using a car or truck driven into or near the victim by a terrorist operative who explodes the bomb, killing the driver and destroying the target. The suicide attack on the US Marine barracks in Beirut killed 243 Americans. Between 1983 and 2002, numerous suicide car bombs were launched against American embassies in the Middle East and Africa, killing more than four hundred.
- Vehicle delivery, maritime: The LTTE and al-Qaeda use small, high-speed boats as floating human-guided bombs that explode once they reach their target. The October 2000 attack on the American destroyer *USS Cole* (DDG-67) in Yemen was a classic example of maritime

martyrdom bombing. The Sri Lankan LTTE may be the world master of maritime suicide attacks: It has destroyed dozens of Sri Lankan navy ships with high-speed explosive boats driven by the "Sea Tigers."

- Vehicle delivery, skyjacking/aircraft as weapons systems use an aircraft as a human-guided explosive device or improvised cruise missile. These attacks have been feared for decades. In 1973, Israeli Air Force fighters shot down a Libyan Airlines 727, Flight LN 114 over Sinai, believing it was a terrorist-hijacked aircraft preparing to crash into Tel Aviv. It was in fact lost in a sandstorm and suffering a navigational error. All 113 passengers aboard were killed. In December 1994, Algerian Islamic extremists hijacked an Air France flight from Algiers to Marseille. Intelligence gained on the ground revealed that the aircraft was refueling to fly to Paris and crash into the Eiffel Tower. French National Gendarmerie Intervention Group (GIGN—Groupe d'Intervention de la Gendarmerie Nationale) commandos then stormed the aircraft and killed the hijackers. The September 11, 2001, skyjackings in America were the first successful use of this tactic in terrorism.
- Light infantry weapons suicide/martyrdom attack: This is a terrorist attack in which the attackers use military firearms and hand grenades against a knowingly hardened position where death is almost guaranteed. In June 2002, Palestinian Islamic Jihad operatives started a wave of successful two- and three-person martyrdom attacks on Israeli settlements in the face of overwhelming firepower. The attackers are invariably killed after they have killed as many victims as possible. On July 4, 2002, an Egyptian gunman conducted an armed attack on an El Al ticket counter at Los Angeles Airport. He fired from two weapons and then used a knife, trying to kill as many Israelis as possible until gunned down by El Al security officers.

Aviation Attacks

Aviation attacks are planned missions attacking passengers, aircraft, airports, or air facilities of the victim society. The most common type of aviation attacks are skyjackings and in-flight bombings:

- Skyjacking—mobile hostage taking: The skyjacking of an aircraft creates a mobile hostage barricade. The skyjackers seize the aircraft for ransom of passengers or as a human-guided weapon system. This type of operation can take place in flight or on the ground. Extortion and violent

intimidation are used in an effort to have the skyjackers' demands met. Often victims are paraded and executed before the news cameras. During the 1970s, some aircraft were symbolically blown up for television at the end of the operation. If the aircraft is disabled or forced to remain on the ground, the operation becomes identical to a hostage barricade.

- Airport facility attack: Obvious indicators include a gateway ruckus, storming the jetway, fence loitering, storming flight lines, and vehicle ramming.
- Skyjacking—aircraft as weapons system: See the previous section on martyrdom attacks.
- Aircraft bombing—dropped or delivered device: These attacks can be done in flight or while the aircraft is grounded.
- In-flight bombings: These attacks have been numerous and have killed thousands since the first in-flight bombing in 1949. The 1985 Air India 747 bombing destroyed the aircraft over the Atlantic Ocean, killing 329 passengers. The bomb was placed in checked baggage by a passenger who never boarded the flight. This was proven when another bag checked by the same Sikh terrorist exploded at Narita Airport in Japan. It was destined for another Air India 747. The 1989 bombings of Pan Am Flight 103 over Lockerbie, Scotland, and UTA Flight 772 over the Tenere Desert in Chad were carried out by three Libyan intelligence agents who never boarded the aircraft and an agent who got off at an intermediate stop. All of these bombings occurred when the passenger who checked the bags never boarded the flight—a key clue. The 1993 World Trade Center bomber Ramzi Yusef was convicted of plotting to blow up twelve airliners over the Pacific Ocean simultaneously using bombs placed under seats. A different technique was used by the so-called al-Qaeda-associated "shoe bomber" Richard Reid, who attempted to light a fuse linked to explosives hidden in his shoe. An explosion of this sort over the main fuel tank would have blown up the aircraft over the Atlantic.
- On-ground bombings: In Rome on December 17, 1973, Palestinian terrorists rushed through the airport gate security area, shooting. They then stormed the passenger area firing machine guns and paused only to throw an incendiary bomb onto a loaded American Airlines 707. The explosion and fire killed all of the twenty-nine people aboard and destroyed the aircraft. The terrorists continued the attack by skyjacking a Lufthansa airliner and later escaped.

In other incidents, bombs that were to have exploded in the air have blown up instead on the ground. In 1986, such a bomb exploded in Sri Lanka while an airliner was taxiing, killing sixteen passengers and wounding forty-one.

- Small-arms ground-to-air attack: Armed gunmen with machine guns and rifles have attacked aircraft while taxiing on the ground for takeoff, with intent to damage or blow up the aircraft's full fuel tanks. One such incident occurred in Zurich, Switzerland, in 1969 when gunmen behind the perimeter fence fired AK-47 rifles on El Al Flight 432. The attack was stopped when an Israeli air marshal jumped off the plane and opened fire on the terrorists.
- Rocket or missile ground-to-air attack (MANPAD/SAM): A rare attack is the use of an unguided rocket such as an American M-72 light antiarmor weapon (LAAW) or Russian-built RPG-7 rocket launcher to blow up an airliner on the ground. In April 1985, a terrorist fired a Russian RPG-7 rocket at a taxiing Jordanian airliner. The rocket struck the aircraft but failed to explode. A successful attack could have been catastrophic had the rocket hit the fuel tanks.
- MAN portable air defense (MANPAD) missile (aka surface-to-air missile, or SAM): This attack employs a sophisticated missile designed to shoot down aircraft and helicopters by damaging the engines and starting a fire. More than thirty incidents of the use of MANPAD missiles have been documented since 1970, killing well over four hundred passengers (Figures 18.5 and 18.6).

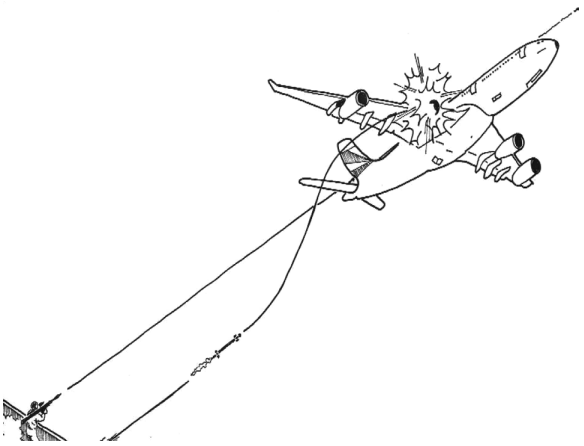


FIGURE 18.5 MANPAD surface-to-air missiles or direct fire rocket attack techniques. (Illustration by Maryse Beliveau-Nance and the author.)

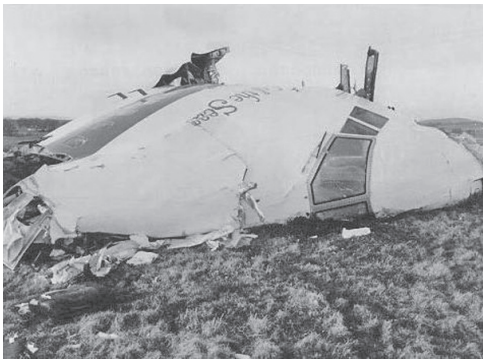


FIGURE 18.6 Pan Am Flight 103 was destroyed by a Libyan improvised device.

Many of the attacks were in sub-Saharan Africa (Angola). In 1973, five terrorists were arrested in Rome with two missiles as they prepared to shoot down an Israeli airliner. In 2002, an al-Qaeda-owned SA-7 missile missed a US Air Force E-3 Sentry aircraft taking off from an airbase in Saudi Arabia. On November 28, 2003, al-Qaeda terrorists fired two SA-7 missiles at an Israeli airliner taking off from the Mombasa, Kenya, International Airport. Both missiles missed.

- Detection: The MANPAD is a very long system that creates a distinct silhouette when an operator places the long tube atop a shoulder. The terrorist generally must test the heat-seeking acquisition system before the missile can be launched. This means the terrorist will test it days or hours before the attack. If this silhouette is seen, it must be assumed that an attack is imminent.
- Look for the launcher! A MANPAD missile cannot be easily smuggled into a residence. It resembles a green pipe more than five feet long and in its shipping case is over seven feet. That means it cannot be easily transported from place to place. Shipping cases are also heavy and require two people to carry. In the 2002 attack in Mombasa, Kenya, the launch tubes were painted light blue in order to look more like PVC piping and not military weapons.

Maritime Attacks

Maritime terrorism first evokes the image of piracy at sea. This is a common crime, but the seas have been increasingly a location for terrorism. There are many examples of terrorists seizing vessels and using them later as suicide platforms. They have

abducted crews from oil platforms and dive boats with tourists, as well as hijacking arms shipments to be used in later operations. Terrorists also run shipping companies to generate funds legally. Vessels can be pirated (marjacked) to act as floating weapons of mass destruction that can ram vessels or be used to create explosive devices. Flammable fuel carriers such as oil tankers, natural gas carriers, or even grain transporting ships are subject to seizure and detonation without authorities knowing until the last moment.

Maritime attack—marjacking: This is the seizure and commandeering of a vessel to be used as a floating hostage barricade or for other purposes:

- Cruise ships: In 1961, a group called the Junta of Liberation seized a cruise ship in the Caribbean with more than 550 hostages. In 1985, the Italian cruise liner *Achille Lauro* was seized off the coast of Israel after a terrorist onboard was discovered preparing for a suicide attack on the next destination, Ashdod, Israel. In Colombia, Russia, Sri Lanka, and the Philippines, ferries full of passengers have been marjacked for ransom.
- Merchant vessels have also been seized by terrorists.
- Gas oil platforms (GOPLATS): Hostage takings have occurred on GOPLATS off the West African oilfields. Terrorists have yet to destroy a GOPLAT, but a successful attack could create a major ecological disaster.

Maritime attack—light infantry weapons attack from sea: This is also known as amphibious assault. Terrorists use small craft to come ashore and make direct armed assaults on targets. Terrorist commando groups have conducted amphibious assaults using small rubber boats such as the Zodiac to land ashore and infiltrate or attack a nation's shores. In the 1970s and 1980s, Israeli forces stopped Palestinian amphibious commando raids along the Israeli coast. Zodiac rubber raiding craft were launched from merchant vessels (mother ships) in the eastern Mediterranean Sea and were to motor ashore. In a March 1978 raid, eleven Palestinian terrorists landed on a Haifa beach, killed an American citizen, and hijacked a passenger bus. The subsequent rescue attempt by the army killed twenty-five passengers and nine terrorists. Seventy other civilians were wounded (Figures 18.7 and 18.8).

Maritime attack—light infantry weapons assault from shore: This is a simple attack that could be effective against poorly guarded gates and perimeters near ships or ports. In July 1988, terrorists from the Abu Nidal Organization conducted a

FIGURE 18.7 US sailors in a Zodiac boat at Lake Thar, Thar, Iraq. The sailors were training Iraqi River Police officers in beach insertions with Zodiac boats. (Source: US Department of Defense.)

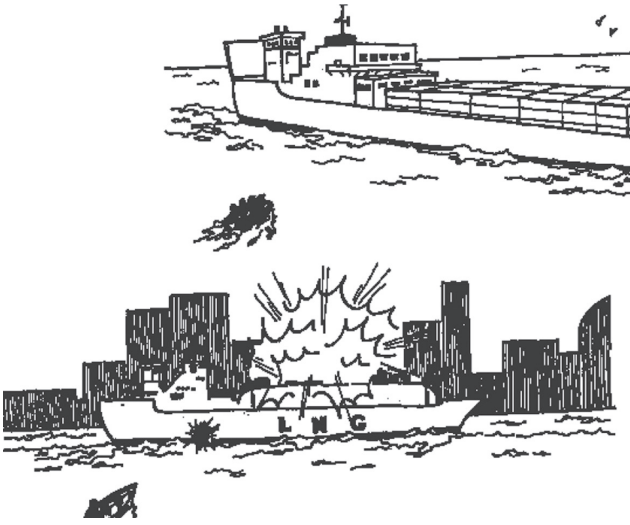


FIGURE 18.8 Terrorist boarding party comes alongside and seizes bridge (top) and terrorist suicide boat rams into hull of a volatile vessel (bottom). (Illustrations by Maryse Beliveau-Nance and the author.)

LIWA attack by storming the pier at the port of Piraeus after a car bomb, designed to breach the security perimeter, prematurely detonated. Two members of the terrorist assault teams were killed in this explosion. The remainder of the cell assaulted down the pier and seized the passenger ship *City of Poros.* The terrorists sprayed the passengers with machine-gun and rocket fire, killing nine and wounding ninety-eight.

Maritime attack—combat swimmer or diver: This is the use of swimmers or scuba divers who carry explosives or weapons

and use the sea, rivers, or waterways as an approach to mask their operations. The LTTE uses divers to attack Sri Lankan navy and commercial harbors.

Maritime attack—vessel as a weapons system: This is a form of suicide/martyrdom attack.

Vehicle Commandeering (Hijacking) and Theft

Truck or car hijackings can provide terrorists a surveillance platform, an infiltration vehicle, an explosives weapons platform, a weapon of mass destruction (with chemicals or fuels), a sniper hide, a mortar carrier, an antiaircraft gun mount, a resupply vehicle, an escape transport, or a lucrative source of financing:

- Highjacking for weapons system: A vehicle is stolen or hijacked to be converted into a bomb or other weapons platform.
- Escape platform hijacking: A vehicle is stolen specifically to transport the terrorist group to and from the attack site.
- Transportation hijacking: The vehicle is stolen to move people, equipment, or hostages to and from safe locations.

Industrial and Infrastructure Attack

Industrial and infrastructure attack includes conventional weapons, plausible accidents, or improvised devices used to destroy chemical plants, petroleum refineries, electrical grids, road systems, rail or bridges, or to block transportation.

Domestic terrorists use this strategy often to bring pressure onto a government through the discomfort of the people. The terrorist group may decide to knock out large segments of services that a government provides to the public, to demonstrate to the people that they cannot gain comfort or be protected in the most basic acts such as driving safely on the highway, or be provided with consistent power and water supplies, fuel or oil revenues, or uninterrupted communications.

Groups could also attack infrastructure to cause a release or activation of a weapon of mass destruction. For example, four members of the True Knights of the Ku Klux Klan were convicted of planning an armored car robbery in Wise County, Texas, but intended to explode diversionary bombs at a natural gas processing/storage facility to cover the robbery. They believed the facility contained lethal gases that could create a disaster.

Detection: The simplest methods of detection should always be considered first. Techniques of destruction include chopping down an electrical pole, pulling up rail lines with crowbars, or

FIGURE 18.9 Attacked passenger train. (Source: Police Nationale, Ministry of the Interior, Republique de France.)

removing bolts from the base of the electrical towers. An infrastructure attack could involve:

- Rail or subway attack: Power lines, rails, and vehicles could be attacked with different types of weapons to stop the lines of communication. Attacks could range from explosives to weapons of mass destruction in subways, stations, or rail lines (Figure 18.9).
- Communications, power, water, and energy attack: Terrorist attacks on these services are designed to inconvenience a population and make the government appear helpless. In April 1990, the Earth Night Action Group knocked out power to 95 percent of Santa Cruz County, California, by toppling large power lines. Another group targeted power lines for a nuclear reactor in an effort to shut it down.
- Road interdiction: These are attacks and roadblocks on major highways. They may also be combined with abductions or ambush attacks.
- Transportation facilities attack: Bus stations, train stations, truck stops, and other transportation hubs are critical nodes, and attacking them brings fear to passengers who will seek other methods of transportation if they feel they are not safe.

Physical Intimidation or Maiming

Terrorists often use maiming to express a point related to loyalty within the organization or to punish uncooperative civilians. Victims may be beaten or maimed instead of assassinated by terrorist supporters as a symbolic gesture. These types of attacks may yield intelligence about operatives in the country, because

they may come into contact with the police and hospital systems. Officers may learn good information from maimed terrorists or supporters about other members of the terrorist group.

Psychological Threat

Nonspecific credible threats such as bomb scares, death threats, and warning graffiti raise the level of pressure on individuals and degrade security measures. Hundreds of bomb scares are usually mimicked after real terrorist bombings, and this keeps the fear level high. Death threats are specific threats against an individual. Should a death threat be received from a group that has clearly assassinated people in the past, the personal level of fear can be debilitating. Weapons of mass destruction hoaxes claiming to contain anthrax or other biological weapons have become a way of life for American family planning clinics. After the real September 17 anthrax attacks, hundreds of envelopes with various kinds of anthrax-like powders and anthrax threats were received by these clinics from antiabortion terrorists.

Detection of psychological threats requires stopping them before they are sent. Searches could yield large quantities of threatening letters and envelopes with inert powders or agents prepared for insertion.

Improvised or Offensive Chemical Weapons Attack

Chemical weapons are weapons of mass destruction. Any combination of hazardous materials can be used to form chemical weapons such as phosgene gas. Deliberately weaponized chemicals like mustard gas can be seen as wafting clouds. Lethal or nonlethal choking agents, such as CS (tear gas) or OCP (pepper spray), could be used as part of a conventional weapons attack scenario to disable unprepared personnel.

Biological Terror Weapons Attack

As weapons of mass destruction, bioweapon attacks disperse air-, cuteanous-, or blood-borne pathogens that introduce a disease into human beings or animals. The disease can be introduced through deliberately tampering with food or water supplies, by mail, or by aerial spraying. Bioweapon attacks could occur without warning.

Biological terror weapons generally are created to strike in three ways:

1. As antipersonnel weapons
2. As antianimal weapons (see the next section)
3. As antiagriculture weapons (see the next section)

Delivery and transmission of a bioweapon: The manual or oral dispersement of a bioweapon requires either a dispersal device or an infected person deliberately sent to infect others. Aerosol sprays fixed on crop dusters could infect a mass of people. However, weaponized dispersal agents could be delivered by spilling infected powders in a confined area. A suicide/martyrdom attack could involve a person who has been deliberately infected with the disease and travels extensively in crowded locations and sneezes, spits, or simply breathes normally.

Detection: Due to the insidious nature of a terrorist-introduced infectious disease, detection before an attack may be difficult. Some equipment can appear to be routine drug paraphernalia. Caution should be taken if experienced counternarcotics officers find that the atmosphere is incorrect for real narcotic production operations. Look for:

- Needles
- Vials with identified medical agents
- Unidentified powders
- Powder milling machines
- Documents that threaten bioweapons attack
- Medical materials
- Terrorist connections with infectious disease doctors
- Arrested victims that attempt to spit or breathe on you

Standoff delivery of bioweapons: The anthrax attack of September 2001 was delivered in a standoff manner—through the mail. Any agent or disease that is delivered away from the source is a standoff delivery. Look for:

- Powdery substances in mailings that should not have powders
- Documents with residue of saliva or body fluids
- Nonexplosive dispersal devices built for mortars, grenades, or rockets (Chemically treated smoke grenades are a good example.)

Vehicle delivery of bioweapons: An agent or disease that is spread through spraying from a car, airplane, or vessel may offer a wider initial area of infection and expands the chances of a mass medical crisis.

Agroterrorist Attack

Agriculture attack: An attack using biological or conventional tactics on farming, arable land, or livestock is designed to inflict long-term economic impact. A deliberately introduced farm animal

disease such as hoof-and-mouth disease could devastate the entire meat industry. Detection of these attempts is almost identical to detecting biological weapons (see preceding discussion).

Antianimal illnesses: The International Organization of Epizootics (OIP) is responsible for setting international animal health standards. It maintains an A-list of "transmissible diseases" that have the potential for very serious and rapid spread, irrespective of national borders; that are of serious socioeconomic or public health consequence; and that are of major importance in the international trade of animals and animal products.

Diseases That Primarily Affect US Cattle, Swine, and Poultry

- Foot-and-mouth disease affects cattle, swine, and horses. A vaccine exists. The disease is transmitted through aerosols, or by direct and indirect contact.
- Vesicular stomatitis affects cattle, swine, and horses. A vaccine exists. The disease is transmitted by direct contact and insect vectors.
- Swine vesicular disease affects swine. No vaccine is available. The disease is transmitted through ingestion of infected meat.
- Rinderpest ("cattle plague") affects cattle, sheep, and goats. A vaccine exists. The disease is transmitted through direct contact and airborne droplets.
- Contagious bovine pleuropneumonia affects cattle. A vaccine exists. The disease is transmitted through inhalation of droplets of infected animal secretions.
- Lumpy skin disease affects cattle. A vaccine exists. Transmission is through insect vectors.
- Valley fever affects cattle. A vaccine exists. Humans are susceptible, and the disease can be fatal. A human vaccine exists. Transmission is through insect vectors or direct contact.
- Bluetongue affects sheep and cattle. A vaccine exists. Transmission is through insect vectors.
- African swine fever affects swine. No vaccine is available. Transmission is through direct contact, aerosols, insect vectors, and infected meat ingestion.
- Classical swine fever (hog cholera) affects swine. A vaccine exists. Transmission is by direct and indirect contact.
- Highly pathogenic avian influenza ("fowl plague") affects chickens and turkeys. A vaccine exists. Transmission is by direct contact and aerosols.
- Newcastle disease affects poultry and wild birds. A vaccine exists. Transmission is by direct contact, contaminated feed, and water.

A routine call might one day lead to discovering a biological HAZMAT lab. Officers should have adequate protective masks and garments nearby (Figure 18.10).

FIGURE 18.10 An explosive ordnance technician and a lieutenant run tests on substances for an exercise on chemical warfare. (Source: US Department of Defense.)

- Bovine spongiform encephalopathy (BSE or "mad cow disease") affects cattle. No vaccine is available. The disease is transmitted by foods containing infected meat and bone meal.

Crop Diseases of Concern

- Stem rust of wheat affects wheat, barley, and rye. This is a fungus that is transmitted through airborne spores.
- Stripe rust of cereals affects wheat, barley, and rye. The fungus is transmitted through airborne spores.
- Powdery mildew of cereals affects wheat, barley, and rye. This is a fungus transmitted through airborne spores.
- Corn blight affects corn. Bacteria are transmitted through waterborne cells.
- Rice blast affects rice. A fungus is transmitted through airborne spores.
- Rice blight affects rice. Bacteria are transmitted through waterborne cells.
- Rice brown-spot disease affects rice. A fungus is transmitted through airborne spores.
- Late blight of potato affects potatoes. A fungus is transmitted through airborne spores.

Nuclear Systems and Radiological Materials Attack

Nuclear Fission Attack

This is the ultimate terrorist weapon—the explosion of a purpose-built device, popularly known as an atomic bomb, that creates great power though the splitting of the atom. Depending

on the size of the weapon, the force can kill or vaporize hundreds of thousands of people in a split second, fatally injure tens of thousands more, and contaminate thousands of square miles with radioactive particles.

Radiological Dispersal Device (RDD) or Explosive Dispersal of Radioactive Materials (EDRM)—aka "Dirty Bomb"

This is a conventional explosion using some form of explosive but is wrapped with highly radioactive material. The explosion disperses radioactive materials over a wide area. It is a psychological weapon for the terrorist, because the word *radioactive* evokes fear and uncertainty. Radioactive materials make the cleanup of the attack site extremely difficult.

Detection: This device can only be detected with the discovery of the planning, actual device, or bomb factory. Handling and storage equipment for radioactive materials are not as extensive as for a fission device. It could also be medical waste marked with radiological warnings or labeled as radiological equipment (such as x-ray machine parts). The easier the material is to acquire in general, the less damage it would do. As little as a measuring cup worth of material could be used.

Contamination radius: The purpose of the device is to disperse the radioactive material into the surrounding area and effectively make cleanup difficult. At a minimum, the affected area will need to be decontaminated. At worst, if the material is highly radioactive, buildings in the area may have to be torn down because of radioactive material embedded in them. For example, a highly radioactive RDD/EDRM device detonated in downtown Manhattan would not cause much physical damage to either lives or property. But areas contaminated by the direct blast and dust that drifted downwind would have to be evacuated, potentially costing hundreds of millions of dollars in decontamination costs, structural demolition fees, and lost revenues. The cost in fear is priceless.

Health risks include the following:

- Short-term risk: The majority of casualties will come from the explosion of the device. Radioactive materials will not cause immediate risks at the time of detonation.
- Long-term risk: Radiation may cause some sickness and death, depending on its amount. In all likelihood, the explosion itself will ultimately cause more deaths than the radiological material.

Personal Radiological Attack

This is an attack in which radioactive equipment or metals are placed near the victim over a period of time, progressively

exposing the victim to long-term, potentially fatal radiation sickness. There is a documented case of a university student placing highly radioactive materials on a professor's desk in an effort to kill him. Look for:

- Strange heavy metals that cannot be identified
- Unusually heavy containment vessels
- Devices with radioactive warning or handling markings

Ecological Attack

This tactic can be used with any of the other destructive terrorist tactics (bombing, infantry attack, and many more) to create a large-scale ecological disaster, and specifically to destroy the natural environment, as opposed to affecting the local people immediately. This could include disasters created by spilling large quantities of toxins or scattering hazardous materials, even sewage. It can be used to redirect resources away from physical security and toward securing the ecological hazard. This category does not include attack by ecological groups or agroterrorism; ecological attack is a tactic unto itself. Types of ecological attack could include:

- Oil spills (includes ships, refineries, storage facilities, and gas oil platforms)
- Toxic waste dispersal
- Chemical dumping in waterways
- Oil well fires
- Dam or levee destruction and flooding

Cyberattack

Public information as well as military and governmental command, control, communications, computers, and intelligence (C4I) are all vulnerable to attack via computer pathways. Broad virus distribution, harassment attacks, e-mail bombs, and maliciously written codes can all slow or degrade information-sharing systems and communications. However, terrorists use the simplest method of attack, so a cyber- or communications attack via the Internet or other methods of systems connection may just be a diversion for another, more conventional operation. Knocking down the telephone or the computers in a city's 911 emergency call center is just as potentially effective as pinning down all the police.

In September 2000, the first "cyber war" broke out between the government of Israel and supporters of the Palestinian uprising (the Intifada) in Lebanon, Iran, and Saudi Arabia. The supporters

started wide-scale attacks on Israeli government systems and websites. This was called the "electronic jihad." One of the terrorists hacking Israeli government websites told the *Jerusalem Post* that the strategy was

> The more money they lose in fixing and strengthening their systems means less money to buy bullets and rockets for use against our children…Maybe you can't hold a gun and fight, but you can contribute to the struggle.

Part V

The New Fields of Terror

19

A Primer on al-Qaeda and the Global Extremist Insurgency

INTRODUCTION

Despite political rhetoric, the war against the al-Qaeda (AQ) organization is not a war on religion, although religion plays a part in the terrorist's motivations. Both Christianity and Islam have long had extremists in their ranks out of fervor in belief or corruption in ideology. However, the modern-day clash between al-Qaeda and the West is neither about religious dominance, invasion, and conversion nor about murder for murder's sake. Like all terrorist actions, the AQ operational philosophy is to create a climate of political change in which the selection of asymmetric power, in this case terrorism, favors the weaker of the two combatant parties. The al-Qaeda organization views itself as a global insurgent force. It is effecting political change and recruiting new followers, one man at a time, by popularizing terrific inspirational acts of "self-sacrifice" against its enemies; the West sees this through suicide bombings.

THE AL-QAEDA GLOBAL INSURGENCY—"AL-QAEDAISM"

In Chapter 6 we have seen that the history of terrorism has had its share of religious extremists conducting murderous political acts. All of their deadly activities were alleged to have been divinely inspired and blessed. One group has managed to eclipse its status as a religious extremist faction and transform itself into a global terror enterprise.

Al-Qaeda started as a small terrorist group comprising pan-Islamic fighters who had successes in fighting and forcing the Soviet Union to withdraw from Afghanistan in 1988. Since that

time, AQ has become less of an organization and more of a religious and political insurgency that is operating worldwide.

Religious extremists as well as nationalist insurgencies and their deliberate choice to select terrorism as an asymmetric fighting option have occurred frequently. In recent history, they have manifested in Afghanistan, the Philippines, Chechnya, Bosnia–Herzegovina, Kosovo, and Iraq. Internal civil strife where terrorism was the first choice has sparked in Egypt, Saudi Arabia, Jordan, Lebanon, Israel, Iraq, Iran, India, Pakistan, Azerbaijan, Armenia, Turkey, and many parts of Asia. Yet, apart from the nationalist Palestinian movements of the 1970s, none has been so successful at spreading its organizational ideology on a global scale as al-Qaeda.

Like-minded terror groups have recently found that in this insurgency they have brothers and sisters who, with the newly globalized economies of the world, free access to the Internet, and the spread of mobile telephones, can find opportunities to cooperate in what were once local or regional struggles and become actors on a global stage. Extremist groups once isolated in the Islamic world, such as the Egyptian Moslem Brotherhood, the Algerian Group for Combat and the Call, and the Pakistani Lashkar E' Tayyabah, now find themselves as active franchisees in a transnational, nonstate insurgency from Washington to Baghdad to Manila, which gives them international recognition while aiding their local causes. This is where a nonstate entity such as al-Qaeda has proven to be an excellent coordinating and fund-raising body; however, it has been most successful at creating a philosophy that could be best described as "al-Qaedaism."

LEADER OF THE GLOBAL SALAFIST INSURGENCY—OSAMA BIN LADEN

Osama bin Laden (Figure 19.1) was born on March 10, 1957, in the al-Malazz neighborhood of Riyadh. He was born into one of the richest families in Saudi Arabia. His father was Sheikh Mohammed bin Awad bin Laden, an engineer and architect and native of the neighboring Hadramut Province of Yemen. Mohammed bin Awad bin Laden left Yemen in the early 1920s and settled in the Hejaz province of Saudi Arabia in 1932. He made a fortune as a construction company businessman and founded the bin Laden Corporation. The corporation grew during the oil boom in the 1970s and was given exclusive rights to renovate all religious buildings in the kingdom. In 1976 the company went through a reorganization and was renamed bin Laden Brothers for Contracting and Industry. Sheik Awad bin Laden had

FIGURE 19.1 Osama bin Laden.

fifty-two children (including twenty-five boys) from eleven wives and died when his son Osama was 10 years old. Upon the death of his father, Osama came to inherit a share of the bin Laden family wealth that was estimated at approximately twenty million dollars.

Osama bin Laden entered university in 1976 at Jeddah's King Abdul Aziz University, where he majored in management and economics. While studying there, he became deeply religious and was profoundly impacted by the writings of Sayyid Qutb, the father of the jihadi movement and the author of the books *In the Shade of the Koran* and *Milestones.* He also met with Mohammed Qutb, Sayyid's brother, who tutored him in a radical interpretation of Islam that claimed jihad was an offensive tool as well as a defensive strategy. Qutb also preached that all Christians and Jews were the enemy and were destined for damnation and that the West and secular Moslem rulers were legitimate targets for this offensive. While at the university, bin Laden also met Sheik Abdullah Azzam, a religious scholar who would lead him in Afghanistan and impact the shape of his global jihad.

BIN LADEN IN THE AFGHANISTAN WAR

When the Soviet Union invaded Afghanistan in 1979, many young Moslems felt a call to action to assist their Afghani Moslem brothers resisting the assault. Osama was one of those young men. He assisted in organizing bin Laden company heavy equipment and logistics to be moved from Saudi Arabia to neighboring Pakistan. It is during this period that he gained fame as a humanitarian, running the International Islamic Relief Organization, assisting the six million Afghan refugees in Pakistan. While in Afghanistan,

he was known by the traditional honorific alias of *Abu Abdullah* (Father of Abdullah, his first male child). In 1984, bin Laden and Abdullah Azzam formally organized the Arab volunteers coming to Pakistan to fight the Soviets. They created an organization called the Holy Warrior Services Bureau (Maktab al Khadimat al Mujahideen—MAK) to recruit Moslem men worldwide to come to fight in the jihad. Volunteers were openly recruited at MAK offices in America, Europe, and the Middle East. These efforts were allegedly financially supported by Saudi intelligence director Prince Faisal bin Turki. It is highly disputed whether any of the three billion American dollars donated by the CIA to defeat the Soviet Union went to the Pan-Arab jihadists.

CREATING AL-QAEDA

Between 1984 and 1987, bin Laden's missions functioned as bases for logistical operations. Weapons including mines, explosives, and assault rifles were regularly concealed in food shipments into Afghanistan. However, he wanted to be a combat leader and lead an assault on the Soviet garrison at Jaji and, subsequently, defeated the garrison at Jalalabad. There he gained great respect when he was wounded in battle and established his reputation as a mujahideen commander despite his lack of military experience. In 1986, bin Laden met Dr. Ayman al Zawahiri, a radicalized member of the Egyptian Gamaa' al-Islamiyyah terrorist group, who was imprisoned and tortured for his alleged association with the Egyptian Army assassins of President Anwar Sadat in 1981.

Zawahiri was establishing an Egyptian resistance group and soon joined with bin Laden. By 1987, Zawahiri had turned bin Laden against his former mentor Abdullah Azzam and influenced his belief in Takfir, or declaring other Moslems apostates—a convenient expedient that allowed them to kill other Moslems. AQ established deep ties with Zawahiri's terrorist faction of the Gamaat Islamiyyah, the Vanguards of the Righteous. He moved closer to the Egyptian's belief that apostate rulers must be overthrown by force, occupied Arab lands liberated, and the West's hostility to Islam confronted.

In 1988, the Afghan war was ending and bin Laden decided to think of the future of the Arab mujahideen in Afghanistan. He would establish a military organization to further his vision of jihad in the Middle East and against those nations who opposed it. To meet these goals, bin Laden secretly established a new organization to supersede the MAK. It was known as al-Qaeda al-Jihad (Headquarters of the Holy War). Abdullah Azzam did not want to encourage the mujahideen services bureau members to continue abroad but to return home. A year later, unknown assailants

conveniently killed Abdullah Azzam and the mujahideen that did not return home joined al-Qaeda. They would become known as *Takfiris* for their ardent disgust with Moslems who did not believe their philosophy.

Bin Laden returned to Saudi Arabia in 1990 a hero, but this reputation was destroyed when he openly opposed US support to the kingdom after Iraq's invasion of Kuwait. He left for Pakistan and then Sudan to organize the group and carry out operations against the West.

AQ'S HISTORY OF ANTI-WESTERN ATTACKS

In 1992, Osama bin Laden ordered global-scale terror operations to commence. He decided to start paramilitary training of jihadists to oppose the United States for its intervention in Somalia. Bin Laden dispatched a deputy, Abu Hafs al-Masri, to Somalia to help organize resistance to US military operations in Operation Restore Hope. Other AQ members, including its chief of terrorist operations, Khalid Sheik Mohammed, and trusted bomb master, Ramzi Yusef, were sent to the Philippines to support and plan a series of dramatic terrorist attacks against the United States. In 1993, Yusef would support a group of amateur US-based jihadists when he planned, built, and exploded the VBIED (vehicle-borne improvised explosive device) used in the first bombing of the World Trade Center. That attack killed six. In 1993, Khalid Sheik Mohammed and Yusef, who escaped the US dragnet, then planned a wide-range bombing campaign designed to kill over 5,000 Americans by simultaneously blowing up twelve civil airliners over the Pacific Ocean, known as Project Bojinka (Serbian for *chaos*). It failed because a small chemical fire in the Manila, Philippines, safe house that doubled as a bomb factory led to the discovery of the plan.

After the Bojinka failure and under pressure from America, bin Laden was forced by Sudan to move back to Afghanistan, where he found refuge and admiration from like-minded Islamist extremists in the Taliban movement, which had just seized power. Initially, bin Laden focused his operations on disrupting American support for Arab regimes he believed were corrupt by using terrorism to dissuade America from further support. By 1993, he would consider America to be the greatest obstacle and enemy of the Islamic world. He would create a global strategy that would use terror as the centerpiece to dissuade the American government from policies he saw as harmful to the Moslem community he wished to usurp.

BIN LADEN DECLARES WAR ON AMERICA

In 1996, Osama bin Laden made an open declaration of war against the United States in which he promised vengeance for its political policies in the Middle East. Key portions of his speech include the following passages:

> We declared jihad against the United States government, because the government of the United States is unjust, criminal and tyrannical. It has committed acts that are extremely unjust, hideous and criminal whether directly or through its support of the Israeli occupation of the Prophet's Night Travel Land [Palestine]…And we believe the United States is directly responsible for those who were killed in Palestine, Lebanon and Iraq. The mention of the US reminds us before everything else of those innocent children who were dismembered, their heads and arms cut off in the recent explosion that took place in Qana [in Lebanon].
>
> This US government abandoned even humanitarian feelings by these hideous crimes. It transgressed all bounds and behaved in a way not witnessed before by any power or any imperialist power in the world…For this and other acts of aggression and injustice, we have declared jihad against the United States, because in our religion it is our duty to make jihad so that God's word is the one exalted to the heights and so that we drive the Americans away from all Muslim countries.

AL-QAEDA ATTACKS AND AMERICA STRIKES BACK

On August 2, 1998, over 250 people were killed when AQ suicide bombers drove truck bombs into the American embassies in Nairobi, Kenya; and Dar es Salaam, Tanzania (Figure 19.2). The United States immediately struck back by attacking bin Laden in a cruise missile attack on the Zawar Kili terrorist training base in Afghanistan on August 20, 1998. This strike, called *Operation Infinite Reach,* missed killing bin Laden by minutes but killed over fifty jihadist trainees (Figure 19.3). Bin Laden planned a massive counterstrike. He initially planned massive suicide attacks in America as well as Jordan to occur during the Millennium celebrations on New Year's Day in 2000. The Millennium attacks were quickly discovered and several AQ members were arrested and sent to prison. One of these was a young Jordanian named Ahmed Fadhil al-Khalaya. He would become known later in Iraq as Abu Mussab al-Zarqawi.

These multiple failures did not stop the organization as bin Laden had already authorized the training and deployment of

FIGURE 19.2 The US Embassy in Dar es Salaam, Tanzania, in the aftermath of the August 7, 1998, al-Qaeda suicide bombing. Eleven Tanzanians, including seven foreign service nationals, died in the blast, and seventy-two others were wounded. The same day, al-Qaeda suicide bombers launched another nearly simultaneous attack on the US Embassy in Nairobi, Kenya, which killed 218 and wounded nearly 5,000 others. (Source: US State Department.)

FIGURE 19.3 Operation "Infinite Reach," a seventy-five cruise missile barrage, was the first American offensive against al-Qaeda. It narrowly missed killing bin Laden.

suicide bombers who would infiltrate the United States, hijack civil airliners, and use them as cruise missiles on September 11, 2001. Known to AQ as the "Holy Tuesday Operation," the hijackings were executed in the morning when two of the four hijacked airliners crashed into the twin towers of New York City's World Trade Center, killing more than 2,800 people, and a third smashed into one side of the Pentagon in Washington, DC, killing over 200

FIGURE 19.4 Army nurse Lt. Col. Patricia Horoho (center) leads the heroic rescue, care, and evacuation of victims from the Pentagon crash site, September 11, 2001.

civilians and service members (Figure 19.4). A fourth aircraft, United Airlines Flight 93 that had been hijacked by AQ members, crashed in a field in Pennsylvania after passengers decided to bravely storm the cockpit and prevent the hijackers from crashing into their intended target, the US Capitol building in Washington, DC.

THE GLOBAL WAR AGAINST TERRORISM

On September 13, 2001, the United States immediately declared a global war against the al-Qaeda organization and its supporters. Starting with an invasion of Afghanistan, the United States started hunting AQ organizations in numerous countries including Somalia, Yemen, Pakistan, Saudi Arabia, and Morocco. Yet, despite the American effort, bin Laden narrowly escaped the allied American–Afghan Northern Alliance advance on his stronghold at Tora Bora near Jalalabad in December 2001. Bin Laden's successful escape in 2001 and the reestablishment of his networks resulted in attacks over the decade that struck in Tunisia, Spain, England, Indonesia, Saudi Arabia, Philippines, Iraq, Morocco, Algeria, Nigeria, Lebanon, Syria, Afghanistan, Pakistan, Thailand, the United States, the UK, and Europe.

THE DEATH OF OSAMA BIN LADEN

In late 2010, in an extraordinary effort of fusing information gleaned from various branches of the US intelligence community, it was learned that a courier related to Osama bin Laden

was making trips to a small compound residence in Abbottabad, Pakistan. Satellite imagery and nodal analysis led to the identification of a tall man who remained behind an extraordinarily high wall on an upper floor. Analysis showed the building to be a physical communications hub of a major AQ node—either bin Laden or Ayman al-Zawahiri. Later, the CIA identified the family as an Arabic-speaking family and one of the women as a wife of bin Laden. Rejecting his advisors' plans to bomb the residence, President Obama ordered the US Special Operations Command to fly directly into the compound and kill Osama bin Laden. The mission, carried out by Naval Special Warfare Development Group (aka Seal Team Six) and named Operation Neptune Spear, resulted in the deaths of two bin Laden associates as well as the direct shooting of Osama bin Laden in the face. His corpse was carried back to a US aircraft carrier, where an autopsy was performed, and the body was dumped into the Indian Ocean.

AQ ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE (1988–2001)

Al-Qaeda is not one terrorist group, but rather a collective of like-minded organizations that cooperated and received funds, advice, and orders from Osama bin Laden and/or his supporters (Figure 19.5). Under near constant attack, arrest, and deaths of

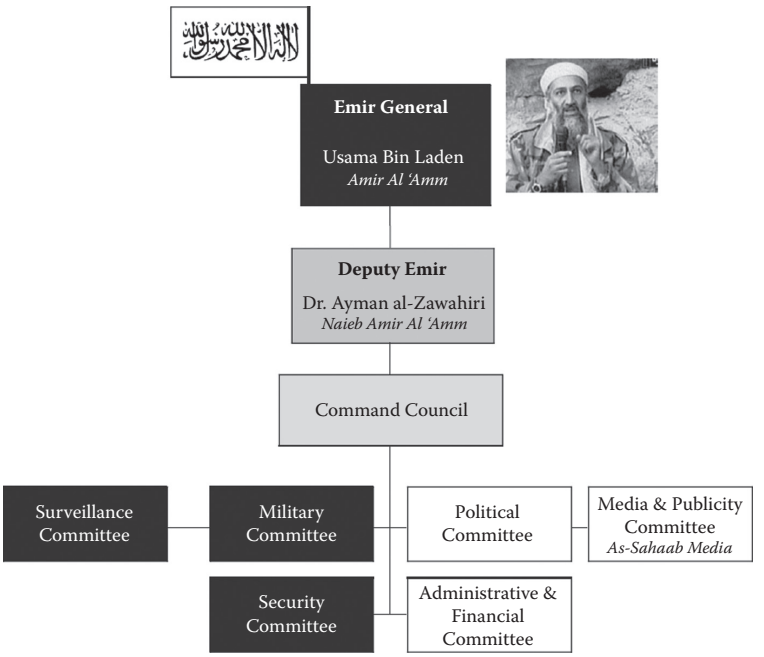


FIGURE 19.5 Diagram of al-Qaeda's structure and hierarchy.

its upper and middle level leadership, AQ has transformed itself from a physical chain of camps to a virtual network that uses the Internet to create a "network centric" information and advisory body. Put simply, AQ has transformed itself from a global terrorist operations entity into a terrorism management consultancy. Since the invasion of Afghanistan and the capture of many AQ camps and facilities, the organizational structure has become clearer. AQ maintains its Afghanistan–Pakistan border refuge as a "general command," a political and military headquarters with the following command elements or "committees":

The commander of the mujahideen rules the organization and is a jihadist fighter personally characterized like an imam with the qualities of "Islam, maturity, freedom, masculinity, intelligence." Dr. Ayam al-Zawahiri stepped into this role after bin Laden's death, but he could be killed at any time.

The deputy commander is the second in command of the AQ organization. This position has leaders stepping up, as each has been killed in turn since the death of bin Laden.

The command council (aka ruling council) is seven to ten members and provides guidance and "points [the commander] to meet his operational goals and his politics…"

The military committee serves as the action arm of the organization and manages the overt and covert military formations.

The political committee advises the commander on the overall political goals of the organization.

The administrative and financial committee provides monetary and personnel support.

The security committee safeguards the internal loyalty of the members and weeds out, interrogates, and kills infiltrators and traitors.

The surveillance committee is a special organization that compiles and forwards intelligence collected from AQ external resources.

AQ SENIOR LEADERSHIP PERSONALITIES

Dr. Ayman al-Zawahiri (Figure 19.6) is in command of AQ. Born in Cairo, Egypt, in 1951, he was educated as a surgeon and medical doctor. Zawahiri was involved in jihadist activities from as early as age 14 and was associated with the Moslem Brotherhood and arrested by the Egyptian government. A student of Dr. Abdullah Azzam, leader of the Holy Warrior Services Offices (MAK), he came to Afghanistan in 1986 to work as a doctor and

FIGURE 19.6 Dr. Ayman al-Zawahiri. (Source: US Department of Defense.)

quickly became a supporter of the jihadi movement and opened the Islamic jihad bureau and met Osama bin Laden. He and his Egyptian Islamic jihad group joined Osama bin Laden in 1990 after the death of Azzam. He escaped to the Afghanistan/Pakistan border with Osama bin Laden and remains at large.

Shubi Abu Sitta (aka Mohammed Atef, Abu Hafs al-Masri) (Figure 19.7) was born in Egypt. A former Egyptian police officer, he joined bin Laden in Afghanistan in the 1980s. In 1988, he took over internal security. He was sent to Somalia in 1993 to assist Islamist groups to oppose the US humanitarian mission there. In 1996, he assumed command of the military committee after the death of the original commander, Abu Ubaida al-Banshiri, in Uganda. He was killed by US bombing on November 16, 2001, in Kabul during the US invasion of Afghanistan. His daughter is married to Osama bin Laden's son, Mohammed bin Laden.

Mamdouh Mahmud Salim (Abu Hajer al-Iraqi) is one of the original founding members of AQ. A member of the Consultative Council, he helped establish the network of financial and training facilities for the organization. Arrested in Germany in 1998 after the Kenya and Tanzania bombings, he was sentenced to 32 years in a US prison for the assault and attempted murder of a US prison guard while in captivity.

FIGURE 19.7 Shubi Abu Sitta, aka Mohammed Atef. (Source: FBI.)

AL-QAEDA'S IDEOLOGY AND PHILOSOPHY

Like most terrorist groups, the AQ leadership established a working philosophy for the group and developed long-range goals and a plan of action to achieve them. These plans and strategic goals continue to evolve as the organization matures, declines, or adapts to successful counterterrorism operations.

Salafism is the belief that the examples of good Islamic practices of the first three generations of Moslems who were companions or contemporaries of the Prophet Mohammed should be emulated in modern life. Followers of this belief call themselves Salafists. The al-Qaeda organization comprises fervent followers of Salafism and al-Wahab's monotheism revival. The names of their terrorist cells and subgroups reflect this call. For example, Tawhid wal Jihad (Monotheism and Holy War) carried out numerous terrorist attacks in Iraq and Jordan. Other groups have used descriptive names such as Battalions of the Companions of the Prophet, Salafist Jihad Battalions, etc.

Takfir is one of the al-Qaeda organization's core beliefs. Takfir is the act of declaring a Moslem a nonbeliever or an apostate. In the extreme, this is punishable by death. AQ members believe that they have the ability to declare Moslems who cooperate with any entity against their strategy as apostates and that they are subject to death. AQ and Salafist jihadists are often referred to by Moslems as Takfiris.

AQ'S ORGANIZATIONAL PHILOSOPHERS

Apart from bin Laden, the two most influential religious thinkers who impacted AQ were the reformational Islamic scholars from the eighteenth century, Muhammad ibn 'Abd al-Wahhab at-Tamimi, and Sayyid Qutb, the twentieth century radical Egyptian Islamist whose writings in the 1960s dramatically influenced bin Laden while he was in university.

Muhammad ibn 'Abd al-Wahhab at-Tamimi evangelized bringing Islam back to the way it was practiced originally by the Prophet Mohammed. In 1744, he led a revivalist movement whose followers are often called Wahabis, but they reject this name and prefer to be called *Muwahidun* (monotheists). Wahabi practice in Islam is not a religion or cult, but rather a belief in al-Wahab's teachings about the purest method of living in Islam. Wahab advocated rejecting the practice of human intercession to God, worshipping saints and honored people, and celebrating non-divine anniversaries such as the Prophet Mohammed's birthday.

Wahabism was widely popularized by the government of Saudi Arabia globally throughout the 1960s and 1970s and is the dominant method of practice in Saudi Arabia.

Sayyid Qutb was born in Egypt in 1906 and became an author, a critic, and a philosopher active in the Egyptian *Moslem Brotherhood* movement as editor of their weekly newsletter, *Moslem Brotherhood,* during the 1950s. In his writings Qutb argued that the Moslem world had reverted to the state of pre-Islamic ignorance (known as *jahiliyyah*) because Islamic law (Sharia') had been replaced by Western law or ignored; he showed disdain for civil government and religious structures as being man-made artifices, which were abhorrent to God. He exhorted Moslems to fight jahiliyyah through the "call to Islam" (dawa') and destruction of government and religious structures through armed struggle via holy war (*jihad*). He included all non-Islamic states within this definition of jahiliyyah and apostate nations. Since the regimes of Islamic countries did not live by Sharia' law, Qutb assessed that they were apostate governments and could be considered *kafirs* (unbelievers) and excommunicated (*takfir*), preferably through death. Sayyid Qutb died by hanging in 1966 after being accused of conspiring to overthrow the government. His writings were further popularized by his brother Mohammed Qutb, a teacher at Jidda University in Saudi Arabia. Both Osama bin Laden and Dr. Ayman al-Zawahiri were students of Mohammed Qutb and were deeply affected by Sayyid's writings. Bin Laden went on to incorporate them into the core tenets of al-Qaeda ideology.

AQ STRATEGIC GOALS

AQ strategy has been in continuous development since its inception in 1988. Initially, the bin Laden strategy was to secure the withdrawal of US forces from Saudi Arabia and to expand his growing Salafist movement. By 1993, this regional strategy had transformed itself to attacking the United States globally and at home. Additionally, the transformation of the entirety of Islam had become a principal goal for the training and redeployment of Salafist followers.

According to documents captured from al-Qaeda's military headquarters, the charter of al-Qaeda, as it was originally drafted, had three basic principles:

"Establish the truth": The truth in the eyes of the organization is the fundamental basis of Islam, which is embodied in the *Shahada,* "I witness that there is no god but Allah and Mohammed is his messenger." AQ's interpretation is that there is no other basis of truth but this.

"Get rid of evil": All enemies to the organization, its mission, and its interpretation of Islam are considered "evil."

"Establish an Islamic nation": The ultimate goal is to bring together all of the world under the acceptance of Islam. Accepting that this is a centuries-long mission, the organization seeks to convert members within the existing Islamic community and get them to remove the political and social obstacles to bringing about a perfect Islamic state or caliphate. AQ believed that Afghanistan was such a state.

CHARACTERISTICS OF THE AL-QAEDA MISSION

Administer Islamic law: The organization supports all rules and beliefs according to the Quran.

Duty to jihad: They assert that all Moslems have a duty to fight in jihad, though AQ reverses the Quranic meaning of the "lesser jihad" (the jihad of self-defense) and makes it of more importance than the "greater jihad" (the internal struggle to know oneself and Allah better).

AQ jihadists are career terrorists: The charter of the organization states that it does not provide humanitarian aid or charity but that "our path is the path of Jihad and we do not handle matters of aid or things like it."

No room for compromise: AQ views the enemy in two camps: dictators and unbelievers. They recognize that there are innocents among them, but they must be converted to Islam. Their position is uncompromising as their charter states, "We will not meet them halfway and there will be no room for dialogue with them or flattery towards them."

Good relationships with like-minded groups: Allies and other groups with the same beliefs are to be treated with "love, friendship and advice."

Inspire admiration of the jihad: AQ views itself as dedicated to removing regionalism and tribalism from the struggle and desires that its manpower in the broader struggle "…struggle to agitate them so that they will be in the rank of al-Jihad because they are fuel for the battle."

Economic independence: The charter emphasizes personal economic independence.

Secretiveness: The organization is a covert one. "Secretiveness is the basis of our work. Unless the situation requires its disclosure."

AL-QAEDA'S POLITICAL STRATEGY

The political strategy of transforming Islam regionally can be considered both *neoreformational* and *revolutionary* in scope. AQ is *neoreformational* because it is making a new push to further the cause of the original Salafist philosophers. Additionally, its strategy within the nations in which it operates is *revolutionary* because it intends to change governments and behaviors of people that are deemed not sufficiently Islamic by terrorist actions from within. AQ has the revolutionary goal to transform the whole Islamic world to follow its Salafist variation, through the selection and application of terrorism until each "not sufficiently Islamic" government falls. In his statement about the foundations of the AQ movement, Dr. Ayman al-Zawahiri called for:

Liberation of the Islamic homeland and return Islam to its former pure state: This struggle would bring about the true believers to use all means necessary to bring about the fall of the political systems that they believe oppress the Moslem population from seeing and understanding the call to Salafist philosophy. This jihad would not just be among Moslems in the Moslem world but would take place globally.

Abolish present political systems and establish a Sharia'-based Islamic caliphate: AQ calls for establishing political leadership who have, as Ayman Zawahiri stated, "Quran-based authority to govern."

Resistance to non-Islamic leaders (near enemies): Zawahiri called this the "liberation of the human being" to resist and cast off leaders who violated Islamic law: "We shall not accept the rule of anyone but that of God and His Prophet." With this, it is the duty of jihadists to infiltrate and topple the "corrupt" systems of governments under which they live.

Fight against injustice: The perceived injustices against the Islamic world are a platform for AQ members to strike out at their enemies. The 9/11 attacks were described as punishment for a litany of alleged offenses from the Crusades to the economic boycott against Iraq in the 1990s. This strategy is the basis for AQ's reasoning to strike and restrike against countries it perceives as "far enemies" until those nations abandon policies offensive to the Salafist cause.

GENERATIONAL DEVELOPMENT OF AL-QAEDA (1988–2008)

The AQ has transformed itself from a small band of Afghanistan veterans to a global terrorist insurgency network in four distinct generational shifts. Over 20 years AQ started its organization as a centrally directed covert chain of command that sent orders from the "top down." It started with a rigid recruitment and selection process where individuals were invited to join the group. By 2008 it had transformed itself to a self-starting, religiously inspired constellation of microterrorist groups that operate in a sea of freely operating nodes, cooperating and connecting at will with little operational guidance from the original leadership. These generations can be described in generational terms as AQ generation 1.0, 2.0, 3.0, and 4.0.

COMMONALITY OF MISSION ACROSS AQ'S FOUR GENERATIONS

The AQ organization has a central mission focus that has yet to deviate from the core doctrine developed in the late 1980s. To use the asymmetric strength of its pinpoint attacks, the group decided that the information aspects of each attack must be broadcast as widely as possible in order to show their global reach, the seriousness of their missions, and the great dedication of their operatives. Each mission would use human guidance (suicide volunteers) to ensure it was carried out to the end with the greatest precision. AQ hails volunteers as martyrs because they die for their religious beliefs.

AQ terrorist missions are planned to:

Be inspirational: The result must inspire fear in the hearts of enemies and courage in supporters. They must also inspire those who, in AQ leadership's eyes, recognize the daring, bravery, and selflessness of the act. Often the news media or the terrorist cell themselves will broadcast footage of these attacks globally.

Be spectacular: The attack by AQ cells must lend itself to media sensationalism. Virtually all attacks have been large scale and designed to cause large losses in human lives. The weapon of choice, the suicide car bomb, also creates spectacular explosive mushroom clouds over the target area that catch the imagination and heighten the fear.

Offer dramatic narrative: The apparent illogic and daring in execution of such suicide missions catches the imagination of many potential recruits and sympathizers. Often AQ will video pre-mission preparations in order to show

the human factors involved in such an undertaking. The pre-mission writing of wills, prayers, hugs, and goodbyes of many suicide operatives heighten the dramatic narrative that the mission itself, no matter what the result in death and carnage, is special and bold. This dramatic narrative is also a critical factor in manipulating the news media in giving deep cover to the story.

Generation 1.0—Leadership and Philosophy Period (1988–1991)

The first-generation AQ operatives were the original senior leadership who formed the organization in 1988. It maintained a top-down or hierarchical command structure until the late 1990s. The initial plan for the creation of AQ was to establish centralized covert terrorist training bases for command, logistics, education, and support. Within the organization, individuals were given key roles and expected to return to their home nation to further the cause. The first operations, which most likely were associated with AQ's first generation, were the 1991 attack on US troops transiting through Aden and Yemen, on their way to Somalia.

Generation 2.0—Development of Terrorist Cadres Period (1991–2001)

With the assistance of self-declared professionalizing terrorists such as the 1996 chief of AQ's terror arm Khalid Sheik Mohammed (KSM), AQ again reorganized to transform its followers from a few veterans of the Afghan wars into a cadre of terrorist professionals who would dedicate their lives to furthering the Salafist cause. Volunteers to the Salafist jihad were brought to AQ compounds in Sudan or camps in Afghanistan and made to swear an oath (called a *bayan*) to the mission and goals of the organization. It was during this period that AQ would dispatch teams or individual terrorist bomb masters to organize and execute terrorist attacks with the assistance of other groups. The 1993 World Trade Center attack, which killed six, was one such operation where the AQ expert helped lesser operatives finish the job. AQ trained, deployed, and inspired regional and local officers to return home and create AQ support cells within their nations including in the United States and Europe (Figure 19.8).

AQ stretched its imagination during this period and decided that simultaneous, multiple, bold, daring, and spectacular incidents would be the modus operandi of all its terror missions. The broad and daringly planned attack on twelve US airliners over the Pacific

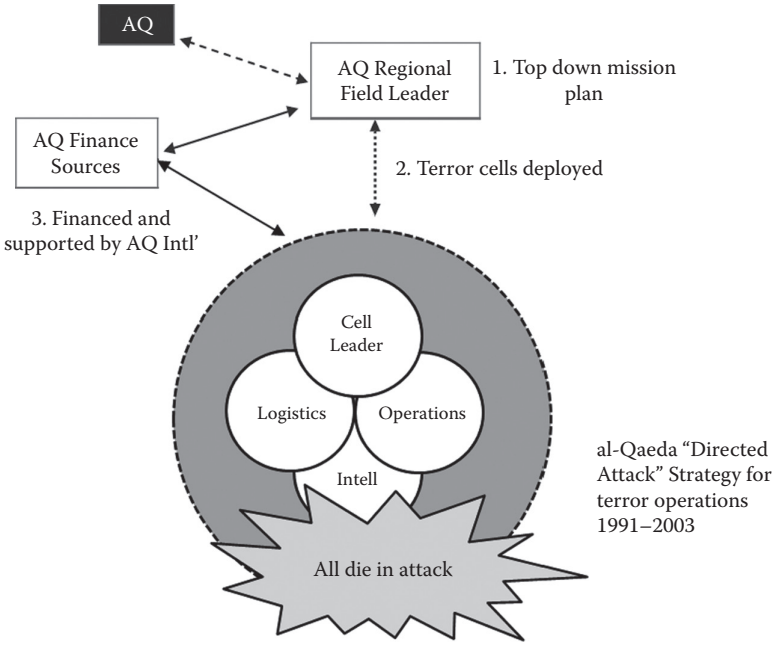


FIGURE 19.8 Al-Qaeda "directed attack" strategy for terror operations, 1991–2003.

were meant to kill 5,500 American citizens but errors stopped them. Under Abu Ubaida, Mohammed Atef, and Khalid Sheik Mohammed, AQ planned even more daring attacks that stretched the imagination and waited for years for the right opportunity to strike. They included plans, developed as early as 1993, to fly hijacked airliners into the CIA headquarters, the attempt to crash a hijacked Air France airliner into the Eiffel Tower, and the plan to crash a hijacked airplane into the G8 summit in Genoa, Italy. The final plan was the successful 9/11 plan to fly four planes into the World Trade Center towers, the US Capitol building, and the Pentagon.

Combat/Terror Education System

Over ten thousand pan-Islamic jihadis trained in and passed through AQ camps in Afghanistan. Most received basic low-level weapons training in small arms, construction, and placement of land mines and the making of explosives. Jihadis selected for intermediate training would receive advanced training in explosives making, covert tradecraft training, and the tactical use of weapons in ambush. The most talented agents would be educated in advanced counterintelligence and advanced construction of suicide bombs and suicide truck bombs, as well as being placed in leadership roles.

Information was first spread through classroom or field training and then when the trainees returned home. they received updates

through printed manuals, discussions and propaganda on cassette tapes, and occasional secret conferences in Afghanistan.

Generation 3.0—Global Confrontation and Inspiration Period (2001–2003)

The September 11 attacks were designed to make the transition of the AQ from the developing organization that conducted pin-prick attacks on its enemies to a fully developed covert agency that could infiltrate and strike its foe with large-scale mass destruction attacks. The attacks would herald two events that bin Laden looked forward to: One was the assured US invasion of Afghanistan, which he believed would lead to the United States being confronted and defeated like the Soviets in the 1980s. The mistaken belief that America would err and isolate itself through the invasion of a Moslem nation was foremost in his mind. With this invasion he would call the Moslem world to arms once again. The other event would be the inspiration of all other pro-Salafist groups worldwide to herald the day that a new jihad was at hand and to strike world-wide. Both events came to pass, but the wellspring of support he expected from the Moslem world against Operation Enduring Freedom in Afghanistan did not. The Taliban fell quickly and bin Laden was almost killed in the mountain stronghold of Tora Bora but managed to escape to Pakistan. Despite his desire for a long jihad in Afghanistan, it would take an event completely unrelated to al-Qaeda and Afghanistan to create the jihad he so desired. That would be the US invasion of Iraq.

Generation 4.0—Invasion of Iraq and the Future Struggle (2003–Present)

In March 2003 the United States invaded Iraq and was virtually isolated by the rest of the world. The global goodwill given to America after the September 11 attacks quickly dissipated and few nations supported President Bush's call to invade and depose Saddam Hussein. President Bush insisted that Saddam Hussein had weapons of mass destruction (WMD) and intended to give them to al-Qaeda through a series of tenuous connections. Although the Bush administration tried mightily to make the case that Iraq and al-Qaeda were one and the same organization, no direct evidence existed to support that claim. After the invasion, no WMDs were found and no connection to AQ was discovered.

One aftereffect of the American invasion was the creation of an opportunity for AQ to introduce terror forces into Iraq to fight America. One of bin Laden's former trainees, a Jordanian named

Abu Mussab al-Zarqawi, would lead his AQ-affiliated group, Tawheed Wal Jihad (Monotheism and Holy War) into Iraq and, working hand in hand with the former regime's Saddam Fedayeen, would help create exactly the link that the United States had claimed existed before the invasion: a joint al-Qaeda–Iraqi insurgent terror network. The US invasion had become a self-fulfilling prophecy.

AQ saw the invasion as the final call to announce the global jihad to stop the Americans' clear destruction of a Moslem nation in the heart of historic Islam. With the dangerous Saddam out of power the Salafist jihadists saw Iraq as a prize and were determined to bleed the Americans until they quit, just as they did the Soviets in Afghanistan. AQ in Iraq (AQI), working closely with AQ's headquarters, created a dramatic and effective viral media operation that used the Internet to popularize the image that America was murdering Iraqis and humiliating the Islamic world.

The year 2004 was a watershed year for AQ. Inspired by the invasion of Iraq and the 9/11 attacks, numerous new AQ terrorist groups formed throughout the Moslem world and Europe. In opposition to the invasion, other Moslem radicals used American democratic efforts to defeat Western-leaning governments in Palestine, and Iran AQ leadership, headed by bin Laden and Ayman al-Zawahiri, now in hiding along the Afghanistan and Pakistan border, issued directives in speeches for the United States, the West, Saudi Arabia, and Egypt to be struck whenever the possibility presented itself (Figure 19.9). However, the main effort of

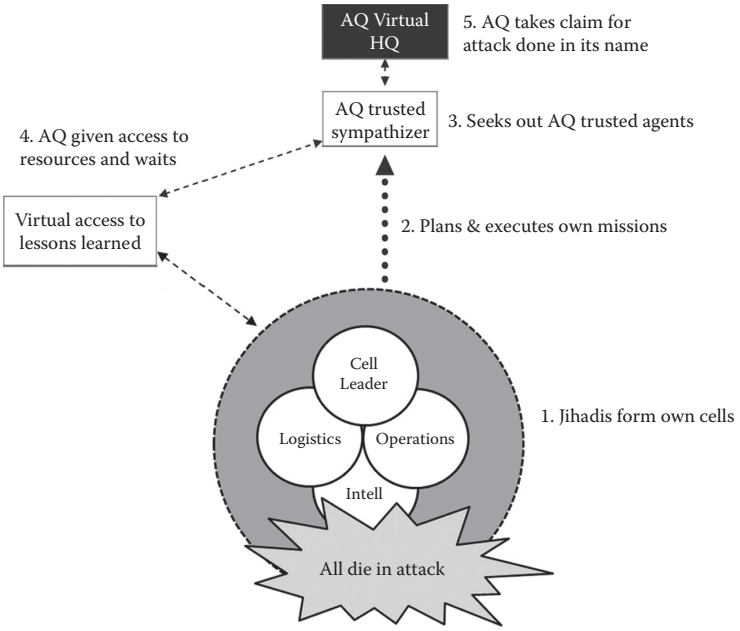

AQ Virtual HQ
5. AQ takes claim for attack done in its name
AQ trusted sympathizer
3. Seeks out AQ trusted agents
4. AQ given access to resources and waits
Virtual access to lessons learned
2. Plans & executes own missions
Cell Leader
Logistics
Operations
Intell
All die in attack
1. Jihadis form own cells

FIGURE 19.9 Al-Qaeda "self-starting jihad" strategy for terror operations, 2003–present.

the entire AQ organization would be to infiltrate Iraq and fight in resistance against the Americans. AQ volunteers would join AQI in western Iraq and give their lives in suicide bombings and ambushes. This was a highly successful strategy. When the suicide attacks on Madrid, London, and Mumbai (formerly Bombay) were carried out, they made some governments waiver in their support of the United States (Figure 19.10).

Generation 5.0? The Next Generation of Operatives

The latest operatives from AQI have unique characteristics that have not been seen by members of the organization since 1988. Many of the 4.0 combat veterans from Afghanistan, Somalia, Yemen, and Iraq are hardened and empowered with high levels of skill in counterintelligence and countersurveillance, and they are adept bomb masters in the construction and development of SVBIEDs (suicide, vehicle-borne improvised explosive devices) and IEDs. These operatives may prove a capable cadre for training, virtually or in the field, thousands of new operatives for future fights. The CIA assessed in 2006 that AQ of the future will be led by tested terrorist leaders who are unafraid to die (Figure 19.11).

Self-starting jihad: After the invasion of Iraq, AQ implemented a new doctrine called the self-starting jihad. The self-starting jihad had been a core desire in the recruitment philosophy of Khalid Sheik Mohammed, but it never had the popular support to reach a critical mass. The self-starting jihad would reverse the way AQ would strike at the world. Instead of leadership designing and deploying people for terror missions, self-starting jihadis would be encouraged to gain the knowledge of how to make bombs and carry out suicide attacks in their home nations and strike their enemies. The attacks would then be claimed by AQ.

AQ ORGANIZATION'S TARGETS

Al-Qaeda strategy divides its enemies into two categories: far enemies and near enemies. The terms are taken from an Islamic concept of the community and those who opposed it during its period of birth in the seventh century. However, as used by AQ, it was placed on a geopolitical scale and describes its operational attack strategy for those nations that pose a greater threat to the organization or their Islamic community as a whole.

The Far Enemies

AQ considers the following enemies as the principal threats to the Moslem community as a whole due to their policies and actions

(a)

(b)

(c)

FIGURE 19.10 (a) CCTV image at Luton train station on the morning of July 7, 2005, showing the four men named as having detonated bombs in the London underground and on a bus: Mohammad SidiqueKhan, ShehzadTanweer, Germaine Lindsay, and Hasib Hussain. (Source: London Metropolitan Police.) (b) British terrorists killed fifty-two people in London underground attacks in 2005. (Source: London Metropolitan Police.) (c) Picture of people trapped in the tube. (Image taken by Eliot Ward of Adam Stacey. Creative Commons, http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/2.5/)

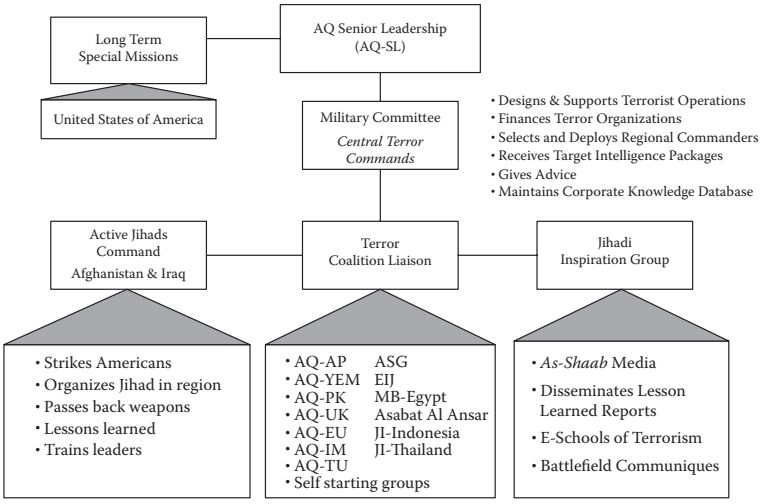


FIGURE 19.11 Diagram of AQ senior leadership.

and to AQ operationally as measured by the success and reach of their counterterrorist and intelligence agencies:

United States: The United States is considered the main obstacle for AQ's global ability to impact or influence the near enemies. It is also attacked principally for its foreign policy and its unwavering support for Israel.

United Kingdom, Australia, and Europe: Closest allies to the United States and great supporters of Israel, these countries and this continent also have large Moslem populations that could strike and pressure for changes in policy.

Israel: The loss of Palestine and the creation of a Jewish state is considered by AQ's leadership and philosophers to have been a historical "disaster." The destruction of Israel and its return to the Palestinians is one of the outlying goals of the organization. AQ's attack on an Israeli-frequented tourist hotel in Kenya and an attempt to shoot down an Israeli charter aircraft are clear examples of the priority Israel has in AQ's goals.

The Near Enemies

Near enemies are those Moslems or nation's that have significant Moslem populations that AQ sees as corrupted governments, apostate rulers, or any Moslem who engages in acts or opinions that are contrary to the goals of al-Qaeda's followers. These include the governments of the following nations:

Saudi Arabia: This is the land of the two holy shrines in Mecca and Medina; the AQ organization, which is overwhelmingly Saudi, views the government and monarchy as corrupt and as having to be brought down. When the Saudi king invited US soldiers onto its soil in 1990, bin Laden left the country and swore eternal enmity toward the kingdom.

Iraq: The historic center of Islamic arts and culture, Iraq has become a central battleground for AQ. The American-supported Shiite government is a principal target that AQ believes must be removed.

Morocco: AQ detests all monarchies and the Moroccan royalty are no exception. AQ in the Islamic Maghreb (AQIM) carry out attacks in the kingdom and southern Europe using the Moroccan diaspora to radicalize and form terror cells.

Algeria: Beset by a 10-year-long war against the Islamists, who won a fair election in 1992, Salafist groups such as the GSPC (Salafist Group for Preaching and Combat) formed from elements of the Armed Islamic Group (Groupe Islamique Armee—GIA). They see the Algerian government as corrupt and think it should be replaced by a Salafist caliphate. AQIM conducts operations across Algeria.

Tunisia: Until the announcement of AQIM, AQ operations in Tunisia have been limited to one spectacular suicide attack. The Tunisian government is close to France and the United States in policies and is considered an apostate regime in AQ's eyes.

Libya: The dictator Muammar al-Qadhafi was considered by AQ an apostate ruler who suppressed Islam while hypocritically claiming to support its expansion throughout Africa. His confrontational stance against the United States and his support of terrorism in the 1990s were completely irrelevant with the AQ. An AQ-supported group called the Libyan Islamic Fighting Group (LIFG) attempted to assassinate Qadhafi in 1998. Many members of the LIFG are involved in other AQ regions. Qadhafi was killed in 2011.

Egypt: The Egyptian government has been dealing with Salafist Islamic groups for decades. The Egyptian Moslem Brotherhood and Islamic Jihad conducted terrorist attacks throughout Egypt including assassinating President Anwar Sadat after he made peace with Israel. Economic targeting of the economy is considered key to bringing down the government and the Egyptian tourist industry is a principal target. The 2011 Arab Spring led to the downfall of the regime of President Hosni Mubarai. However, even the rise of the Moslem Brotherhood to power could not

contain terrorists in Egypt from attacking both Israel and the Egyptian army.

Somalia: The transitional national government (TNG) of Somalia became an AQ enemy when it was brought into power after the United States and United Nations intervened in 1992. That intervention displaced traditional local warlords in this Moslem nation. AQ sent advisors to fight the Americans in 1993 and supported the overthrow of the warlords in 1996 by backing the Islamic Courts Union in 2006. The United States backed an Ethiopian invasion that same year and returned the TNG back into power while capturing several alleged AQ members.

Kenya: The large Moslem population was used by AQ in 1998 and 2002 to attack targets in both Kenya and Tanzania. A former British protectorate, Kenya was viewed by AQ as just another sub-Saharan Africa battleground to motivate black Moslems against the United States.

Ethiopia: This is a Christian nation in the heart of Moslem East Africa. AQ views its support of the United States as a threat. Its toppling of the Islamic Courts Union in 2006 was viewed as a US-backed attempt to use a Christian nation to suppress Somali Moslems.

Kuwait: AQ views this Arabian Gulf monarchy as corrupt with oil. Use of the nation as a base for America is a reason for its being targeted by AQ.

Bahrain: Like Kuwait and Saudi Arabia, Bahrain is run by an Arabian Gulf monarchy and its support for the United States and its Fifth Fleet Headquarters in its capital make it a prime target for AQ.

United Arab Emirates (UAE): Though treated with more moderation than the other Arabian Gulf monarchies, the seven principalities that make up the UAE are still on the AQ threat list because of its support of the United States and Saudi Arabia.

Qatar: An Arabian Gulf monarchy, Qatar recently changed power and wholeheartedly supports the United States. Qatar allowed the United States to base the US Central Command's military headquarters in its capital, Doha. AQ has attempted several small operations in the capital to show its displeasure with these policies.

Pakistan: Since 1998, Pakistan has remained a principle battleground and safe haven for both al-Qaeda and Pakistani-based Taliban insurgents. The past and present leadership of Pakistan support US operations in Afghanistan and covert operations in Pakistan quietly. The secret US drone program run by the CIA and the

2011 Navy SEAL mission to kill Osama bin Laden in Abbottabad, Pakistan has led to increasing friction between the two states. However, Pakistan is at the forefront of continued terrorist activity by al-Qaeda and its Pakistani supporters. Between 2003 and 2013, Pakistan lost over 21,000 soldiers and civilians to militant terorrist attacks.

Afghanistan: After the fall of the Taliban, Afghanistan became the key battleground for the global jihad. Like the anti-Soviet jihad in Chechnya and Iraq, the insurgency is against the NATO-backed rulers and tribal chiefs in Afghanistan that make it a near enemy. AQ views the Taliban as the only legitimate, truly Islamic government.

Indonesia: The largest Moslem country in the world, with 192 million people, has long been a battleground for fights by Islamic separatists. The modern-day extremist group Jamaa' Islamiyah (JI), headed by Abu Bakir Bashir, leads the covert fight against the government and its allies in Australia. AQ supports these efforts.

Thailand: Some analysts believe the minority Moslem Pattani United Liberation Organization (PULO) and other separatist groups in southern Thailand are involved in the JI/AQ insurgency. There is little evidence of this; however, AQ has pledged its animosity toward any government fighting Moslem separatists.

Turkey: As the first Moslem nation to rule as secularly and limited public Islamic expression, Turkey is a ripe target for AQ's contempt. The Turkish branch has carried out large-scale suicide bombings in Istanbul against Jewish synagogues, British consulates, and Turkish facilities.

Lebanon: AQ views both the Shiite- and Christian-dominated governments in Lebanon as illegitimate.

Philippines: This country is highly supportive of the Abu Sayyaf Group (ASG) and its more politically moderate Moro Islamic Liberation Front. AQ has financed and trained ASG terrorists in its effort for a free Islamic homeland on the southern island of Mindanao.

Bangladesh: The government of Bangladesh, which is Moslem, is considered corrupt by Bangladeshi Islamic extremists. The Jama'atul-Mujahideen Bangladesh (JMB) is a local group that seeks to overthrow the government and create an Islamic state.

India: A predominantly Hindu nation of almost one billion, it has a minority 92 million Moslems. The government is a target for al-Qaeda and its Pakistani allies.

THE AL-QAEDA TERRORIST MILITARY COMMITTEE (1991–PRESENT)

The military committee (Majlis al'Askari—AQ-MC) is the central organization for the covert global terrorist structure that bin Laden created in 1988. The committee was responsible for:

Designing and supporting terrorist operations: The military committee was central to the design of major terrorist operations. Many terror operations would start at the local level as suggestions or recommendations and would be forwarded to the MC via a covert communications network of trusted agents or supporters.

Selecting and deploying terror commanders and specialists: Prior to 2003, the AQ-MC would usually centrally design and deploy trusted operatives to conduct missions that originated in Afghanistan but would be conducted in a second nation. These direct action missions, such as the attack on the American embassies in Kenya and Tanzania and the September 11 attacks, would use only known and well-trained operatives. These operatives would generally be kept in isolation from other AQ trainees and then deployed to the target nation to plan and execute the mission.

Receiving target intelligence packages/giving advice: The AQ-MC would also review the targets and advise if the mission and its timing would fit into the overall AQ strategy. AQ intelligence collection cells would go to a target and conduct extensive photography and sketches and draft a package called a target intelligence package (TIP). This TIP would be forwarded to the AQ-MC for approval or advice. The planned 2000 millennium attacks in the United States and Jordan were operations that may not have originated in Afghanistan, but rather locally, and were then supported by the committee once viability was recognized. The committee would also pass indications or plans for significant terrorist acts to the central leadership for approval and blessings.

Financing terror organizations and allies: The global jihad supports not only AQ-originated operations but also those of any group that adheres to the revolutionary Salafist ideals of bin Laden. These groups would also receive finances and support from AQ in order to spread fear and create a perception of global reach.

Between 1996 and 2001 AQ created an overt military structure in Afghanistan. Its mission was to provide security for AQ camps and give support to the Taliban forces by building camps and providing advanced training. AQ-MC organized and maintained a pan-Islamic volunteer force, called the 055 Brigade, to fight the American invasion of Afghanistan. American al-Qaeda member John Walker Lindh was captured fighting with this force in Mazar al-Sharif in 2001.

KEY OPERATIVES OF THE MILITARY COMMITTEE'S TERROR COMMAND

The military committee of the AQ is the terrorist action arm. From as early as 1991, the leaders of this group started planning worldwide strikes against the West and Moslem nations. Many operatives have filled key roles in the organization, including:

Abu Ubaida al-Banshiri: Born in 1952, this first commander of the military committee was killed when he drowned in Lake Victoria while visiting Uganda for a reconnaissance mission in 1996.

Khalid Sheik Mohammed (Figure 19.12): Born in Kuwait, he is of Pakistani Baluchi origins. He earned his degree in engineering in the United States. According to the 9/11 Commission, he fought the Soviets in Afghanistan under Abdul Rasul Sayyaf and later ran a nongovernmental organization (NGO) supporting young mujahideen in Afghanistan. He was considered the mastermind for many significant terrorist attacks including *Project Bojinka,* the plot to blow up twelve airliners over the Pacific Ocean. It was in 1996 that he briefed bin Laden on his concept to hijack airliners and crash them into buildings in an effort to damage the US economy severely. Bin Laden agreed

FIGURE 19.12 Khalid Sheik Mohammed. (Source: US Department of Justice.)

and allowed him to plan and execute the September 11 attacks. He was captured in Pakistan on March 1, 2003, and is held in US custody.

Ramsi bin al-Shibh: Born in Yemen in 1972, bin al-Shibh was a banker in Yemen before being radicalized in Germany and taking a role as financier and planner for the *USS Cole* and the September 11 attacks. In the post 9/11 AQ organization, he coordinated both military and financial operations before being wounded and captured in a gun battle in Karachi, Pakistan, on September 11, 2002. He is held in US custody.

Abd al Rahim al-Nishiri: Recruited into AQ by bin Laden himself, al-Nishiri became an AQ specialist in maritime attacks. His menu of planned and successful attacks included the attempted bombing of the US guided missile destroyer *USS Sullivans* in Yemen; the successful attack on the warship *USS Cole* in 2000, which killed seventeen sailors; the attempted attack on ships in the Strait of Gibraltar from Morocco using multiple high-speed boats in 2002; the successful suicide boat attack on the oil tanker *MV Limburg;* a planned attack on the US Fifth Fleet Headquarters in Bahrain, and a planned suicide aircraft attack on a US warship, which would visit the United Arab Emirates. He was later designated as amir of *al-Qaeda of the Arabian Peninsula* (AQ-AP) and led operatives in Saudi Arabia, UAE, Qatar, and Yemen. He was captured in the UAE in November 2002.

Sayf al-Adel (aka Omar al-Sumali) (Figure 19.13): Former Egyptian policeman and senior deputy on the military committee, he reported to Mohammed Atef prior to his death in 2001. Adel is alleged to have taken part

FIGURE 19.13 Sayf al-Adel. (Source: US Department of Justice.)

in the planning and execution of the 1998 Kenyan and Tanzanian embassy bombings. He was a senior trainer at the Mes Aynak terrorist training facility near Kabul, where he instructed the advanced commando and intelligence courses.

MILITARY COMMITTEE SUBORDINATE COMMANDS (BELOW HEADQUARTERS LEVEL)

Regional terror commanders: From 1991, AQ-GC saw the need to subordinate many missions and duties to trusted operatives with deep ties to the organization as regional commanders. These terror leaders would assist or direct AQ cells and supporters within a specific country or geographic boundary. Additionally, these commanders provided a supervisory role for operations of great importance. Their responsibilities included:

- Forming local cells
- Designing terrorist operations
- Passing on finances to cells
- Advising on targets

Terror coalition liaison officers: Within AQ-MC the connections to other revolutionary Salafist groups were crucial to providing a worldwide network of finance, weapons, personnel, and communications. The cordial relationship with like-minded Islamic extremist groups created a supportive brotherhood. Liaison officers are responsible for:

- Advising leadership's strategy and goals
- Maintaining relations with brotherhood groups
- Assisting in plans and providing advice on terror operations
- Passing on finances and resources

Jihadi development group: From 1988 to 2003 AQ emphasized that the broad spread of their militant brand of Islam would require that new members to the jihad be selected and groomed to return to their home nations. AQ ensured that, within the curriculum at each training camp, the personal and ideological development of each recruit was addressed. A training team that could best be described as a "development group" was responsible for this function. The development team would work to:

- Inspire new jihadis
- Help form local cells with the same ideological beliefs

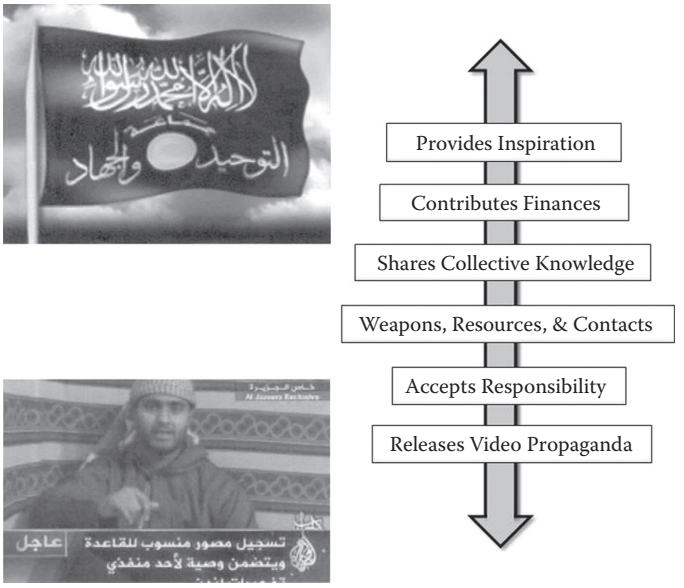


FIGURE 19.14 Al-Qaeda acts as terror strategy consultants. Even before the death of Osama bin Laden, AQ changed its role to act as strategy consultants for terrorists who wish to strike independently. London subway suicide bomber Mohammed Sidique Khan, a British citizen, was provided inspiration, finances, knowledge, and contacts from AQ, who then released his martyrdom video after his suicide bombing of the London metro on July 7, 2005.

- Pass on propaganda and educational materials
- Offer religion-based military strategy

See Figure 19.14.

TRANSFORMATION OF THE MILITARY COMMITTEE STRUCTURE (2003–2008)

This phase saw a dramatic transformation of the organization occur in response to the loss of Afghanistan and the displacement of the leadership to the Pakistani border. The most significant changes were a shift of operational responsibility from the regional terror commanders, who executed a long awaited plan for jihad operations and Afghanistan-based planning and direction, to a more radical and difficult to detect posture: jihadis who were self-starting and worked independently from AQ.

The most significant change in this structure occurred when al-Qaeda was able to co-opt the Jordanian Salafist group Tawheed Wal Jihad and organize the foreign fighters in Iraq into al-Qaeda in Iraq (AQI). AQI changed the structure of the military committee's roles dramatically. It would become the cornerstone of AQ's global operations. AQI members would:

Strike Americans: AQI would exist principally for the sole purpose of striking and killing American soldiers within Iraq and punishing the Shiite population that they viewed as apostates to Islam.

Organize jihad in region: As leaders and experienced fighters flowed back to their home nations, AQ would orient them to use their skills to furthering the jihad in their home nation.

Pass back weapons: Iraq left nearly a million weapons in the hands of its citizens. Tens of thousands of weapons and tons of explosives were being smuggled out to other nations, particularly to the group *al-Qaeda on the Arabian Peninsula,* based in Saudi Arabia.

Train leaders: Iraq provided a fertile testing ground where only the best leaders survive the intense and brutal operational environment. Second- and third-tier leaders who initially depended on others for advice and support often found themselves promoted to first level and leading major combat operations of high intensity.

Jihadi inspiration group: The nominal Jihadi Development Group underwent a transformation as well. As the Afghanistan-based military committee decentralized its operations, the entire organization became network central and used the Internet as a global command and control system. The development staff no longer had the opportunity to build operatives from secret training bases; therefore, they let operatives build themselves using the Internet. The key components of the jihadi inspiration group are as follows:

- **As-Shaab media arm:** Arabic for "the clouds" or "the ether," this group of Internet experts creates highly inspirational media including battle videos and digital tape recordings of AQ leadership.
- **Lesson learned:** Battlefield lessons learned are spread through the Internet to potential volunteers so that they may avoid mistakes of captured or killed operatives.
- **E-schools of terrorism:** The most influential aspect of the inspiration group is its extensive use of the Internet to train other jihadi candidates in the fundamentals of terrorism, including use of weapons, how to act as a sniper, basic explosive assembly, and advanced weapons training such as surface-to-air missiles. One British Internet distributor of explosives manuals calls his works part of the "organization for the preparation for the mujahideen (OPM)."

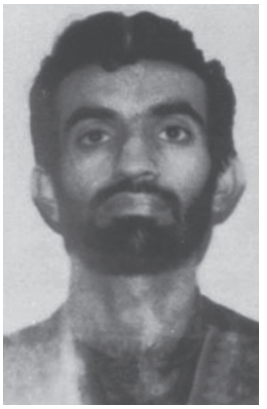


FIGURE 19.15 Ramzi Ahmed Yusef. (Source: US Department of Justice.)

NOTEWORTHY AL-QAEDA TERRORIST OPERATIVES

Ramzi Ahmed Yusef (Figure 9.15): Nephew to the ex-AQ military committee commander Khalid Sheik Mohammed, Ramzi Yusef is a Kuwaiti national of Pakistani origin. He earned a degree in engineering from West Glamorgan Institute in Wales in 1989. Yusef was alleged to have been involved or sympathetic with the Egyptian Moslem Brotherhood. He joined AQ and attended the Khalden terrorist training camp in 1992 and flew to New York as a

THE 9/11 SKYJACKERS

Mohamed Atta	Egypt	Trained as a pilot
Marwan al-Shehhi	UAE	Trained as a pilot
Ziad Samir Jarrah	Lebanon	Trained as a pilot
Waleed M. al-Shehri	Saudi Arabia	Trained as a pilot
Wail M. al-Shehri	Saudi Arabia	Trained as a pilot.
Abdulaziz al-Omari	Saudi Arabia	Trained as a pilot
Fayez Banihammad	Saudi Arabia	
Khalid al-Mihdhar	Saudi Arabia	
Majed Moqed	Saudi Arabia	
Nawaf al-Hazmi	Saudi Arabia	
Salem al-Hazmi	Saudi Arabia	
Hani Hanjour	Saudi Arabia	
Satam M. A. al-Suqami	Saudi Arabia	
Ahmed al-Ghamdi	Saudi Arabia	
Hamza al-Ghamdi	Saudi Arabia	
Saeed al-Ghamdi	Saudi Arabia	
Mohand al-Shehri	Saudi Arabia	
Ahmed al-Haznawi	Saudi Arabia	
Ahmed al-Nami	Saudi Arabia	

CASE STUDY: UMAR FAROUK ABDULMUTALLAB—THE SLOW RADICALIZATION OF THE UNDERWEAR BOMBER

Nigerian Umar Farouk Abdulmutallab was born to wealthy parents in Lagos, Nigeria. His father, Alhaji Umaru Abdulmutallab, is Muslim and the former chairman of the First Bank of Nigeria. Alhaji owned property in Africa and Europe, including a residence in the West End of London. Umar was one of sixteen children and son of a second wife. Raised in the north central city of Kaduna, Umar Farouk was given an excellent education. In 2004 he went to Yemen to attend the Sana Institute for Arabic Language for 1 year. He started posting online his beliefs and fantasies of jihad in 2005. Soon afterward, Umar Farouk started school at University College, London, where he was president of the Islamic Society. During this time he was politically active and slowly radicalizing. In 2008 he received a multientry visa for the United States from the American embassy in London. He soon left for Dubai, where he attended Wollongong University's master's program in business. During this time he is alleged to have had secret communications with Anwar al-Awlaki. In 2009 he returned to Yemen to the Sana language school but he was now entering the al-Qaeda radicalization process. Umar joined al-Qaeda in Yemen (AQY) and was videotaped shooting at Jewish and Western flags during his jihad training.

The sporadic communications back to his parents became ominous. Umar texted his father: "I've found a new religion, the real Islam…You should just forget about me, I'm never coming back…Please forgive me. I will no longer be in touch with you" and "Forgive me for any wrongdoing, I am no longer your child." These last texts are indicative of the many messages al-Qaeda operatives leave in their martyrdom messages where they reveal that they are children of God acting out jihad for the "real faith" of al-Qaeda's variant of Islam. Abdulmutallab's father became concerned and contacted the American embassy in Lagos about his belief that his son was being radicalized for terrorism. The CIA entered Umar Farouk's name into the database of the US Counter Terrorism Center. Somehow it did not make it onto the FBI "no fly" list.

Umar Farouk was now deployed by AQY as a suicide bomber with the intention to board a flight from Lagos via Amsterdam and to explode it over Detroit. Anwar al-Awlaki wanted a spectacular effect of the aircraft blowing up over a US city versus disappearing over the Atlantic. Abdulmutallab spent 20 minutes in a toilet before the flight arrived in Detroit preparing his explosive underwear. When he returned to his seat he attempted to detonate them. The explosives started a fire which was put out and Abdulmutallab was subdued and arrested on the ground. Umar Farouk Abdulmutallab

was convicted of attempting to kill hundreds of Americans and was sentenced to four consecutive life sentences plus 50 years.

Three months later, al-Qaeda in Yemen leader Anwar al-Awlaki made a video with the following statement:

> To the American people…nine years after 9/11, nine years of spending, and nine years of beefing up security you are still unsafe even in the holiest and most sacred of days to you, Christmas Day…Our brother Umar Farouk has succeeded in breaking through the security systems that have cost the U.S. government alone over 40 billion dollars since 9/11.

Two weeks later, in April 2010, President Barack Obama signed an executive order personally designating al-Awlaki for death by CIA drone or military attack operations. Al-Awlaki was killed by drone attack on September 30, 2011. On May 7, 2012, Saudi, Yemeni, and British Intelligence foiled a plot to conduct a second underwear bomber attack using a more reliable and sophisticated device. Saudi Intelligence had infiltrated al-Qaeda of the Arabian Peninsula (AQAP) and the bomber turned over the device and the plan to them before it could be effected.

bomb specialist to assist the blind Egyptian cleric Sheik Omar Abdul Rahman. He planned and constructed the bomb used in the 1993 World Trade Center bombing that killed six. His intention was to weaken the foundation so that one tower would collapse into the other and knock down both. Yusef fled to Pakistan and started planning another series of attacks on the United States using a base in Manila, Philippines, with his uncle Khalid Sheik Mohammed, called Project Bojinka. The plan was to assassinate the Pope in order to cover the in-flight destruction of twelve US-bound airliners simultaneously over the Pacific Ocean. Yusef made a test run of the explosives in December 1994 when he placed a small explosive charge and timed detonator under his seat and disembarked in Cebu, Philippines. The seat exploded on the flight to Japan, killing a Japanese businessman and severely damaging the aircraft. Yusef returned to assemble the bomb packages, but the plan failed when a fire in the apartment led Philippine police to discover the plot. Yusef fled to Pakistan, but was captured by Pakistani Intelligence and US Diplomatic Security Service officers and extradited to the United States. He was tried and convicted in 1997. Yusef is also alleged to have formed the core concept of the 9/11 operations when he suggested hijacking a plane and flying it into CIA headquarters as part of Project Bojinka.

Anas al-Libi: This Libyan national was a significant planner in the attacks on the American embassies in Kenya and Tanzania in 1998.

Abdullah Ahmed Abdullah (aka Abu Muhammed al-Masri): He was part of an AQ training and operations group providing direct support to Islamic tribesmen opposed to the United States in Somalia in the spring of 1993.

Muhsin Musa Matwalli Atwah (aka Abdul Rahman al-Muhajir): This Egyptian national was a senior AQ weapons and explosives specialist indicted for the 1998 Kenya and Tanzania embassy bombings. He worked closely with Sayf al-Adel in Afghanistan, Sudan, and Pakistan and participated in anti-US operations in Somalia in 1993. He was confirmed killed by a missile fired from a probable Predator drone in North Waziristan in 2006.

Ahmed Mohamed Hamed Ali (aka Ahmed al- Masri): He was part of an AQ training and operations group providing direct support to Islamic tribesmen opposed to the United States in Somalia in the spring of 1993.

Fazul Abdullah Mohammed: He was part of an AQ training and operations group providing direct support to Islamic tribesmen opposed to the United States in Somalia in the spring of 1993.

Fahid Mohammed Ally Msalam: This Kenyan national born in Mombasa is wanted for logistical support to both the Kenya and Tanzania embassy bombings in 1998. He remains at large in Pakistan/Afghanistan.

Ahmed Khalfan Ghailani: This Tanzanian national assisted in the planning and logistics of the 1998 Kenya and Tanzania embassy bombings. He was arrested in Pakistan in 2004.

Sheik Ahmed Salim Swedan: This Kenyan national is wanted for material support to the Kenyan embassy bombing in Nairobi. He may have been captured in 2004.

Jamel Ahmed Mohammed Ali al-Badawi: This Yemeni was convicted of supporting the *USS Cole* attack. He escaped from prison in 2006.

Zacharias Moussaoui. This self-affirmed terrorist was convicted of supporting al-Qaeda terrorists. During his trial he claimed to be the " twentieth hijacker" who was supposed to have been a suicide attacker on 9/11. He was born in France to a 19-year-old Moroccan immigrant and had three siblings. He succeeded in earning a master's in international business from South Bank University in London in 1995. After joining the Brixton mosque, he was

expelled for militant clothing and espousing violence. He joined the Finsbury Mosque and was sent to Afghanistan in 1998. There he is believed to have attended the Khaiden terror training camp. In 2000 he visited Malaysia and then went on to the United States to attend flight school in Oklahoma and Minnesota. In 2000 he received al-Qaeda money from Ramsi bin al-Shibh to attend the 747 flight simulator course in Egan, Minnesota. The school informed the FBI that he was suspicious and did not want to learn to land the simulator. On August 16, 2006, he was arrested by the FBI on immigration violations.

AMERICANS IN AL-QAEDA

Adam Pearlman (aka Adam Yahiye Ghadan, Abu Suhayb al-Amriki, Azzam al-Amriki) (Figure 19.16): Pearlman is an American citizen wanted for treason. He converted to Islam in America at age 17. He left Orange County, California, in 1998 and lived in Pakistan, where he joined the AQ movement. He coordinated with Khalid Sheik Mohammed and was asked to perform a terrorist operation in Maryland but demurred. On the fourth anniversary of the 9/11 attacks, he appeared in an AQ video praising the terrorist attacks on America, England, and Spain and threatening attacks in Los Angeles and Melbourne, Australia. In 2006 and 2007 he appeared openly in AQ videos condemning the invasion of Iraq.

Jose Padilla (aka Abdullah al-Muhajir): This American of Puerto Rican heritage converted to Islam in an American prison. He moved to several countries in the Middle East and joined AQ in Pakistan. He was arrested in May 2002 attempting to enter the United States and planned on carrying out operations for AQ. Initially, it was thought that he was planning to conduct a radiological attack using a

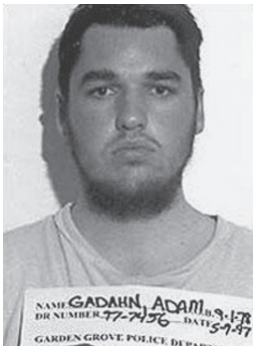


FIGURE 19.16 Mug shot of Adam Pearlman from an early 1997 arrest.

CASE STUDY: ANWAR AL-AWLAKI—AN AMERICAN WHO CONVINCES OTHER AMERICANS TO KILL AMERICANS FOR AL-QAEDA

Anwar al-Awlaki, the "Internet imam," was born in 1971 in New Mexico, where his father was completing his master's in agricultural economics. The family moved back to Yemen in 1978. Al-Awlaki returned to the United States in 1991 on a Yemeni passport, a foreign student visa, and a Yemeni government scholarship to attend Colorado State University (CSU). There he served as president of the CSU Muslim Student Association (MSA), a national student organization whose roll call includes convicted terrorists among its leaders. Al-Awlaki traveled to Afghanistan in 1993, but it is not clear with whom he met, where he went, and what he did during the few weeks he spent there.

By the end of his undergraduate studies, al-Awlaki, with little formal religious education, was serving as an imam of a Muslim center in Denver. He left in 1996 to take a position as an imam at the al-Rabat mosque in San Diego. While rising as a charismatic cleric and prominent religious figure, al-Awlaki was arrested twice, in 1996 and in 1997, for soliciting prostitutes.

In 1998 and 1999 al-Awlaki served as vice president for the San Diego Charitable Society for Social Welfare (CSSW), an organization identified in a New York terrorism-financing case as a front organization used to support Osama bin Laden's operations abroad. Al-Awlaki's fund-raising activities and his contact with an associate of the "blind sheik" Omar Abdel Rahman brought him scrutiny by the FBI in 1999 and 2000. In January 2001, al-Awlaki moved to Falls Church, Virginia, to start preaching at the Dar al-Hijra Islamic Center and to serve as Muslim chaplain at George Washington University.

All the while, the FBI intensified its investigation on al-Awlaki but was unsuccessful at finding a reason to indict. Al-Awlaki left the United States again in February 2002. His name was put on an early federal terror-watch list in mid-2002. Al-Awlaki returned to the United States on October, 10, 2002, the day after an arrest warrant against him was rescinded. He left the United States again at the end of 2002 for England, where he engaged extensively in speaking tours to Islamic centers and student organizations. In 2004 al-Awlaki moved to Yemen, relocating to his family home in the remote area of the Shabwa Mountains. In 2006 he was arrested and jailed on kidnapping and terrorism charges and released at the end of 2007. For 3 years he operated as a member of AQAP, inspiring attacks and operations worldwide through the Internet.

In July 2010, the US Treasury Department put al-Awlaki on its list of designated global terrorists, essentially identifying him as an operative leader of AQAP. Stuart Levey, treasury undersecretary for terrorism and financial intelligence, at the time stated that al-Awlaki "has involved himself in every aspect of the supply chain of terrorism—fundraising for terrorist groups, recruiting and training operatives, and planning and ordering attacks on innocents."

Anwar al-Awlaki was well known for his savvy use of the electronic media to disseminate his extremist ideology and to reach out to and recruit potential terrorists, mainly young, English-speaking Muslims. After moving to Yemen, his cyberpreaching intensified and the tone of his jihadist rhetoric against the United States became increasingly virulent. He was a regular contributor to the al-Qaeda online jihadist extremist magazine *Inspire*.

Anwar al-Awlaki is thought to have been a personal adviser to a number of terrorists and the key inspiration behind more than a dozen terror plots in the United States, Britain, and Canada, including peripheral involvement in the 9/11 attacks. Al-Awlaki had met three of the 9/11 terrorists prior to the attack. Additionally, Maj. Nidal Malik Hasan, an American soldier of Palestinian heritage in the US Army, mass murdered thirteen soldiers at Fort Hood in 2009. Al-Awlaki exchanged more than twenty e-mails with him, in which he encouraged Nidal to carry out attacks as being within the scope of Islam. Al-Awlaki had also communicated with Faisal Shahzad, the attempted bomber of Times Square in 2010. However, while it is recognized that he began his career as a religious consul and an important spokesman for the jihadist cause, Anwar al-Awlaki's role over the years appears to have evolved to include an operational role in planning attacks on America. It is believed that he

had trained a cell of foreign fighters in Yemen. It is believed that the 2009 attempted Christmas Day bomber, Umar Farouk Abdulmutallab, was one of his personal recruits. Al-Awlaki was also directly linked to the 2010 failed attempt to post bombs from Yemen to Chicago on a cargo plane.

After a 2-year-long manhunt in the mountains of Yemen, al-Awlaki was killed on September 30, 2011, by a CIA drone attack. This was the third attempt to kill him. The drone attack also killed Samir Khan, a Pakistani-born American citizen and editor of the *Inspire* magazine, and Ibrahim Hassan al-Asiri, a Saudi bomb-maker thought to have built the bombs used in the failed Christmas Day "underwear" bombing and the US-bound cargo planes' "printer" bombs.

Anwar al-Awlaki's mastery of the English language and his understanding of Western culture contributed to the widespread influence of his extremist message, especially among young, third-generation Muslims, most of whom did not speak Arabic. A significant number of Muslim extremists apprehended on terror-related charges had either been in contact with al-Awlaki or were in possession of some of his propaganda material, including CDs and online speeches and sermons. Abu Khalid Abdul-Latif; Antonio Martinez; Ahmed Farooque; Zachary Chesser; Paul Rockwood, Jr.; Shaker Masri; Faisal Shahzad; Mohamed Mahmood Alessa and Carlos Eduardo Almonte; Umar Farouk Abdulmutallab, and Aabid Hussain Khan are among fervent admirers and followers inspired and influenced by al-Awlaki.

Al-Awlaki's son, Abdulrahman al-Awlaki, who was also a US citizen, was killed in a separate drone strike on October 14, 2011. He was traveling with six other people, including Ibrahim al-Bana, an Egyptian later identified as an operational al-Qaeda leader.

"dirty bomb," but this was never proven. He was convicted for supporting a terrorist organization in August 2007.

John Walker Lindh (Figure 19.17): Born and raised in Washington, DC, he converted to Islam at age 16. He moved to Yemen to study Arabic and then, after returning for a short period to the United States, moved to Pakistan to attend an Islamic school. He joined the Taliban/AQ forces fighting the American invasion of Afghanistan. He was captured on November 25, 2001, and was wounded in the Qali Jangi prison uprising that killed CIA agent Mike

FIGURE 19.17 John Walker Lindh. (Source: US Department of Justice.)

Spann. He pled guilty to carrying arms for the Taliban in 2002 and is serving a 20-year sentence.

Brian Neal Vinas (aka Bashir al-Ameriki, Ben Yameen al-Kanadeeis): This American of Hispanic heritage converted to Islam. In 2007 he traveled to Pakistan to join with al-Qaeda fighting in Afghanistan. He took part in an attack on an American base before being brought into the group. As part of his training, he volunteered information about how to attack the Long Island Rail Road and Penn Station in New York. He was captured by Pakistani forces and extradited to the United States, where he pled guilty to charges of material support to a terrorist group.

Sharif Mobley: An American from New Jersey who formerly worked at three nuclear power plants, Mobley went to Yemen in 2007—supposedly to study Arabic but allegedly to seek out Anwar al-Awlaki and join AQAP. Mobley was captured by Yemeni forces in a sweep of al-Qaeda suspects. In captivity he was hospitalized, whereupon he killed one of his guards and wounded several others after he attempted to escape. He is in a Yemeni prison for the murders of the guards.

Najibullah Zazi: This American of Afghan heritage attended al-Qaeda training while in Pakistan in 2007–2008 and was assigned to conduct suicide bomber operations against the New York City subway system. He returned to the United States to carry out the plot from his home in Aurora, Colorado, and went to New York City, where he conducted surveillance on the subway lines and prepared backpack bombs. He was tipped off by heavy-handed surveillance in the form of a random traffic stop. He subsequently fled and returned to Colorado, where he was arrested. He pled guilty in 2010 and faces life without parole.

Adis Medunjanin: This naturalized American from Bosnia attended al-Qaeda terrorist training camp with Najibullah Zazi and Zarein Ahmedzay, an Afghan from Queens, New York. Together the three were trained to conduct the terrorist suicide bombing of the New York City metro system. While under investigation, he attempted to cause a deadly accident on the Whitstone Expressway and called 911 to declare his martyrdom during the act. He was arrested and was convicted of material support to a terrorist organization and conspiracies to kill US troops abroad and transnational terrorism.

AMERICANS IN AL-QAEDA AFFILIATES

Omar Hammami (aka Abu Mansour al-Amriki): An American from Alabama, Hammami has become a trainer and recruiter for the al-Shabaab organization. Highlighted in a recruitment video, he claimed that many other Americans had joined the group. In 2012 he claimed to have feared for his life in an online video when he had a rift with Shabaab members about their local focus on jihad versus Islam-wide jihad.

Shirwa Ahmed: In October 2009, Ahmed, a Somali-born US citizen from Minneapolis, Minnesota, who returned to his country to join the al-Shabaab militia, conducted a suicide car bomb attack on the Ethiopian embassy and presidential palace in Hargessa, killing more than twenty-four people.

Farah Mohamad Beledi: On May 30, 2011, Beledi, an American Somali member of the al-Shabaab militia, carried out a suicide car bomb attack on an African Union base in Mogadishu, killing three soldiers.

Jehad Serwan Mostafa: This American citizen from California was indicted in 2010 by the federal court for providing material support to al-Shabaab and fighting as a member of al-Shabaab.

Mohamoud Hassan and Birhan Hassan: These two Americans of Somali origin from Minneapolis, Minnesota, fought for the al-Shabaab militia and were killed in Mogadishu in 2009. Birhan Hassan was 17 when he was killed.

The DC Five: This is the name given to the five American Muslims from the Washington, DC, area who entered Pakistan legally in 2009 with the intent to join the Jaish-E-Mohemmed terrorist group and join in attacks on US soldiers in Afghanistan. The five named are Ramy Zamzam, Umer Farooq Chaudhry, Ahmed Minni, Aman Hassan Yemer, and Waqar Hussain Khan. All allegedly had left messages and videos stating that they were going to jihad and would not be returning. They were quickly arrested by Pakistani law enforcement and charged with attempted acts of terrorism on Pakistani nuclear power plants, airbases, and government offices, among others. They were each sentenced to 10 years in prison and an $853 fine.

AL-QAEDA-INSPIRED ATTACKS/ATTEMPTS BY RADICALIZED AMERICANS

Major Nidal Malik Hasan: A US Army psychiatrist, Maj. Hasan was inspired by e-mail exchanges with AQAP leader Anwar al-Awlaki to discuss Islamic rulings on American soldiers killing other Americans. Maj. Hasan legally purchased a handgun and entered a briefing for deploying soldiers. There he shot and killed thirteen soldiers and wounded thirty before being shot and wounded by a military policewoman.

Joseph Anthony Davis and Frederick Dominique (aka Abu Khalid Abdul-Latif and Wali Mujahid): Both men were arrested and pled guilty for a plan to conduct a firearms and grenade attack on the military recruiting center in downtown Seattle, Washington, with the intent to kill as many people as possible before being killed themselves. They were said to be inspired by Maj. Nidal Hasan and had been in communication with American AQAP leader Anwar al-Awlaki.

Antonio Martinez (aka Muhammad Hussain): Martinez was arrested and pled guilty to planning an attack on the US Army recruiting office in Catonsville, Maryland. In the planning stage Martinez praised American AQAP leader Anwar al-Awlaki and said the result of his attempt would be that "every soldier that we see in uniform will be killed on the spot, Insha' Allah…They will be killed until they stop waging war against…Islam."

Carlos Bledsoe (aka Abdulhakim Mujahid Muhammad): This American convert to Islam shot two soldiers at a Little Rock, Arkansas, recruiting center, killing one. In 2007, Bledsoe went to Yemen to teach English and returned claiming to have ties to AQAP. He pled guilty to his charge of first-degree murder.

Farooque Ahmed: A naturalized American of Pakistani origin, Ahmed was convicted of plotting to murder American soldiers through bombings of the Arlington, Pentagon, Crystal City, and Court House Metro train stations in northern Virginia. Ahmed was caught by an FBI sting operation where he believed he was supporting members of al-Qaeda active in America.

Zachary Chesser (aka Abu Talhah al-Amrikee): This US citizen from Virginia pled guilty to providing material support to al-Shabaab militia and attempting to travel to Somalia via Uganda to take over the group's media wing. Chesser had been a prolific writer on radical online

bulletin boards and had encouraged others to participate in overseas jihads. He is most notable for threats to the creators of the cartoon TV show *South Park* about their depictions of Islam. Chesser had contact with at least two others convicted of support to terrorism, including Mohamed Mahmood Alessa, an American who attempted to travel to Somalia to join al-Shabaab militia, and Ramy Zamzam, who was arrested in Pakistan for attempting to join the terrorist group Jaish-E-Mohammed.

Barry Walter Bujol, Jr.: A Texan and American convert to Islam, Bujol sought guidance from Anwar al-Awlaki on how to support the mission of anti-American holy warriors directly. He was sent guidance by al-Awlaki in the form of a pamphlet, "44 Ways to Support Jihad." Bujol was convicted of attempting to transport money and technology by boarding a ship headed overseas to join al-Qaeda of the Arabian Peninsula. In a good-bye video to his wife, he claimed he did not expect to return alive.

Paul Rockwood, Jr. (aka Bilal Rockwood): An American convert to Islam and resident of Alaska, Rockwood was a radicalized believer in the radical Salafist ideology of AQAP leader Anwar al-Awlaki. In 2010 he drafted a list of fifteen specific people who had to be killed to protect Islam. Rockwood said he had to exact revenge by death for the desecration of Islam. He moved to Alaska, where he experimented with explosives and detonators in his goal to exact vengeance.

Faisal Shahzad: A naturalized American citizen born in Pakistan, Shahzad underwent terror training with the Pakistani Taliban. Shahzad attempted to detonate a car bomb in New York City's Times Square in 2010. He assembled the device in an SUV in Connecticut and dropped it off on a street corner, where it failed to detonate fully and caught fire. Shahzad was quickly arrested at John F. Kennedy Airport as he was attempting to fly to Pakistan. He pled guilty to terrorism charges and was sentenced to life in prison. At his trial he stated,

> I'm going to plead guilty 100 times over…because until the hour the U.S. pulls its forces from Iraq and Afghanistan, and stops the drone strikes in Somalia and Yemen and in Pakistan, and stops the occupation of Muslim lands, and stops killing the Muslims, and stops reporting the Muslims to its government, we will be attacking U.S., and I plead guilty to that.

Mohamed Mahmood Alessa and Carlos Eduardo Almonte (aka Omar Almonte): In 2012, these two Americans were convicted of attempting to travel to Somalia and join

the al-Shabaab militia and fight against US forces. Alessa was an American of Palestinian heritage. Almonte was a naturalized American from the Dominican Republic.

Samir Khan: A Saudi-born American citizen of Pakistani heritage and raised in New York City, he became the editor of the North Carolina-published al-Qaeda online magazine *Inspire*. He fled the United States in 2009 and joined AQAP in Yemen. On December, 30, 2011, Khan was in a vehicle with AQAP leader Anwar al-Awlaki and was subsequently killed by a CIA drone attack.

Shaker Masri: An American born in Alabama, Masri was arrested and pled guilty in Chicago in July 2012 after he attempted to join the al-Shabaab militia as a suicide bomber in Somalia at the urging of AQAP leader Anwar al-Awlaki. Prosecutors claim that he admitted he wanted to die killing others.

Naser Jason Abdo: An American of Palestinian heritage and private first class in the US Army, Abdo was arrested and convicted for attempting to conduct a mass murder in the exact same style of attack as that conducted by Maj. Nidal Hasan on soldiers at Fort Hood in Waco, Texas. Abdo was absent without leave from his unit and was found with weapons, ammunition, and explosive-making materials in his hotel room. A copy of an article from the al-Qaeda-supporting *Inspire* magazine, "How to Make a Bomb in the Kitchen of Your Mom," was also found in the room.

Michael C. Finton (aka Talib Islam): An American who converted to Islam in prison, Finton was arrested after being caught in an FBI sting operation where he left what he believed was a one-ton car bomb under a federal courthouse and attempted to detonate it via a false cell phone remote control. He pled guilty and was sentenced to 28 years in prison.

HISTORICAL BASIS FOR AQ MILITARY TACTICS

Before 2003, AQ was strictly a terrorist force that offered limited paramilitary combat operations except in areas along the Pakistan–Afghanistan border. The weapon of choice for AQ operations worldwide is the SVBIED, or car bomb, made from materials found commonly in urban and rural areas. However, the invasion of Iraq changed the scope and dynamics of its weapons and tactics. By mid-2003 AQ would gain a treasure trove of weapons and

explosives sent out of Iraq during the first few years of the ensuing chaos. Saudi Arabia alone captured thousands of AK-47 rifles and tons of high explosives smuggled from Iraq into the kingdom.

Iraq was not the only source. Moslem animosity unleashed by the invasion of Iraq allowed sympathizers in other countries to transfer advanced weapons systems to AQ. Sophisticated weapons such as three SA-7 surface-to-air missiles were smuggled from Yemen to Kenya in 2002 in an attempt to shoot down an Israeli civilian airliner. A fourth was used that same year in an apparent attempt to shoot down a US E-3A sentry airborne warning and control aircraft in Riyadh, Saudi Arabia. By late 2003, these weapons would be used routinely by AQ in Iraq.

Until the formation of AQI, AQ used doctrinal templates and lessons learned from other Islamic insurgencies to develop its secret schools and terror cell curriculum. It would also develop and distribute several encyclopedias of terror tactics and effects. Numerous lesser AQ combat manuals were drafted and distributed, including those that combined existing American, British, and Pakistani military handbooks and firsthand field reports on lessons learned from many jihadi battlefields, including:

Soviet invasion of Afghanistan: The ability to move secretly through extremely mountainous terrain and assemble ambushes and rocket barrages and take provinces one village at a time was the lesson. Antihelicopter tactics used against the Soviets have only had limited effect on US and NATO operations.

Soviet invasion of Chechnya: The brutal and intense urban combat using heavily armed paramilitaries with good community support gave al-Qaeda in Iraq a template for operating in the midst of the US occupation. Videos of anti-Soviet IED and landmine attacks in the 1990s inspired many of today's IED attacks in Iraq and Afghanistan. The terror war with Russia has continued despite the suppression and led to Chechen female suicide bombers blowing themselves up on civil airliners in flight, in subways, and at the entrances of major attractions.

Balkans wars: Many AQ and AQI members were veterans of the volunteer units of the Moslem Bosnian forces in the early 1990s. These members brought organizational and low-lying mountain experience as well as ambush and sniper skills to the group.

Algerian Islamic insurgency: The GSPC learned to operate in broad desert areas against the Algerian government and maintain training camps as well as extremely long lines of

logistics and communications across the Sahara Desert. Urban bombing campaigns' success in Algeria has contributed to the insurgency in Iraq and suicide bombings against the Algerian and Moroccan governments.

THE TERROR DIASPORA—EXTREMIST FRANCHISES AND SUPPORTING GROUPS

North Africa

Islamic Group (al-Gamaa' al-Islamiyya—GI) (Egypt): This opposition group has been active since the 1950s. Members were believed to have assassinated President Anwar Sadat in 1976. In 1993, members of the GI led by the blind sheikh, Omar Abdul Rahman, carried out the first bombing of the World Trade Center with the assistance of AQ operative Ramzi Yusef.

Egyptian Islamic Jihad (EIJ) (Egypt): This group was formed by Dr. Ayman al-Zawahiri as a more radical splinter group from the Egyptian GI. It created a terrorist wing, called Vanguards of the Righteous, that joined with the AQ movement sometime between 1993 and 1996.

Al-Qaeda in the Islamic Maghreb (AQIM) (Algeria, Tunisia, Morocco, Mauritania, Mali): This new formation of the former Salafist Group for Preaching and Combat and newer members of AQ formed in November 2006 with the intent to consolidate AQ operations from Morocco to Tunisia. This group is alleged to have carried out the 2003 SPBIED (suicide, pedestrian-borne improvised explosive device) bombings in Casablanca, the 2006 IED attacks on oil workers in Algeria, the 2007 SVBIED attacks on Algerian government facilities, and a 2002 SVBIED attack on a synagogue in Tunisia. Algeria has been under sustained AQIM attacks since taking over from past Salafist groups such as the Armed Islamic Group (AIG) and the GSPC. Hundreds of small-scale military operations have struck Algeria since 2007. AQIM operatives cross the Sahara to camps in Chad, Niger, and Mali. In September 2010, a French company in Mali had seven of its staff taken hostage; two others were kidnapped and executed in Mali. In Mauritania, a suicide bomber blew up an army barracks. Iraq and Afghan style IEDs are being found in numerous countries and captured cell houses. At the end of 2011, thousands of stolen Libyan weapons were believed to have been making their way from looted storehouses to AQIM

camps. In July 2012, a Malian branch of AQIM called Ansar Dine seized control of Timbuktu and declared a new Islamic state under AQIM management just as had been done in Somalia, Yemen, Iraq, and Afghanistan. France and the United States have increased cooperative efforts to bring AQIM under control or to eliminate the group.

Boko Haram (Hausa: *Western Education Is Forbidden*) (Nigeria): This Islamic fundamentalist movement founded by Mohammed Yusef, who was later killed in police custody, performs acts of terrorism and direct sectarian violence against the Nigerian central government and Christians. Organized predominantly across the northern regions of Nigeria, Boko Haram is an al-Qaeda-styled Salafist organization that encourages *hijra* or complete separation from all things and people who are not of its belief system. They reject all Western education and rely only on the most literal interpretations of the Quran. The Boko Haram has incited sectarian war in Nigeria that had led to the deaths of thousands since 2009. Boko Haram is believed to have links to AQIM.

Salafist Group for Preaching and Combat (GSPC) (Algeria): This radicalized group is related to AQ that formed during the Algerian civil war in 1992. Believed to have separated from the main AIG, it joined AQIM in November 2006.

The Mediterranean Levant

Al-Qaeda in Syria (AQS): Ironically, at the height of the American occupation, it was the Assad regime that trained, entertained, and allowed safe passage through Damascus and eastern Syria to western Iraq for thousands of suicide bombers and terrorists from Saudi Arabia, Egypt, Libya, and other Arab states between 2003 and 2011; these formed the backbone of al-Qaeda in Iraq (AQI). However, when the Alawite minority regime of Syria came under attack in a populist uprising in 2011, the formerly cozy members of al-Qaeda in Iraq shifted the bulk of their terror operations away from toppling the Shiite government of Iraq to toppling the Alawite minority government in Syria in order to gain a foothold in the future political scene of Syria. By the summer of 2012 as many as two hundred or more al-Qaeda members of the Iraqi insurgency started operating inside Syria and banding with elements of the Free Syrian Army under the name of the

Abdullah Azzam Shaheed Brigade. More disturbingly, Abu Musab al-Suri, captured by US forces in Pakistan and turned over to Syria, escaped prison in Aleppo in early 2012 and may have formed an official branch of the group al-Qaeda in Syria (AQS) under the leadership of a wanted Saudi, Majid al-Majid. After his escape, numerous Iraq-style suicide car bombings against regime targets escalated, revealing the skill sets now involved in the introduction of AQ-backed terrorists in the civil war.

Tawheed Wal Jihad (TWJ) (Jordan/Iraq): This group was formed by the future leader of al-Qaeda in Iraq, Abu Mussab al-Zarqawi. TWJ operated from within Jordan between 1999 and 2005. In 2002, one of its Libyan members assassinated USAID officer Lawrence Foley in Amman. Several members were arrested for several spectacular operations planned to strike tourist targets in Jordan and a 2004 plan to destroy the Jordanian intelligence headquarters and the US embassy in Amman using explosives-filled dump trucks with snow plows mounted on the front to defeat the antitruck barriers. TWJ fired 107mm battlefield rockets at US warships docked in the port and into Israel from Aqabah in August 2005. In September 2005, three teams of suicide bombers blew themselves up at major hotels in Amman. In 2006, possible AQ-associated TWJ members, including Libyans, Iraqis, and Saudis, were arrested for a planned attack on the Queen Alia airport.

Asbat al-Ansar (League of the Partisans): This small Lebanese/Palestinian Salafist group originated in the Ayn Hilwah refugee camp. It is alleged to have carried out small terrorist bombings throughout the 1990s. The group formally aligned itself with AQI after the US invasion. Members of the group have traveled to and been killed in combat by US forces in Iraq.

Arabian Peninsula and Gulf

Al-Qaeda of the Arabian Peninsula (AQ-AP) (Saudi Arabia, Kuwait, Qatar, Bahrain, UAE): This group is a large AQ formation made up of veterans from radicalized Moslems who have been indoctrinated in Afghanistan, fought in Iraq, or internally trained in Saudi Arabia. AQ-AP has carried out several spectacular clashes and suicide car bomb attacks on Saudi and Western targets in the kingdom. In April 2005, a multiple SVBIED attack that killed dozens was performed on a Western residential compound.

Once seen as a country with individuals who dabbled in militancy, Kuwait has since become integrated into the AQ jihadist network both regionally and internationally. Attacks such as the 2002 murder of a marine on Failakah Island, the shooting of two Americans by a radicalized Kuwaiti policeman, and the 2003 murder of two contractors in Kuwait were performed by individual self-starting jihadists. In 2002, a group of Kuwaiti jihadis associated with AQ-AP's Saudi branch, called the Peninsula Lions Battalion (AQ-PLB), in the name of the late Saudi AQ leader, Abdul Aziz al-Muqrin. After the invasion of Iraq from Kuwait, more members and amateur jihadists went to Iraq for the purpose of fighting the Americans. The AQ-PL stockpiled weapons and explosives for operations in the sheikdom. The AQ-PLB carried out a rash of clashes with the security services that resulted in the 2005 deaths of eight suspected militants. AQY maritime SVBIED attack specialist, Abd al Rahim al-Nishiri, planned and executed the *USS Cole* attack from Dubai in the UAE and was arrested in 2002 planning an attack on US Navy forces in Bahrain and the UAE.

AQAP in Yemen (formerly AQY, now joined with AQAP) (Yemen; formerly the Islamic Army of Aden Abyan): Tariq al-Fadli used Yemeni Afghan veterans to create a jihadi group in Yemen in 1991. AQY has claimed attacks on a hotel used by US servicemen in 1992, the attack on the *USS Cole* in 2000, and a suicide boat attack on the oil tanker *Limburg* in 2002. The organization was dealt devastating blows when its first leader, Abu Ali al-Harithi, was killed by a missile launched from a CIA Predator drone. In November 2003, Yemeni forces captured the second leader, Muhammad Hamdi al-Ahdal. They officially called themselves al-Qaeda in Yemen on October 12, 2006, when they released a press statement claiming a four-vehicle suicide car bomb attack on a Canadian-owned oil facility in "Operation Abu Musab al-Zarqawi." In 2005, they engineered the escape of twenty-two AQ members convicted in the *USS Cole* and *MV Limburg* bombings. In 2007, an AQY suicide car bomb attack on Spanish tourists killed seven tourists and two Yemeni guides. An escalation of operations occurred when members of the AQY and remnants of the tattered AQAP from Saudi Arabia joined forces and entered the wilderness of Yemen. Operating under the inspiration and influence of an American Moslem of Yemeni heritage, Anwar al-Awlaki,

they extended their operations to challenging the government of Yemen for control of entire provinces. The Awlaki tribe in Yemen is powerful and gave al-Qaeda the tribal and marital connections they needed to operate undercover. On the other hand, al-Awlaki became the Internet voice of the AQAP movement and inspired many others to carry out terrorist acts, including the attempted underwear suicide bomber, Umar Farouk Abdulmutallab, and US Army Major Nidal Hasan, who subsequently shot and killed thirteen American soldiers at Fort Hood, Texas. The AQAP carried out numerous suicide bombings, including the attempted assassination of the British ambassador to Yemen and suicide car bombings against the US embassy.

Sub-Saharan Africa

AQ in East Africa (AQ-EA) (al-Shabaab): AQ has been active in the East Africa region since 1992. When Osama bin Laden moved his operations from Afghanistan to Sudan in 1991, his military commanders, Abu Ubaida and Abu Hafs al-Masri, were tasked to start military operations against the United States in Somalia. AQ or its associates carried out operations in Yemen and planned for increased activities in Kenya and Tanzania that culminated with the 1998 destruction of the American embassies in both countries that killed over 250 people. In 2002, AQ struck twice in Kenya with a suicide bombing of the Paradise Hotel in Mombasa that killed fifteen and an attempt to shoot down an Israeli airliner with two SA-7 surface-to-air missiles. AQ moved some of its operatives to Somalia after the victory by the Council of Islamic Courts in 2006, but they were displaced and some alleged members, possibly including an American citizen, were arrested after the invasion by Ethiopia in 2007. With the reintroduction of the provisional Somali government and the African Union peacekeeping forces (AUF), AQ-EA and the more radical members of the former Council of Islamic Courts transitioned into a group known as al-Shabaab (the Boys). They entered into insurgency against the AUF and the Somali government and introduced suicide bombings and IED attacks gained from AQ lessons in Iraq and Afghanistan. By 2012, a combination of precision US, Kenyan, and Somali attacks killed their senior leadership and allowed combined Kenyan and Somali forces to dislodge al-Shabaab from its strongholds of Mogadishu and Kismayo.

South Asia and Indian Subcontinent

AQ Afghanistan/Pakistan Region Command: The closest AQ cells are those that surround the dispersed commanders of the AQ General Command. These units include terror cells that operate from northern Waziristan and the northwest frontier province inside Afghanistan. Those terror cells that are embedded in cities in Pakistan such as Peshawar, Islamabad, Muzzafarabad, Rawalpindi, and Karachi also have the aim of assisting Pakistani groups and establishing an Islamic state that would acquire control of the army's nuclear weapons.

The Taliban (Afghanistan): "The Students" group was created by Islamic extremist religious students and their leadership in madrassas (Islamic schools) from the ethnic Pastun tribes of Afghanistan. They were formed into a religious military organization by Mullah Mohammed Omar in 1993 and took on the disorganized warlords of Afghanistan who were fighting among themselves after the Soviet withdrawal. In 1995, they quickly defeated the other warlords and established a relatively tranquil, though religiously extreme government. In 1996, they accepted Osama bin Laden and al-Qaeda back into the country to set up permanent bases and to assist in the training of the Taliban forces. They were quickly defeated by a combined US, UK, and Afghani alliance that pushed them into remote parts of the country. They continue to fight as part of the anticoalition forces alongside al-Qaeda and the HIG (see next entry).

Hizb-i-Islami Gulbuddin (HIG) (Afghanistan): One of the former "big seven" Afghani resistance organizations that fought the Soviet occupation of Afghanistan in the 1980s, the HIG is run by the powerful warlord Gulbuddin Hekmatyar. HIG operates on a similar Islamic fundamentalist philosophy as al-Qaeda. Hekmatyar was closely aligned with Osama bin Laden personally and it was by his invitation that al-Qaeda moved from Sudan to Afghanistan in 1996. The HIG is presently fighting as part of the anticoalition forces alongside the Taliban and al-Qaeda.

Hizb ul-Mujahideen (HUM) (Pakistan and India): This is the largest of several Pakistani-based terror groups fighting the government of India in the disputed Jammu-Kashmir region between the two countries. This group is an Islamic fundamentalist extremist organization that supports terror operations of al-Qaeda in Pakistan, India, and Afghanistan.

Jaamatul-Mujahideen Bangladesh (JMB) (Bangladesh): The "Mujahideen Group of Bangladesh" is a Moslem extremist group with members who have trained with the Taliban and served in al-Qaeda. Their goal is an Islamic ruled nation of this poor Moslem country. Viewing the government as corrupt, they formed as a small local group in 1998. They startled the world with a massive bombing campaign in August 2005. Over three hundred small bombs exploded throughout fifty cities in Bangladesh on the same day.

Jamaat al-Tabligh (JAT) (Pakistan): The Movement for the Protection of Islam was established in 1927 by a cleric named Mawlana Mohammed Ilyes as a fundamentalist organization. It is in favor of the unrestricted application of Sharia. Although many members in the Taliban, al-Qaeda, and the global jihad had ties to the JAT, little evidence of it as anything more than an extremist social organization exists.

Europe and the United Kingdom

AQ in the UK: Various groups have operated in the UK since the 1990s and radicalized British citizens have sworn oaths and joined the AQ movement. Other British jihadists joined AQ operations in Yemen, Afghanistan, and Iraq. On December 23, 2001, British citizen Richard Reed tried to blow up a US-bound airliner with a bomb concealed in his shoe, but was stopped from lighting the fuse by passengers. He was recruited by Khalid Sheik Mohammed as a suicide bomber. Several groups have perpetrated operations but have been connected to AQ through analysis, not claim. Nameless ad hoc groups and self-starting jihadist cells who associated themselves with al-Qaeda have carried out or attempted several operations that killed many and had the potential to harm even more. The July 7, 2005, bombers who exploded SPBIEDs in the London underground system and on a bus in Tavistock Square were connected to the jihadist insurgency through contacts in Pakistan. These attacks killed fifty-four people. The July 21, 2005, group of seeming amateurs who attempted to drop IEDs on the London Metro were found to have been sympathetic to the jihadist cause but not enough to carry out a suicide attack. Most of the plotters were children from the immigrant communities from southwest Asia; a few were converts to radical Islam and came from West Indian descent such as the convicted

FIGURE 19.18 Al-Qaeda's Abu Hafs al-Masri battalions took credit for the Madrid subway bombings in 2004. (Source: Guardia Civil.)

shoe-bomber Richard Reid. In July 2007, two medical doctors of Arab and South Asian origin crashed into the Glasgow airport hall in a bid to conduct a SVBIED attack. Both men died in the fire.

AQ in France: French AQ sympathizers have come from the French immigrant community. Like the English Moslem community, the perpetrators and planners were not immigrants themselves, but were first- and second-generation children of immigrants from North Africa.

AQ in Spain (aka Abu Hafs al-Masri battalions) (Spain): This group of predominantly Moroccan immigrants took credit for the 2004 bombing of the Madrid subway system that killed 191 and wounded several hundred (Figure 19.18). Twenty-one members were tried and convicted. Three blew themselves up when Spanish police stormed their bomb-making safe house.

AQ in Turkey: This group, previously believed to be allied to Turkish Hezbollah, carried out suicide bombings of Jewish synagogues, the HSBC bank building, and the British consulate in Istanbul. Turkish police believe that several of its members were sent to Pakistan and received training in making suicide truck bombs. Twenty-one people were charged with being members of AQT and weapons, explosives materials, and propaganda were found in searches.

German jihadists: Several alleged self-starting jihadists who have aligned themselves with al-Qaeda have been arrested since 9/11. In 2006, a Lebanese man living in Germany placed two suitcase explosive devices onto high-speed trains. The devices failed to explode. Two German residents and a Pakistani passport holder were arrested in September 2007 for plotting to conduct suicide attacks on the US airbase at Ramstein and on the international airport terminal at Frankfurt. The plotters were arrested as

they started to mix the materials for up to eight bombs. It is unknown if the alleged terrorists have ties to al-Qaeda, but the Iraq war has led to a higher level of terror attempts.

THE INTERNET—THE VIRTUAL JIHAD

The Internet has become a critical tool in AQ's ability to communicate to its operatives and supporters. It has harnessed the Internet's free-flowing and rapid communications method as a strategic intelligence distribution system.

AQ's covert communications needed to be redundant, cheap, and relatively secure. The growing size and geographic distribution of the organization lent itself naturally to the Internet. The relative youth of the organization's members meant that they were tech savvy as well. The Internet, with simple codes, could allow an operative to travel without handling incriminating data on his person or in a mass storage device like a laptop, data-carrying wrist watch, electronic planner, or flash memory stick.

As-Sahaab Media—AQ's Media and Intelligence Distribution Arm

As-Sahaab ("the Clouds") media is a recent creation of the al-Qaeda organization. After the fall of Afghanistan to American forces in late 2001, AQ shifted to a more covert system of communications that was Internet based. A core component was the distribution of inspirational media including images, videos, and audio recordings (Figure 19.19). These media would naturally piggyback on the same information technology structure. As-Sahaab

FIGURE 19.19 Al-Qaeda in Iraq's subordinate group, Tawheed Wal Jihad, issues a monthly online magazine. (Source: al-Qaeda in Iraq; screen capture by the author.)

became responsible for supporting the Shebaka al-Ansar or "Partisans Network" of AQ global sympathizers.

The Internet provides a platform for supporters to create a "virtual jihad." As-Sahaab uses the Internet to act as a principal distribution system of materials for like-minded terrorists. It has subordinate organizations, such as ALFURQAN media. AQ media organizations specialize in the following:

Glory of martyrdom videos: As-Sahaab takes raw video and creates dramatic and musical video biographies of al-Qaeda suicide bombers. They often will be supplemented with personal messages and inspirational quotes before finally ending with live video of the suicide attack (Figure 19.20).

Members to be honored/in memoriam videos: Other members who were killed in the jihadis of Afghanistan, Pakistan, Yemen, and Iraq would be honored with short biographies and photos of their corpses before burial. These videos and articles are designed to show how deeply honored the men who have fallen in battle were within the organization.

"How to" join the jihad instructions: This provides hints and guidance on how to come directly to the battlefields of Afghanistan and Iraq, including instructions about where to go and how contact would be made. Picture warnings about the fate of infiltrators are also posted to deter the insincere or the curious.

Battlefield communiqués: "Official" communiqués from the jihadi battlefield with claims of deaths and attacks on

FIGURE 19.20 An al-Qaeda in Iraq video presentation distributed by al-Furqan media group through the Internet shows the jihad activities in real time. (Terrorist video; video capture by the author.)

enemy forces are issued daily with the intent to make the jihadi appear to have the aspects of a military campaign.

Internet Connectivity Platforms

AQ uses the Internet as a covert communications platform by allowing members to conduct weekly encoded messaging, chats, and discussions using common Internet tools including:

Multilevel chat rooms: When Ramsi bin al-Shibh was captured in Pakistan, he was using three laptops to communicate in clear text, one word at a time, on three chat rooms that could be combined to create the message he wanted to send. Secure chat rooms also allow members to conduct communications where only trusted operatives with the correct series of passwords can access communications with other trusted members.

False front websites: Websites established for another purpose, such as trade or commerce, would be used as a front for secure virtual private networks (VPNs), where operatives can leave or pick up messages worldwide.

FTP uploads: Secure online servers with no indication of being used for illicit purposes can be used to establish a file transfer protocol (FTP) service where files can be uploaded or downloaded without the contents being revealed.

E-Learning

As-Saahab and the Internet are also being used to establish significant learning centers for members who are interested in the jihadi lifestyle, but cannot connect to a group. Those members can connect to videos created for the purpose of instructing them in the combat arms aspects of al-Qaeda. AQ inspired or created e-learning includes:

- **Lessons on using weapons:** Photos, manuals, and even a practice marksmanship program can be found on these websites. In 2006, expert American sniper John Plaster found his own videos had been bootlegged and distributed on a jihadist website in order to teach the fundamentals of sniper marksmanship.
- **Bomb making and deployment:** Virtual, highly graphic e-lessons on bomb components ingredients, and their proper deployment are often hidden and shared between trusted people on the server.

- **Tips on hacking and piracy:** Keying off the successful Hamas campaign against Israel in the 1990s, AQ has shown tips and tricks for those who cannot join them to disrupt or harass websites and networks that oppose them. Tools such as software to hide the Internet protocol address of origin (IP hiders), mail, and spam "bomb" program to flood mailboxes have been discussed. They are commonly found on jihadi websites.

20

Suicide Terrorism

Tactics, Equipment, and Management

INTRODUCTION

A human being walks to a target and, using explosive wrapped around himself or herself, blows up, with the intention of killing or wounding all within the blast radius. A truck barrels at high speed into a barracks with several hundred sleeping men and explodes, killing hundreds. A baby is wrapped with four pounds of plastic explosive and, after the father is searched, he blows the child and himself up inside his target. A squad of terrorists storms a private school and fights until they are all killed or they kill themselves with grenades. These are examples of suicide terrorism.

Suicide terrorist attack is one of the most feared forms of terrorism. Simple to execute and plan, it uses people as human guidance systems and directs them toward targets that are hard to penetrate or attack using more conventional means. Suicide terrorism as an attack tactic uses bombs, explosive vehicles such as ships or trucks, bicycles, ox carts, and riders on donkeys.

Suicide terrorism is not new, though it reached its operational peak when nineteen men hijacked four airliners over the United States on September 11, 2001. The terrorists seized control and coldly piloted the aircraft to their targets. Two then crashed into the World Trade Center towers in New York City and one into the Pentagon in Washington, DC. A fourth hijacked airliner crashed into a field in Pennsylvania when the passengers fought back and saved the US Capitol from destruction.

Until 9/11, suicide terrorism had been limited to individuals piloting smaller aircraft and vehicles. As a trend in global terrorism, suicide attack has grown dramatically since the 1970s and reached its zenith during the American occupation of Iraq when it became a daily occurrence.

HISTORY OF SUICIDE TERRORISM

The concept of personal sacrifice has been seen often throughout history. Groups and individuals who give their lives for a "greater good" are part of the complexity of human nature. However, the concept of suicide terrorism is even more complex. Many political murders have been conducted throughout time in such a way that the terrorists are killed after the subsequent attack. Sun Tzu, writing in *The Art of War,* notes one such suicide attack: "One Chuan Chu was assigned to kill Emperor Wang Liao with a dagger hidden into the belly of a fish served up at a banquet. He succeeded in his attempt but was immediately hacked to pieces by his body guards."

Some analysts include the first century Jewish nationalist resistance (the Zealots) and their more extremist terrorist branch (the Sciari) among the ranks of organized suicide terrorists because of their mass self-destruction at Masada. This is an erroneous reading of history as there is little evidence that they either conducted attacks using suicide methodology or caused themselves to be killed while on the attack against a victim. However, the thirteenth century Islamic Ismali-Nazaris of Persia, known better as the Assassins, conducted actual suicide attacks throughout South Asia and the Levant for two centuries before being destroyed by the Mongols.

The word "assassin" is highly disputed and the most credible definition is not that of the observation by Marco Polo that the killers were drugged on hashish, but most likely from the name Hassan Ibn al-Sabah, the founder, who called them Fedayeen (men of sacrifice) or al-Assassinyun (the foundations or fundamentalists). As fundamentalist extremist Moslems, there is little evidence or logic that they ever took or encouraged drugs or alcohol use. However, their use of extensive infiltration and tradecraft made them lethal. When they took their victim, they made sure they were killed afterward.

The closest example we have of the modern use of aircraft, ships, and submarines as human-guided weapons were the military imperialist soldiers of the Japanese army air force. Called the Kamikaze (Divine Wind), they were not a terrorist group but provided others a template for self-sacrifice. The Kamikaze did use the confusion of suicide attacks to strike at superior American firepower asymmetrically in an effort to delay an invasion of Japan. During World War II, they carried out over four thousand suicide attacks to sink thirty-eight ships. They damaged 368 others.

The Liberation Tigers of Tamil Eelam (LTTE) were among the first organized suicide squads by a modern terrorist group. From 1987 until the present day, they developed numerous sophisticated

belts, vests, and packs. One victim was Indian Prime Minister Rajiv Ghandi, who was killed in 1999 by a female bomber who hugged him and exploded an explosive belt after placing a garland of flowers around Ghandi's neck. The LTTE continue to execute a wide range of suicide bombing methods against the government of Sri Lanka, including the use of ships, scuba divers, and suicide commando attacks.

In the 1980s the Iranian backed Lebanese political group Hezbollah and other minor groups, such as the Syrian Socialist Nationalist Party (SSNP), conducted suicide bombings against Israeli and Western forces during the Lebanon civil war. The most devastating of these attacks was an Islamic Jihad Organization attack on the US Marine barracks at Beirut Airport on October 23, 1983. That attack, which killed 243 sailors and marines, came 6 months after an identical one on the American embassy that killed fifty-nine people (Figure 20.1). The Kurdish Communist Party (PKK) carried out smaller, hand grenade improvised explosive device (IED) suicide attacks, using young women bombers to strike the government of Turkey. Palestinian nationalist groups picked up the technique in the 1990s when Hamas, Palestinian Islamic Jihad, and the Al Aqsa Martyrs Brigade started striking Israel with suicide attacks after the first Intifada (uprising) in 1994. They used a range of attackers from children as young as fifteen to grandmothers in their fifties.

The end of the twentieth century saw the rise of Islamic extremists from the al-Qaeda-backed global jihad adopt this practice and continue to strike out against the West until today.

Until the beginning of the twenty-first century, suicide terrorism proved effective, but was limited in its usage. According to Professor Robert Pape, between 1980 and 2003 there were 315 suicide bombings worldwide. The largest was the 9/11 attacks that

FIGURE 20.1 US Marine Corps headquarters in Beirut, Lebanon, blows up, killing 243. (US Department of Defense.)

killed almost three thousand people. However, after the invasion of Iraq, suicide bombing became a principal weapon in the resistance to the occupation, at an astronomical rate. The US military reported over 1,400 suicide bombings between 2003 and 2007 alone. Professor Pape's analysis showed that only 17 percent of the bombers were Iraqi and the overwhelming majority were from Saudi Arabia, though that is disputed by Saudi Intelligence.

Until the US invasion of Iraq in 2003, Israel and Sri Lanka had endured the most suicide bombing attacks. However, in just 2 years, Afghanistan surpassed both Israel (92 attacks) and Sri Lanka (175 attacks) as the nation with the second highest number of suicide bombings in history. The first such attack was the 2001 assassination of Ahmed Shah Masood by two al-Qaeda SPBIEDs (suicide, pedestrian-borne improvised explosive devices) disguised as a news media camera crew meeting him for an interview. Attacks were light until 2006. According to University of Missouri/Kansas City's visiting Professor Mohammed M. Hafez, Afghanistan had only 37 human-guided weapon (HGW) attacks in 2005 but it skyrocketed 67 percent to 123 the following year and had surpassed that mark in just the first 8 months of 2007 with over 102 successful bombings and thirty-six individuals who were captured before they blew up. Almost 80 percent were trained and staged attacks from Pakistan. More than half were foreign terrorists.

DEFINITIONS

There are generally two forms of human-guided weapon (HGW) attack: the suicide attack and the martyrdom attack. Note that the word suicide is commonly used interchangeably with all other forms of human-guided or sacrificial attack no matter what the intent. For the purposes of this book, the phrase suicide attack can refer to both types.

Suicide mission: This is a nonreligious, politically motivated terrorist attack whose operatives understand that there is little to no possibility of escape; the terrorists are prepared to die or will kill themselves at the end of the attack, or a terrorist's body is the explosive device's guidance system. This may include making plans to commit suicide before capture or fighting until killed through guns, knives, or poisoning.

Martyrdom mission: This technique is used by religious extremist terrorists who believe that they will attain a special place in their next life or "heaven" if they die while killing their enemies. This attack is guided and delivered by a human being who has absolutely no intention of returning from the mission alive. In fact, returning alive may be a disgrace. Many people who

are motivated, on a personal level, to conduct a martyrdom attack are capable of carrying out acts we would think crazy and impossible, such as the 9/11 attack.

In September 1999, a 39-year-old man, allegedly associated with the Egyptian Moslem Brotherhood, attacked Egyptian President Hosni Mubarak with a knife, knowing full well that Mubarak's US Secret Service-trained bodyguards would gun him down. He did it with little planning: He saw an opportunity for martyrdom and died in the attempt.

Other Definitions

Homicide/genocide attack: In 2003, politicians in the United States and Israel started using these phrases as a general substitute for all human-guided weapons attacks. However, the term is technically inaccurate as any attack that results in the intentional death of a person could be called a homicide attack. Genocide attack is also a misnomer as it reflects the mass murder of people on a scale of tens of thousands by the hand of an opposing political group as a form of ethnic or political cleansing. For terrorism to meet this definition it would have to use tools and weapons of an apocalyptic nature.

Nonterrorist Suicide Events

Extremely disturbed persons (EDPs) suicide attack: Suicide terrorism may be an attack where a specific political or religious goal is being attained, but that does not limit the tactic to those individuals alone. The EDP may be a person who is psychotic, criminal, or both, or who has delved into a fantasy role play in which he or she desires death and is taking someone else along. "Suicide by cop" may be seen as "suicide with cop" to the EDP, who adopts terrorist tactics and rhetoric, but who is absent of a true political goal.

SUICIDE BOMBER PROFILE

One of the hottest areas of debate is the one in which some experts believe that they can adequately identify suicide terrorists prior to their carrying out their mission. As we have seen in Chapter 17, law enforcement officers conducting traffic stops of three of the 9/11 hijackers saw absolutely nothing in their behavior or profile to indicate that they had a nefarious plan to conduct mass murder. The bottom line is that there is no profile.

Professionals should assume that anyone of any age can use almost any platform to carry out a suicide attack. Historical models of the men and women who have carried out attacks exist, but

TABLE 20.1
Groups That Have Historically Conducted Suicide Attacks (1980–2013)

PKK	Turkey
al-Qaeda (AQ)	Worldwide
LTTE	Sri Lanka
Special Purpose Islamic Regiment (SPIR)	Russia
Hezbollah/IJO	Lebanon
PIJ	Israel
Palestinian HAMAS	Israel
Al Aqsa Martyrs Brigade (AQMB)	Israel
Iraq Mujahedeen/Saddam Fedayeen	Iraq
Ansar al Sunnah (AAS)	Iraq
Islamic Army of Iraq (IAI)	Iraq
Taliban	Pakistan; Afghanistan
Hizb al Gulbuddin (HIG)	Afghanistan
Kashmiri Separatists (JUM, HAM)	Pakistan/India
Jamaa' Islamiyah (JI)	Indonesia
Abu Sayyaf (ASG)	Philippines

they are only indicative of the preponderance of past attacks and are not reliable indicators of future ones (Table 20.1).

Suicide Bomber Characteristics

- Generally male
- Age 17–35
- Political or religious extremist
- Sees the act as political necessity or religious worship
- Makes a conscious decision to become a human-guided weapon

Gender in HGW attacks: Hezbollah/Islamic Jihad Organization (IJO), Islamic Army of the Caucasus, Hamas, and Palestinian Islamic Jihad (PIJ) generally have used only male bombers in martyrdom attacks, though Palestinian groups have used females. Al-Qaeda in Iraq, the Sri Lankan LTTE's Black Tigers, Palestinian al-Aqsa Martyr's Brigade, and Turkish PKK have used males, females, and children as bombers.

Unique Suicide Bomber Profiles

Mentally Ill Surrogate Suicide Bomber

The Palestinian Islamic Jihad convinced mentally retarded 16-year-old Hussam Abdo to attack Israeli soldiers at the Hawara

checkpoint outside Nablus. The Israelis were suspicious when they saw his bulky jacket and asked him if he had explosives. He acknowledged that he did and revealed an eight-kilogram high-explosive bomb belt. Israelis defused the device. Iraqi insurgents used a child with Down syndrome to blow up a polling site during the January 2005 elections.

Child-Borne SPBIED

An al-Qaeda suicide bomber entered a hospital in Baghdad carrying a live child to gain access past the guard. The bomber was searched with no devices found, but then exploded. The explosives were said to have been in the child's clothing.

The Female Suicide Bomber

The female HGW has been seen in Sri Lanka, Turkey, Iraq, Russia, Palestine, Lebanon, Afghanistan, and Chechnya, to name a few locations (Figure 20.2). In the early days of the Iraq invasion, a pregnant female used her pregnancy as a ruse to deliver a car bomb and kill five Rangers.

Females Disguised as Men

In Iraq, female members of al-Qaeda's "Sisters'" Martyr Brigades were found to have conducted suicide attacks dressed as men, mingling in line near police stations.

Black Widow Suicide Bombers

In Chechnya, these bombers have been called "black widow" suicide bombers, as they are the wives of Chechen men who

FIGURE 20.2 Iraqi female suicide bomber in a husband and wife team demonstrating the explosive device that failed in the bombing of three Jordanian hotels. (Jordanian General Directorate of Intelligence.)

disappeared or were killed by Russian forces. They are trained and infiltrate into Russia to carry out attacks there. These black widows have carried out numerous attacks, including:

- Simultaneously destroyed two airliners in flight in 2002
- Attacked rock concerts
- Suicide attack on the Moscow subway
- Conducted suicide hostage barricade at Dubrovka theatrical center
- Participated in Beslan elementary school massacre

Husband and Wife Suicide Bomber Teams

This tactic was pioneered by al-Qaeda in Iraq (AQI) when it deployed and jointly martyred four pairs of husbands and wives driving their own SVBIEDs (suicide, vehicle-borne improvised explosive devices). An unusual example was the recruitment and death of Muriel Degauque, a Belgian-born Christian who converted to Islam. She died in an SVBIED attack on Iraqi police in Qara Taba near Baqoubah. Her Belgian–Moroccan husband died in another SVBIED attack on US soldiers minutes later (Figure 20.3).

Family Suicide Bombing

Another ruse technique used by AQI was the deployment of families to penetrate security and detonate. One instance has been found where wives and children were being used to put on a friendly face at checkpoints so that the search of the SVBIED would not be thorough. One bomber family crossed a checkpoint and then exploded at a police post.

Mass Hostage Suicide Attack

On September 1, 2004, the nationalist Islamic extremists of the Chechen Riyadus-Salikhin Martyr's Battalion conducted a unique form of SPBIED attack at an elementary school in the village of Beslan in North Ossetia, Russia. They first took 1,400 children, parents, and teachers hostage and barricaded themselves in the

FIGURE 20.3 Belgian-born Moslem convert Muriel Degauque died in a husband–wife suicide bombing in Baqoubah, Iraq. (Government of Belgium.)

school. The terrorists rigged the building with explosives tied to a dead-man detonator that one terrorist had to be standing on at all times. After 3 days of skirmishing, the Russian forces attempted to storm the building, which resulted in a massacre that killed 396 people, including 189 children. Over 700 were wounded. The Chechen terrorists all wore explosive belts or had detonators that would have exploded all the rigged IEDs. When attacked, they detonated their devices. This appeared to be a more refined version of the 2002 Moscow theater siege at the Dubrovka Theater, where all of the forty-one Chechen terrorists were prepared to destroy the building no matter what the outcome of negotiations. Here is a statement about the intentions of the terrorists that day given to Moscow television:

> Every nation has the right to their fate. Russia has taken away this right from the Chechens and today we want to reclaim these rights, which Allah has given us, in the same way he has given it to other nations. Allah has given us the right of freedom and the right to choose our destiny. And the Russian occupiers have flooded our land with our children's blood. And we have longed for a just solution. People are unaware of the innocent who are dying in Chechnya: the sheikhs, the women, the children and the weak ones. And therefore, we have chosen this approach. This approach is for the freedom of the Chechen people and there is no difference in where we die, and therefore we have decided to die here, in Moscow. And we will take with us the lives of hundreds of sinners. If we die, others will come and follow us—our brothers and sisters who are willing to sacrifice their lives, in Allah's way, to liberate their nation.

HUMAN-GUIDED WEAPON TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES

SPBIED, Pedestrian-Borne Suicide/Martyrdom Explosive Attack—Manual Delivery

The delivery of an explosive device is known as a suicide, pedestrian-borne improvised explosive device carried in a bag or wrapped around the body of a bomber in a vest or other garment. The bomber will intentionally blow up with the device (Figure 20.4).

M-SPBIED, Maritime Pedestrian-Borne Suicide Improvised Explosive Device Attack—Manual Delivery

The delivery of an SPBIED in a swimming or underwater method not using a vehicle or craft is the maritime variant of SPBIED attack (M-SPBIED). These attacks have been used successfully in

FIGURE 20.4 Suicide bombers can carry explosives in hats, packs, or vests; on legs; and even inside shoes and body cavities. (Illustration by Maryse Beliveau-Nance.)

the past. The Tamil Tiger's "Black Sea Tigers" conducted suicide combat swimmer and scuba attacks on the Sri Lankan navy and sank a freighter in the Trincomalee harbor. This type of attack requires a swimmer or diver who wraps an explosive belt, sea mine, or charge around his body or tows it on a rope below or behind him and detonates it when next to the target.

SPBIED Concealment Locations

Vests: Traditionally, the SPBIED vest has been used to carry larger quantities of explosives or to provide visual deception as to the nature of the clothing.

Belts: Wide canvas, nylon, or leather explosive belts fashioned with blocks of explosives and strips of explosives inside a trouser belt have been used by SPBIED HGWs. The wider belts are usually concealed by a loose fitting jacket, dress, or poncho.

Packs: Backpacks, such as those used in the London subway bombing in 2005, can carry a large quantity of explosives and blend easily in urban areas.

Shoes: AQ suicide bomber Richard Reid concealed almost a pound of explosives in his modified high-top basketball shoes in an attempt to blow up an airliner in flight (Figure 20.5).

FIGURE 20.5 Richard Reid, an al-Qaeda SPBIED, used a shoe converted into an IED that was to be exploded on an airliner. (Source: US Department of Justice, FBI.)

Hats/scarves/headcovers: Rarely checked, these pieces of clothing can carry a wide strip of explosives in the crown or concealed around the neck.

Suicidal Human-Deployed Biological Weapon

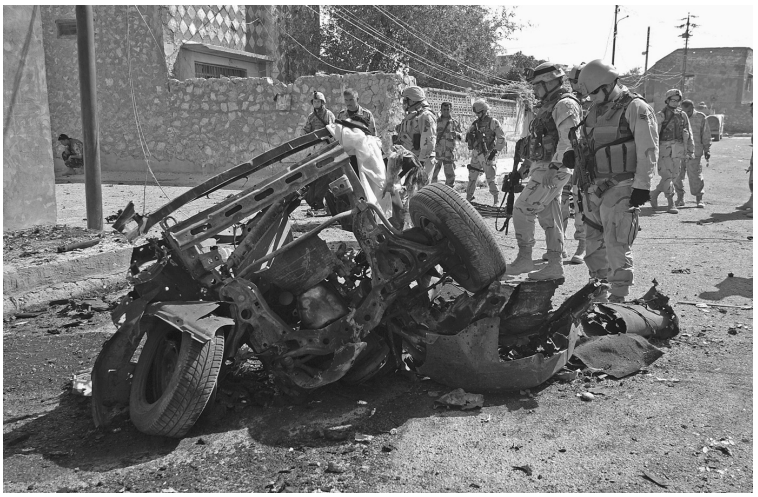
Earlier we discussed the use of a suicide terrorist who does not carry explosives but deploys with a highly infectious disease intending to act as a modern day "Typhoid Mary." This type of SPBIED attack is called a human biological weapon and is discussed in Chapter 12.

SVBIED—Vehicle-Borne Suicide/Martyrdom Bomb, Land (aka Suicide Car Bomb or Truck Bomb)

This is an attack using a car or truck—called a suicide, vehicle-borne improvised explosive device (SVBIED)—driven into or near the target by a terrorist operative who explodes the bomb, killing himself and passersby and destroying the target (Figure 20.6). The suicide attack on the US Marine barracks in Beirut killed 243 Americans. Between 1983 and 2003, five suicide car bombs

FIGURE 20.6 Layout of SVBIED used in the American embassy bombing in Tanzania, 1998. (Source: US Department of Defense.)

(a)



(b)

FIGURE 20.7 (a and b) US Army soldiers inspect the area around a suicide bomber's vehicle in Tuz, Iraq. (Source: US Department of Defense.)

were launched against American embassies in the Middle East and Africa, killing more than four hundred. After the March 2003 US invasion of Iraq hundreds of SVBIEDs were exploded by former Baathist terrorists, Iraqi religious extremists, and al-Qaeda in Iraq, killing as many as 10,000 innocent victims and hundreds of US soldiers (Figure 20.7).

VBIEDs—Detonation/Triggers

In a vehicle, the suicide terrorist can employ a wide range of detonating methods. These devices include:

- **Push button detonator:** This is an electronic or chemical switch that detonates the explosive payload when depressed with the thumb or finger.
- **Pull switch detonator:** This is a detonator that activates when a wire is pulled away from the bomber and ignites the explosive train.
- **Toggle (rocker) switch detonator:** This is a simple ON/OFF switch that completes the electronic circuit when depressed.
- **Lanyard pull detonator:** This is a nylon or wire lanyard that is tugged down to ignite the explosives.
- **"Dead-man" pressure release detonator:** For those who want to ensure detonation, a "dead-man" device consists of a pneumatic switch that activates the explosives if the pressure from the bomber's grip is released. This could be employed by bombers who fear they will be shot and killed before reaching their objective. This guarantees that the device will detonate even if they are stopped.
- **Electronic remote detonator:** Electronic transmitters from garage door openers, car-key lock releases, and computer touch pads all transmit signals that could be used to detonate devices. These were highly popular in the Iraq insurgency. Military-grade encrypted detonators exist as well.
- **Cell phone detonator:** The most common SVBIED detonating device was the cell phone for the first 4 years of the Iraq insurgency. The improvised detonator would explode when a MISSED CALL signal was received. These were used extensively for reluctant martyrs.

AS-VBIED, Skyjacking/Aircraft as Weapons System

These aerial SVBIEDs use an aircraft as a human-guided explosive device or improvised cruise missile. These attacks have been feared for decades. In 1973, Israeli Air Force fighters shot down a Libyan Airlines 727, Flight LN 114, over Sinai, believing it was a terrorist-hijacked aircraft preparing to crash into Tel Aviv. It was, in fact, lost in a sandstorm and suffering a navigational error. All 113 passengers aboard were killed. In December 1994, Algerian Islamic extremists hijacked an Air France flight from Algiers to Marseille. Intelligence gained on the ground revealed that the aircraft was refueling to fly to Paris and crash into the Eiffel Tower. French National Gendarmerie Intervention Group (GIGN—Groupe d'Intervention de la Gendarmerie Nationale) commandos then stormed the aircraft and killed the hijackers. Israelis have shot down ultralight parachute gliders on the border with Lebanon

intended as AS-VBIEDs. The September 11, 2001, skyjackings in America were the first successful use of this tactic in terrorism.

M-SVBIED, Vehicle Delivery, Maritime

The LTTE and al-Qaeda use small, high-speed boats as floating human-guided bombs that explode the maritime SVBIED (M-SVBIED) once they reach their target. The October 2000 attack on the American destroyer *USS Cole* (DDG-67) and the attack on the oil tanker *MV Limburg* in 2002 (both in Yemen) by al-Qaeda were classic examples of maritime SVBIED delivery. In 2003 and 2004 al-Qaeda in Iraq attacked US Navy patrols in Iraq with M-SVBIEDs, killing four sailors. The Sri Lankan LTTE may be the world masters of maritime suicide attacks: It has destroyed dozens of Sri Lankan Navy ships with high-speed explosive boats driven by the "Sea Tigers" commando force. In 2006 four fishing boats modified as M-SVBIEDs sailed into the main naval base at Galle harbor and sank several ships at the dock (Figure 20.8).

FIGURE 20.8 This M-SVBIED was developed for the LTTE "Black Sea Tigers." It was designed with stealth features. (Source: Sri Lanka Ministry of Defense.)

SUICIDE ATTACK CASE STUDIES

After the Japanese Red Army terrorist massacre at Israel's Lod Airport in 1972, killing twenty-six and wounding almost one hundred, the terrorists then shot each other or blew themselves up with hand grenades. The LTTE issues black cyanide capsules for its Black Tiger suicide terrorist teams and expects them to use these if captured. The two North Korean intelligence agents who placed a bomb on a Korean airliner that killed 115 people attempted to commit suicide by taking cyanide capsules when captured. One agent died; the other survived and confessed to the attack. The Kurdish PKK uses female suicide bombers, usually a lone female with two hand grenades.

Unusual SVBIEDs

The following vehicles have been used to transport and deliver SVBIEDs:

- Bicycles
- Horse carts
- Donkey carts
- Ox carts

S-LIWA—Suicide Light Infantry Weapons Attacks

This is a terrorist attack in which the attackers use military firearms and hand grenades against a knowingly hardened position where death is guaranteed. In June 2002, Palestinian Islamic Jihad operatives started a wave of successful two- and three-person martyrdom attacks on Israeli settlements in the face of overwhelming firepower. The attackers are invariably killed after they have killed as many victims as possible. On July 4, 2002, an Egyptian gunman conducted an armed attack on an El Al ticket counter at Los Angeles Airport. He fired from two weapons and then used a knife, trying to kill as many Israelis as possible, until he was gunned down by El Al security officers.

AQI perfected variations of S-LIWA when fighting American forces in the battle of Fallujah in November 2004. AQI members would fight and hold positions to the death, barricading themselves in closets, crawl spaces, and under floors and attacking infantry squads by fighting as long as they could, then running into attacking Marines wearing SPBIED vests and blowing up.

HUMAN-GUIDED WEAPON/SUICIDE TERRORISM INTELLIGENCE INDICATORS

Suicide/Martyrdom Preparation

Operatives who choose or are ordered to commit suicide or religious martyrdom to carry out their mission make ritualistic final preparations and conduct farewell ceremonies or last rites prior to an attack. If a plot for use of HGW tactics is discovered beforehand, following the terrorist attack preincident indicators (TAPIs) may reveal the intent and, possibly, the location of the impending attack.

Revealing preincident indicators: The following TAPIs may indicate a suspect's intent to commit or participate in a suicide/martyrdom attack (Figure 20.9).

(a)

(b)

FIGURE 20.9 (a) First Marine Division in a schoolyard in the Baghdad, Iraq, suburb of Zion recovers these vests that were to be used to inflict civilian and coalition forces casualties. (b) Wiring assemblies found by the Marines. (c) Detonation devices found by the Marines. These wires, vest, and detonator devices were found with packages of several dozen other vests waiting to be outfitted with explosives. (Source: US Department of Defense.)

Safe House Indicators

- Discovery of purpose-built suicide bomb kits: SPBIED waist belts, vests, and jackets with the IED's explosive devices inserted
- Finding "mission success" videos or press releases to be distributed after the attack
- Religious altars in safe houses praising past martyrs; these are often found in propaganda, websites, and press releases
- Finding written or videotaped confessions or suicide notes

(c)

FIGURE 20.9 (continued) (a) First Marine Division in a schoolyard in the Baghdad, Iraq, suburb of Zion recovers these vests that were to be used to inflict civilian and coalition forces casualties. (b) Wiring assemblies found by the Marines. (c) Detonation devices found by the Marines. These wires, vest, and detonator devices were found with packages of several dozen other vests waiting to be outfitted with explosives. (Source: US Department of Defense.)

- Discovering "last photos," "martyrdom" banners and posters, or videos of operatives who have yet to carry out attacks
- Finding highlighted or underlined text in holy books or political manifestos indicating martyrdom
- Elaborate attack or infiltration plans with no escape route

Suicide/Martyrdom Bomber Preincident Behavioral Indicators

- Intelligence on suspects who have clearly stated their intent to commit suicide/martyrdom acts
- Suspect giving away all personal possessions
- Suspect showing disregard for clear evidence left behind in safe house, during transportation, or at the target

Suicide/Martyrdom Bomber Indicators—En Route to Mission

- **Revealing preincident indicators:** The following indicators are universally recognized as HGW indicators:
  - **Suspect wearing unseasonable clothing:** To conceal the explosive device, the bomber may wear clothing that is inappropriate for the weather. Heavy leather jackets in summer may be a crude attempt to

conceal a bomb assembly. A coat itself may be the explosive device.

- **Suspect wearing bulky clothes:** Clothing that is bulky and visibly bulges around the chest or waist may be an indicator of a large bomb being worn under a coat or shirt.
- **Obvious or awkward attempts to "blend in" to a crowd:** Often bombers may loiter to find the best target available, such as large crowds, even if they have a preset detonation spot. Politically timed attacks or attempts to kill large numbers at a particular time may require the SPBIED to loiter. While loitering, he may move awkwardly as most people know where they are going. In trying to "blend in," terrorists may display an unusual or staggered pace of walking or loitering near walls.
- **Suspect wearing an obvious disguise:** Suicide bombers in Sri Lanka, Iraq, Chechnya, and Israel often attempted to wear clothing or uniforms that would allow them to blend in. Know and look for incongruous uniform parts on people attempting to gain access to crowded places. Police, soldiers, and ambulance crews are popular ruses.
- **Suspect repeatedly and nervously handles parts of clothing:** The bomber has a specific area where the detonation switch is located. A nervous handling of the clothing near a specific spot where a pull or push switch is located may be an indicator of a bomber who is rehearsing his action or is uncomfortable and reassuring himself by touching the concealed location.
- **Suspect walking at a slow pace while focusing on sides:** A bomber may constantly glance left and right to check for security or law enforcement approaching. Moving slowly allows the bomber to watch the flow of people approaching him and observe for people moving rapidly in his direction. This is a countersurveillance technique.
- **Suspect attempting to stay away from security personnel:** The bomber may angle off or change direction when security personnel are seen.
- **Suspect sweating profusely, hesitant, and/or nervously muttering:** Uncharacteristic nervousness may be a key indicator when coupled with other indicators. Repeating prayers or mantras or rehearsing the next actions out loud may be evidenced. *Note:* Some extremely disturbed persons reveal the same indicators

as a terrorist SPBIED and these guidelines should be used in conjunction with other indicators of a bomber.

- **Perfumed, recently shaved:** In some cultures, the bombers may believe that they are en route to a higher spiritual plane. In this belief they perform detailed pre-mission hygiene, including dressing nicely, shaving clean, and perfuming themselves before blowing up. *Note:* This can be easily confused with the generally high levels of cleanliness and heavy perfume use in some Middle Eastern and South Asian countries.

THE CRITICAL MOMENT: CONFRONTING THE SUICIDE/MARTYRDOM BOMBER

If a suspected bomber is identified, you enter a critical and deadly period. The responses must be as discreet as possible in an effort to stop the bomber before detonation. The general guidelines for a possible suicide bomber are broken into two categories: law enforcement officers and military/force protection forces in insurgency (Figure 20.10).

Law Enforcement Officer—Rules of Engagement (LEO-ROE)

- **Respond silently and do not alert the terrorist:** Do not alert the terrorist bomber with sirens as he may detonate prematurely.
- **Deploy observers:** Discreet observation is critical to confronting a bomber that has not yet been tipped off. Observers

FIGURE 20.10 A coalition forces member in Iraq moves toward a compound during a nighttime counterinsurgency operation intended to disrupt enemy safe havens in Spin Boldak, Afghanistan. Afghan and coalition forces detained a key Taliban insurgent responsible for facilitating suicide bombings during the operation. (Source: US Department of Defense.)

on the roofs above the suspect, along with snipers, if possible, should give good observation and an option to engage safely.

- **Cover with snipers:** A suspected suicide bomber may need to be neutralized immediately before reaching a detonating device. The best platform for that is a designated marksman or a trained sniper with a weapon that can assure a shot to the head and complete central nervous system (CNS) disruption.
- **Double up on sniper shots when shooting through glass:** Some obstacles may deflect the bullet of snipers when shooting an SPBIED. Two snipers are best used when shooting through glass such as mesh screens, plastic, or cockpit and car windows.
- **Do not close on the terrorist:** STAY AWAY FROM THE SUSPECT! The whole purpose of a suicide bomber is to blow up with a maximum number of potential victims. An explosives-rigged suspect who appears compliant may be attempting to lure people or law enforcement in closer so that they may become victims. The Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms and Explosives recommends a minimum separation distance of 900 feet (300 meters) from the bomber.
- **Do not attempt traditional negotiation:** Hostage negotiators' tactics and techniques may have to be modified if it appears a suicide bomber wishes to negotiate. Committed groups such as al-Qaeda, Hamas, the LTTE, and others do not enter into negotiation but simply detonate at the target or when discovered. This should be foremost in the mind of any negotiator.
- **Do not shoot for center of mass:** Shooting the suspect in the chest or waist may prematurely detonate the explosives on a terrorist's body. Shots to the head that result in complete central nervous system disruption may be the only sure way of ensuring the terrorist does not explode.

In Extremis Response for Law Enforcement

Suicide/martyrdom bombers can be stopped at the last moment. The following immediate responses to suicide bombers have been successful in Saudi Arabia, Iraq, Israel, Sri Lanka, and India. If a serious suicide/martyrdom bombing threat emerges, law enforcement will have to understand in extremis techniques to stop the bomber, such as the following (Figure 20.11):

- **Shoot the bomber:** In March 2002, Israeli security guard Eli Federman, 36, stopped a suicide bomber in a car outside a Tel Aviv disco. After suspecting him of being a bomber, he drew his service weapon and shot

FIGURE 20.11 Suicide bomber remains, such as these in Baghdad, can become missile fragments that can kill or injure. (Author's photo.)

the bomber. The bomber detonated his belt before dying but only injured four bystanders. Remember that shooting the bomber in the torso or waist may also detonate the device, so shots should be oriented to the head. *Note:* Rules of engagement may preclude shooting on the basis of suspicion only. It is possible that extremely disturbed persons may behave in such a way or make verbal threats to be a suicide bomber in an effort to induce "suicide by cop."

Each agency and officer will have to draw upon existing statutes and standards of behavior before acting but one also has to consider the grave risk of a real bomber's results if mistaken. This was the unfortunate position that forced a London police officer to shoot an innocent civilian when he was suspected of being a terrorist bomber in the immediate aftermath of the 2005 London subway bombings.

- **Grab the suspect's hands:** Suspected bombers should not be given the option to blow up. Commanding a suspect to "show me your hands," even with your weapon drawn, may cause the bomber to detonate a hidden device. Knocking the suspect down with a flying tackle and gaining control of the hands may be the only way to prevent a detonation. Several incidents in Israel were thwarted when a security guard grabbed the wrists of the bomber before he could pull down the actuating triggers.
- **Cuff the suspect:** Most bomb belts require the terrorist to pull or push a detonator. Once cuffed, this threat decreases and explosive ordinance disposal teams can operate.
- **Evacuate yourself and the area immediately:** Some groups use remotely detonated backup systems ("fail-safe" devices) to ensure the device explodes even if the bomber

FIGURE 20.12 A local Iraqi man tries to comfort an injured relative as a US Army combat medic prepares to administer intravenous fluids to the injured Iraqi man in Owesat, Iraq, after his Concerned Local Citizen checkpoint was attacked by a suicide bomber. (Source: US Department of Defense.)

is disabled or killed. Cell phones, radio-command devices, or other techniques could cause the device to explode. Immediately evacuate yourself and others from the area and allow an explosive ordnance disposal team to complete the safe handling and removal of the device (Figure 20.12).

Military/Force Protection Rules of SPBIED/SVBIED Engagement

- **Use snipers and heavy weapons:** Dozens of SPBIED and SVBIED bearers have been thwarted during the Iraq war by shooting the driver using snipers. In 2006, the attack on the Ishtar Sheraton and Palestine Hotels by no less than three SVBIEDs was thwarted when an alert machine gunner fired on the cab of a cement mixer crashing through a twenty-one foot high cement barrier.
- **Engage at a distance:** A suspected suicide bomber may need to be neutralized immediately before reaching a point where he or she can detonate a device. The best option is to use systems that can reach the terrorist outside the blast radius. Engage with snipers, crew-served weapons, vehicle-mounted cannons, antitank rockets or standoff missiles. Hit the SPBIED with a weapon that can assure detonation of the device.
- **Do not close on the terrorist:** STAY AWAY EVEN IF THE TERRORIST IS WOUNDED! As stated before, the purpose of a suicide bomber is to blow up with the intended or innocent victims.

- **Do not attempt to capture the SPBIED.**
- **Shoot for center of mass** *if* outside explosive radius. If the circumstances allow, engage the SPBIED until it detonates.

Military In Extremis Response in Close Quarters Combat

US Army and Marines in Iraq reported stopping close-quarters SPBIED bearers by using a modified "Israeli" technique (aka the "Fallujah" technique) to stun, stop, and shoot the suicide bomber in the head. Soldiers or Marines in Iraq have come around a corner and found armed terrorist fighters wearing SPBIED vests and belts on their bodies (Figure 20.13).

Suicide/martyrdom bombers at short distances can be stopped at the last moment. Variants of the in extremis techniques to stop the bomber are the examples listed here:

- **Push the suspected SPBIED forcefully away:** Stunning the SPBIED will allow you time to engage or to depart the area.
- **Shoot the bomber in the head:** Only a CNS shot will stop the bomber from self-detonating.
- **Grab the terrorist's hands and then shoot to the head:** Like the rules for LEOs, suspected bombers should not be given the option to blow up. SPBIEDs use a variety of detonation methods including being detonated by remote command from a distant observer. Gain control of the hands and shoot to effect CNS disruption.
- **Evacuate yourself.**
- **Wait for explosive ordnance disposal (EOD)** teams to neutralize explosives before passing by remains.

FIGURE 20.13 A US Army sniper in Baghdad takes over watch position with an M24 sniper weapon system and searches for AQI suicide bombers. (Source: US Department of Defense.)

21

Terrorism and Insurgency in Iraq and the Changing Middle East (2003–2013)

INTRODUCTION

Soon after the September 11 attacks and the December 2001 fall of the Taliban in Afghanistan, the White House came to the conclusion that the government of Iraq would be the next target of the continuing campaign that it designated "The Global War on Terror" (GWOT). Hawks in the administration, led by Vice President Dick Cheney and Secretary of Defense Donald Rumsfeld, urged the president to solve the problem of the Iraqi dictator Saddam Hussein once and for all.

In early 2002, the United States met with British officials and discussed the option of executing a "regime change" in Iraq through invasion. The British director of the MI-6 Secret Intelligence Service wrote a memo outlining the American urgency to invade and delivered it to then Prime Minister Tony Blair. In his memo, the director noted that, in meetings with American counterparts, the message was unequivocal: The United States would invade Iraq and disarm Saddam Hussein of his weapons of mass destruction (WMDs). At the urging of the British, the United States acquiesced to a diplomatic campaign in September 2002 before seeking a direct military intervention.

In a speech at the United Nations, President Bush made a call to Iraq for the return of UN weapons inspectors to Iraq and for Hussein to disarm or face invasion. In an effort to convince the world that a US invasion of Iraq was a critical necessity to world peace, the White House claimed that Saddam Hussein was directly in league with Osama bin laden and supporting the al-Qaeda organization.

Vice President Cheney claimed that Hussein was directly involved in the attacks on America. He stated that al-Qaeda planners involved in the September 11 plot, including cell leader and

hijacker Mohamed Atta, met with Iraqi intelligence officials in Europe. Claims were made that Iraq had attempted to buy yellowcake uranium directly from the Republic of Niger and it was alleged that work on long-range drones and mobile biological weapons labs was conducted by exiled Iraqis who wanted to see Hussein taken down. Additionally, the United States alleged that Jordanian terrorist Abu Mussab Zarqawi—wanted for the death of a US development officer in Amman—was passing through Iraq and that Hussein authorized his travels and gave him succor. By believing that Saddam Hussein was in league with al-Qaeda and operating under an assumption that Iraq possessed large quantities of WMDs, the Bush administration decided that Iraq must be invaded, disarmed, and a democratic government installed.

However, little of the intelligence claims proved true. The CIA and the Defense Intelligence Agency (DIA) both warned of dire postwar resistance and consequences of invading Iraq. Secretary of State Colin Powell warned that the United States would "own" all 25 million people in Iraq. Administration supporters countered with assertions that the Iraqi people would welcome the invading army as "liberators" and greet them with flowers. The Hussein regime, weakened by US sanctions, allowed the weapons inspectors to return. Search after search found no WMDs, even when US intelligence pointed to specific bunkers and buildings. The UN was frustrated and was leaning toward accepting Hussein's assertion that he had all WMDs destroyed in 1998. Washington was not accepting Hussein's word and ordered UN weapons inspectors out of Iraq. An invasion force rolled out of Kuwait and into Iraq 48 hours later.

TERRORISM IN THE INVASION OF IRAQ

In March 2003, America invaded Iraq. Iraqi army and Republican Guard forces did little of the fighting, but two regime forces did step up to fight the American and British invasion: the men and women of the Baathist commando force, the Saddam Fedayeen, and the Special Republican Guard. Commanded by Uday and Qusay Hussein in 3 weeks of fighting, these irregular paramilitary forces, wearing civilian clothes, would kill over two hundred American and British soldiers in small-scale commando style attacks (Figures 21.1 and 21.2). The Saddam Fedayeen was spearheading the terror component of combat as well as having found that the conventional war landed in their laps when the army ran off. Weeks before the war, the Saddam Fedayeen was ordered to facilitate and allowed into Iraq any man or group that wanted to fight the Americans. The Fedayeen also paid bounties to Syrians who came for work and were recruited as mercenaries. This

FIGURE 21.1 Video from the Islamic Army of Iraq shows a suicide car bomb exploding in the middle of a US army convoy.

FIGURE 21.2 Iraqi Baath Party loyalist and suicide bomber, Noor Qaddour al-Shanbari, records her last wishes before blowing up with a second woman at Haditha, killing five US Army Rangers in 2003.

open border policy at the end of the regime allowed Abu Mussab Zarqawi, the wanted man who was tied to the reason for invasion, into the country with his AQ-backed Jordanian terror group Tawheed Wal Jihad (Monotheism and Holy War). However, they did not fight the Americans, but settled into the city of Fallujah to await the fall of the regime and fight a guerilla war in postwar Iraq.

Additionally, the Saddam Fedayeen (Figure 21.3) and Iraqi intelligence agencies deployed the first suicide car bombs of the war, driven by Hussein loyalists. Four SVBIED (suicide, vehicle-borne improvised explosive device) attacks killed over fifteen American soldiers.

The Americans quickly took Baghdad and the invasion ended on April 9, 2003. However, the Hussein regime had not surrendered; it disappeared off the battlefield and went home to Baghdad as well as the western and northern provinces of Iraq. It was here they had spent months burying weapons, explosives ammunition, and money for a postwar insurgency. Hussein had planned to be defeated but also planned on fighting using terrorist tactics in the American rear.

FIGURE 21.3 Iraqi Saddam Fedayeen parade in Baghdad dressed as suicide bombers before the US invasion in 2003. (Source: Government of Iraq.)

BEGINNING OF THE INSURGENCY

Insurgency is defined by the US Army's joint doctrine publication (JP-22) as "an organized movement aimed at the overthrow of a constituted government through the use of subversion and armed conflict." The US Army and US Marine Corps field manual, *Insurgency and Counter-insurgency* (FM-3-24), goes further and calls it an organized, protracted politico-military struggle designed to weaken the control and legitimacy of an established government, occupying power, or other political authority while increasing insurgent control. These precise definitions clearly describe the goals and modus operandi of the present insurgency in Iraq.

In mid-April 2003, Saddam Hussein called his senior surviving aides, including General Izzat Ibrahim al-Duri and his sons, Uday and Qusay, and ordered that the insurgency against the Americans begin. Within weeks, attacks against American soldiers rose dramatically and by August almost ninety soldiers had been killed in ambushes, sniping, and IED attacks. In August 2003, Zarqawi's Tawheed Wal Jihad (TWJ) terrorist group would conduct its first strikes and blow up both the Jordanian embassy and the United Nation's headquarters. By September, the insurgency was in full swing. A string of large-scale SVBIED attacks shook the country and American forces came under sustained attack by ambushes, roadside bombs, and suicide bombings. Yet, initially, military commanders and the White House, in particular, refused to believe it was organized resistance. By September 2003, the Iraq insurgency had broken down into three distinct wings that were fighting the American coalition and the new Iraqi government. These forces continued to fight the occupation as of 2008.

THREE WINGS OF THE INSURGENCY

Former Regime Elements (FREs) and Loyalists (FRLs)

The FRE/Ls comprise the largest segment of the insurgency. Starting with over 98,000 surviving loyalists in the Saddam Fedayeen, Special Republican Guard, and the five intelligence agencies, they had prepared well before the war to fight the occupation. Hundreds of thousands of rifles, rockets, and mortar rounds were buried in caches including tens of thousands of tons of artillery shells that would be used as IEDs. By November 2003 they had started shooting down helicopters and consistently using artillery shells as roadside bombs. They remain the largest and most well organized of the insurgent forces. They operate under a myriad of names, including:

- Jaysh al-Mujahideen
- Jaysh al-Muhammed
- General Command of the Armed Forces
- Hizb al'Awdah
- Black Falcons
- Medina Maneuver Brigades
- Islamic Jihad Army
- Iraq's Liberating Army
- Nasserite Organization
- National Iraqi Commando Front
- National Front of the Fedayeen
- Prosperity Group (al-Rifah)
- Patriotic Front/Popular Front
- National Popular Resistance for the Liberation of Iraq
- September 11 Revolutionary Group
- Snakes Head Party
- Supporters of Saddam the Holy Warrior
- National Front for the Liberation of Iraq

FRE/FRL Organization

From 2003 to 2007, the largest part of the insurgency called its regional leadership body the "National Command of the Islamic Resistance." Some documents and propaganda report that there was a subordinate military side called the "Unified Mujahideen Command." In fact, these forces were the same former regime loyalists who operated the Saddam regime terrorist programs including the feared *Mukhbarat,* the Iraqi intelligence agency. Displaced into the western desert of Iraq, eastern Syria, and Damascus, they organized a long-term war utilizing the millions of tons of

weapons abandoned after the invasion's end. Before he died of natural causes in Syria, the leader of the FRE/FRL insurgency for the first 4 years was General Izzat Ibrahim al-Duri. Other members of the NCIR may have included:

- Rafi abd al-Latif Tilfah al-Tikriti—former director of general security (intelligence agency)
- Rukan Razuki abd al-Ghafar—Saddam's tribal minister
- Abd al-Baqi abd al-Karim al-Abdallah al-Sadun—former Diyala Region Ba'ath party head
- Rashid Taan Kazim—former Anbar region Central Ba'ath party chairman

FRE/FRL Resistance Areas of Operations

- Baghdad
- Anbar
- Nineveh
- Salah al-Din
- Diyala
- Babil
- Karbala
- Wasit
- Basra
- At Tamim

The end of the FRE insurgency came in a rather surprising fashion. Its senior leaders were exiled in Syria; Saddam Hussein himself was executed by hanging on December, 30, 2006. However, pressure by members of al-Qaeda in Iraq (AQI) to adopt a hard-line Islamic way of life and forced intermarriages into the local tribes caused the FRE insurgents to turn violently on AQI and abruptly side with US and Iraqi government forces in late 2007. In what was called the "awakening," the former regime forces came into agreement to organize militia movements against al-Qaeda and be absorbed into the Iraqi army and police. This effectively ended major insurgent operations in Iraq.

Iraqi Religious Extremists (IREs)

In April of 2003 Iraqi Sunnis, who despised the former regime but hated the occupation more, created their own resistance cells and started fighting the Americans where they found them. Over time, they grew into the second largest wing of the insurgency with as many as six thousand insurgents conducting as many as 15 percent of the daily attacks. They created insurgent groups such as the following:

FIGURE 21.4 Religious extremist terrorists from the Islamic Army of Iraq announce by video the start of terror operations against US forces in Iraq, 2004. (Source: terrorist video capture by the author.)

- Ansar al-Sunnah
- The Islamic Army of Iraq (Figure 21.4)
- Army of the Conqueror
- Army of the Sunnah Family and Mosque
- Army of Mustafah
- Army of the Victorious Sect
- Brigades of the Victorious Lions of Allah
- Black Banner and White Banners Brigades
- Al Faruq Brigades
- Islamic Movement of Mujahideen in Iraq
- Moslem Youth
- Jihadist Earthquake/Victor Salah al-Din Brigades
- National Islamic Resistance (1920 Revolution) Brigades
- Rashideen Army
- Squads of the Army of the Companions
- Squadrons of the Swords of the Righteous
- Salafi Jihad Brigades

The largest of the IRE groups, the Islamic Army of Iraq, was the last of a few groups to remain fighting the government of Iraq well after the 2011 withdrawal of US troops from Iraq.

AL-QAEDA IN IRAQ AND JIHADI FOREIGN FIGHTERS

The al-Qaeda-inspired groups such as Ansar al-Islam existed in the US-controlled north Kurdish region before the invasion. Afterward, they disappeared when US and Kurdish forces attacked their villages. These forces operate throughout northern and western Iraq and have joined the Ansar al-Sunnah or the new name for the TWJ, al-Qaeda in the Land of the Two Rivers (aka al-Qaeda in Iraq or al-Qaeda in Mesopotamia).

Though led by al-Qaeda in Iraq, many foreign fighter groups remained in individual cells. They were organizing into coalitions that allowed them to share weapons, equipment, and other resources. The first was the Council of the Fallujah Mujahideen, followed by an Iraq-wide Mujahideen Shura Council in 2006, it was collectively called the Islamic Emirate of Iraq (aka Islamic State of Iraq):

- Al Zubayr bin al-Awwam Brigade
- Abu al-Yamam al-Madani Brigade
- Al-Hassan al-Basari Brigade
- Al-Rijja Brigade
- Al Qaa'Qaa Brigade
- Islamic Anger Brigade
- Martyr Abdul Aziz al-Muqrin Brigade
- Al Baraa bin Malik Martyrdom Brigade
- Abu Bakr Salafist Brigades
- Um al-Mu'mineen, Aisha Brigade
- Omar Brigade
- Martyr Abu Anas al-Shami Brigade
- Green Brigades
- Islamic Group of al-Qaeda, Fallujah Branch
- Army of the Sunnah Family and Mosque
- Ansar al-Jihad
- Asabat al-Ansar
- Propagation of Virtues, Prohibition of Vice Brigades

Al-Qaeda in Iraq (AQI)

AQI is a unique organization among the AQ franchises in that it is the one most closely aligned with the strategic goals of the AQ senior leadership in Afghanistan (Figure 21.5). Although former

FIGURE 21.5 Al-Qaeda in Iraq execute an Iraqi police officer. (Source: terrorist video.)

Iraqi leader Saddam Hussein was an enemy of the United States, he had no operational or philosophical ties to the al-Qaeda organization. There did exist in northern Iraq, under the protection of the US aerial no-fly zone, a fledgling terrorist group affiliated with al-Qaeda known as Ansar al-Islam (AAI). However, AAI was out of the control of Saddam Hussein's intelligence agencies and worked directly in opposition to the American-backed Kurdish Peshmerga militia. Establishing themselves in Halabja and Sulaimaniyah, the AAI formed a Kurdish Salafist front that was sympathetic to AQ but saw both Hussein and the Peshmerga as enemies. A young Jordanian terrorist known as Abu Musab al-Zarqawi visited this group from time to time while traveling back and forth between Afghanistan and Jordan. He managed to skirt Iraqi authorities as he did this. Many assertions were made to the effect that his travels through Iraq tied him as an agent of Saddam Hussein. Though not based on solid evidence, these claims were principal reasons for invading the country. The information that Iraqi authorities were actively seeking his arrest as a terrorist fugitive from Jordan would not be discovered until long after the US invasion was complete.

Under pretext of coming to assist Hussein as Arab volunteers a few weeks before the US invasion, Abu Mussab al-Zarqawi secretly led his Monotheism and Holy War (Tawhid Wal Jihad) terrorist operatives into the city of Fallujah. There they acquired weapons from the Saddam Fedayeen and set up a postwar resistance group designed to kill and humiliate the Americans. Operating under the control of the defeated Saddam Fedayeen, who had also organized his forces for a postwar resistance, and sharing weapons and intelligence with other foreign fighters arriving in Iraq, Zarqawi prepared for over 90 days before he struck. His first attack would be a suicide bombing attack on the Jordanian embassy. His second and most devastating was the SVBIED attack on the United Nations' Canal Road headquarters. Within a few months, the TWJ became one of the first major terrorist resistance groups counterattacking American and British forces in Iraq. Within 120 days of the UN attack, the group changed its name, with bin Laden's blessing, to AQI and swore its loyalty to drive the American occupiers out and create a Sunni-dominated Salafist caliphate within Iraq.

Unlike most other AQ franchises, the AQI had nearly unlimited weapons and targets and fought battles while heavily outnumbered in an urban terrorist combat environment. Its weapon of choice was to strike using the suicide car bomb, the SVBIED, almost exclusively. For more than 8 years AQI resisted the American and Iraqi government operations against them and at the time of this writing they are still successfully waging a suicide terror war against Iraq.

AQI Manpower, Weapons, and Tactics

Unlike many other of the AQ franchises, AQI is strikingly organized like the original insurgency operation run against the Soviets in the 1980s. The same could be said for its sister organization, Afghanistan al-Qaeda, which remained to fight the US invasion of Afghanistan in 2001. Unlike the original Afghan resistance and the Taliban insurgency, AQI has learned to operate and be successful against high levels of US forces and intelligence agents in an extreme urban warfare environment while carrying out hundreds of suicide operations.

The invasion of Iraq created a wellspring of support from the Moslem world and brought thousands of recruits to Syria, where they infiltrated themselves into western Iraq. There, they were trained and sent out to fight the Americans. Most interesting is that manpower pipelines for suicide bombers were quickly created by AQ sympathizers and started to channel men and women from Saudi Arabia, Egypt, Algeria, Sudan, and, most surprisingly, France, England, and Germany. Suicide bomber volunteers, both male and female, came in the hundreds; husband and wife teams and even children were used. Although al-Qaeda was severely degraded after the invasion of Afghanistan and on the run, the Americans presented bin Laden with a gift he could not have imagined: 150,000 men occupying the historic heart of Islam and the entire world of Islamic extremists coming to help damage them with a nearly endless supply of weapons. At the same time, the invasion of Iraq proved so inspirational that numerous terrorist groups, with little support after September 11, grew strong from the outrage at the American invasion and the tens of thousands of deaths it brought to the Iraqis. Vengeance attacks were carried out in Madrid, Spain, killing over 250 people; Mumbai, India, killing over 200; and London, killing 52; dozens of failed attacks were linked to the US invasion and counterinsurgency.

AQI is a purely covert terrorist organization that is run in a paramilitary fashion and performs a range of terrorist and insurgent operations, principally suicide attack. Relying almost exclusively on suicide bombing, the AQI was rapidly able to inflict a level of destruction against both the Shiite population and the US forces, which created strategic effects that complicated and frustrated the American and Iraqi political process. According to the CIA the invasion of Iraq and subsequent creation of al-Qaeda in Iraq has created a body of professional terrorists and an atmosphere of hatred that could plague the world with attacks over the coming decades.

The Shiite Insurgency

The insurgency against the American-led coalition was 100 percent Sunni Arab and a few hundred Kurds. By spring of 2004 this began to change when a series of highly unpopular orders by Proconsul L. Paul Bremer threw the situation in Iraq into turmoil. Bremer sought the arrest and trial of the leader of a powerful Shiite youth movement, Sheik Muqtada al Sadr. Heir to the famous Iraqi ayatollahs who were killed by Saddam, Muqtada was seen by the business class of Najaf as a problem the Americans must solve. He led by religious charisma and formed a small but well-armed religious extremist group called the Mahdi Army (Jaysh al-Mahdi) modeled on Hezbollah of Lebanon. He set out to challenge the government and defy the occupation.

Bremer had mistaken his power and ability to resist and, at the same time, US forces were invading the city of Fallujah after four Blackwater Security contractors were killed. Bremer ordered the US Army to attack the Mahdi army. Iraq was quickly embroiled in combat from Mosul to Ramadi to Basrah. A negotiated settlement in 2010 brought al-Sadr and his followers into the Iraqi government but the Jaysh al-Mahdi militia and its Iranian-influenced activities remain a deadly force, though they operate in the political realm.

TERROR CELLS/GROUPS ("BATTALIONS/BRIGADES")

In Iraq, the local cell is called a "battalion." (*Note:* This usage has been corrupted by bad translations by news organizations into "brigade.") Both words are used interchangeably to indicate a "cell." These cells take on the name of former terrorist colleagues or inspirational leaders and operate as semiautonomous groups that harass and kill occupation forces, the new Iraqi security forces, the Shiite militias, or their supporters. The local insurgent cells view themselves as commandos operating at the enemy's rear:

- **Command cell:** A leadership group is led by a cell leader, his deputy, and an operations and planning officer.
- **Finance and logistics cell:** Individuals collect and distribute money, weapons, and equipment for use in attacks.
- **Intelligence cell:** Small teams of full-time or part-time insurgents or their family members collect information about people who are targets to be attacked.

- **IED cell:** Three-man cells rig and plant artillery shell IEDs or other improvised devices to make roadside bombs that are usually detonated with a cell phone. (These teams are highly effective.)
- **Sniper cell:** Two-man teams patrol in cars or deploy in buildings and shoot American and Iraqi forces with Russian SVD (Snayperskaya Vintovka Dragunova) sniper rifles.
- **Assassination cell:** Small one- and two-man teams execute an assassination campaign against Iraqis in the new government or who work for the coalition.
- **VBIED cell:** This cell steals or buys cars, hollows them out, and rigs them with explosives.
- **SVBIED cell:** A vehicle with a bomb is followed by a second car with a video camera and/or triggerman that detonates the SVBIED remotely.
- **Indirect fire (IDF) cell:** Five or more man cells are assigned to harass the coalition with mortars and rockets.
- **Ambush cell:** A five- to ten-man unit conducts rifle and rocket-propelled grenade ambushes on coalition forces on the roads or in urban areas.
- **MANPAD cell:** A five-man unit ambushes low flying coalition helicopters or engages high flying coalition aircraft using Russian-made surface-to-air missiles.
- **Slaughter cell:** A team beheads or executes prisoners for propaganda and terror purposes.

Terrorist Weapons in Iraq

With the collapse of the Iraqi army, the insurgents were able to secure a nearly endless supply of weapons and equipment to fight the occupation. Tens of thousands of artillery shells and mortar rounds and millions of rifles and rockets littered the landscape. Knowing that they could not take on the US Army and Marines, they selected the suicide car bomb as their principal weapon of choice. The other Sunni insurgents would fight the Americans day to day with roadside IEDs and ambushes while AQI would be the lightning bolt and strike selective targets with their SVBIEDs. To date, they and the Sunni insurgents of the former regime have killed almost four thousand American soldiers and over ten thousand Iraqis. Sectarian violence from the terrorist groups themselves claims tens of thousands more.

- **SVBIED** (suicide, vehicle-borne improvised explosive device): The invasion had the unfortunate effect of leading the Iraqi paramilitary forces in the Saddam Fedayeen

and AQI to select suicide bombings as an asymmetrical warfare weapon. By August 2007, over 1,400 SVBIEDs (and SPBIEDs—see next item) had struck Iraq.

- **Maritime SVBIED:** In one modified instance, a vessel was used as an SVBIED to destroy a US Navy patrol that had boarded it for a routine inspection.
- **SPBIED** (suicide, pedestrian-borne improvised explosive device): This is a device worn around the waist that explodes when the suicide bomber enters his or her target. In Iraq, AQI used it extensively against masses of civilians; in one instance, the Ansar al-Sunnah group infiltrated a suicide bomber into an American mess hall in Mosul during Christmas and killed twenty-two troops.
- **Light infantry weapons attack (LIWA):** LIWA attacks are extensively used in Iraq and massed attacks occur with great frequency. Terrorist cells will coordinate gathering at a remote spot and ambush convoys, storm police stations, and massacre the inhabitants. LIWAs cause the most casualties in Iraq—second only to IEDs.
- **Suicide—light infantry weapons attack (SLIWA—aka martyrdom ambush/suicide close combat):** An AQI tactic is to conduct a LIWA attack on a target or defend a position and die in the fight. No one is expected to come out alive.
- **Abduction (kidnapping, hostage taking):** Individual abduction rose dramatically in Iraq—first as a criminal activity and then as a sectarian method of inciting fear into people of other religions. Mass abductions of nearly one hundred people have occurred in broad daylight. Over fifty Westerners have been abducted and many beheaded by insurgents.
- **Use of sniper rifles:** The Iraq insurgents have become extremely proficient in the use of the sniper rifle. They have used platforms set up in car trunks as sniper mobile platforms and have been credited with shooting over one hundred US soldiers with the Dragunov SVD rifle (7.62 × 54) or captured American sniper weapons (Figure 21.6).
- **Improvised explosive devices (IEDs):** The number one killer of US soldiers in Iraq has been the roadside bomb known as an IED (Figure 21.7). The IED is any explosive that is not a purpose-built bomb that is detonated by jury-rigged command systems such as wires on a battery, cell phones, tripwires, or springs. In Iraq the standard IED is a cell phone detonator matched to a 122 or 155mm artillery shell. Large models composed of several artillery shells grouped together are

FIGURE 21.6 Afghan uniformed police officers collect weapons and improvised explosive-device-making materials found while searching a village in Khowst Province, Afghanistan. (Source: US Department of Defense.)

FIGURE 21.7 A civilian defense contractor discusses various types of improvised explosive devices (IEDs) with soldiers during counter-IED training at Kandahar Airfield, Afghanistan. (Source: US Department of Defense.)

called "super IEDs." A new form of IED that was purpose built to destroy heavily armored tanks is called an explosively formed penetrator-IED (EFP-IED). EFPs use a well-crafted copper-shaped dish that is turned into a ball of high-velocity molten metal. When it hits armor,

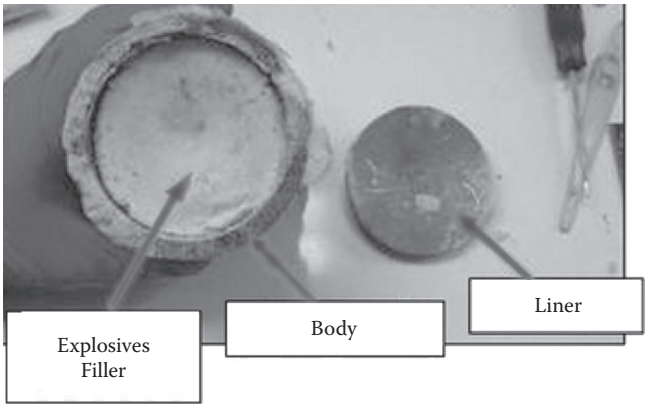


FIGURE 21.8 Shiite insurgents acquired advanced IEDs like this Iranian-made EFPIED. (Source: US Department of Defense.)

it essentially burns its way through like a laser and sets off fuels and munitions. The Iranian-backed Shiite militia Jaysh al-Mahdi has been credited with attacking US forces successfully with this device (Figure 21.8).

- **Man portable air defense surface-to-air missiles (MANPADs):** Tens of thousands of MANPADs that were in the Iraqi army inventory were available for looting and to use against US aircraft and helicopters. Since the beginning of the war, more than fifty-four helicopters were shot down or damaged due to MANPADs.

IRAQ: A CONTINUING EDUCATION IN GLOBAL TERROR

The end of the American army's involvement in the Iraq War came on December 11, 2011, when the last units of the US Army troops departed Iraq via Kuwait. However, the terror has yet to abate in Iraq. The political reasons for and consequences of the invasion of Iraq will be debated for years to come and its impact on the world of terror has been felt far away from its battlefield. Terrorist attacks in England, Spain, Morocco, Pakistan, Saudi Arabia, and other countries have been directly attributed, by the terrorists, as revenge for the invasion of Iraq. It remains to be seen what the younger fighters of this generation have in store for revenge in the future. Prior to the invasion of Iraq, the scope of terrorist tactics was actually limited by the skills, resources, law enforcement environment, and imagination of many terrorist groups. Preinvasion terrorist tactics were still developmental and limited to occasions where the resourcing met the right group and situation. However, Iraq changed all of that. It has inspired the following:

FIGURE 21.9 This AQI video grab shows that the organization directly supports other terrorist groups, such as al-Qaeda in the Arabian Peninsula, by training their combat leaders. Abdul Aziz bin Aysh al-Muqrin was later killed in Saudi Arabia by counterterrorism forces. (Source: terrorist video.)

- Globally shared tactics inspiring hits on high-impact targets
- Dramatic advancements in tactical proficiency
- Increased special weapons and tactical proficiency
- Dramatic expansion in IED design, technology, and application
- Advanced use of sniper weapons systems

Elements of AQI remain and use Iraq as a training jihad zone. Given nearly unlimited weapons, widespread and available targets, and an entrenched terrorist enemy who brought global know-how to the problem, one finds that Iraq has become for nearly a decade the postgraduate school of global terrorism. By 2012, al-Qaeda branches in Afghanistan, Yemen, Somalia, North Africa, and Nigeria quickly adopted the tactics of the advanced IED and suicide bomber and other tactics that had heretofore only been seen in Iraq. The experience, lessons learned, and briefings failures and successes from the invasion of Iraq may truly have been the greatest gift that could have been given to the al-Qaeda organization and may be the source of inspiration and provide a template for decades of future terror operations (Figure 21.9).

THE ARAB SPRING AND NEW ROLES FOR OLD TERROR (2010–2013)

The Arab Spring, a series of initially peaceful political revolutions in the Middle East and North Africa, would eventually overthrow many Western-aligned government or dictator regimes that had fattened themselves relatively on revolutions. The first revolution started with the protest death of Mohammed Bouazizi, a

tradesman who set himself on fire in Tunisia in protest of corruption; this quickly led to popular protests that toppled the 23-year-long regime of Zine al-Abadine ben Ali. The speed of the popular pressure spread to Egypt, where the resistance to the dictatorial rule of President Hosni Mubarak led millions of Egyptians to protest, starting on January 11, 2011. This led to direct public clashes and confrontations with the government forces and loyalists until Mubarak and his family were arrested and tried by the army on corruption charges.

Remarkably, the terrorism that came to Egypt and Israel after this revolution was inspired more by the late Osama bin Laden than revenge for the fall of Mubarak. Egyptian-based al-Qaeda-inspired Islamic extremists saw the transition as an opportunity to carry out attacks without a central government to stop them. On August 18, 2011, eight Israelis were killed when terrorists operating from Egypt attacked a bus. The Israeli forces killed seven terrorists as well as five Egyptian policemen who were not involved in the incident. This led to a diplomatic row; crowds protesting Mubarak turned and burned the Israeli embassy in Cairo. By June 2012, an organized al-Qaeda-inspired Islamic group was starting to conduct small unit attacks that would lead to several Israeli and Egyptian border guards' deaths.

In August 2012 the first free and fair election was conducted, leading to a new Egyptian government won by the Moslem Brotherhood candidate Mohammed Mursi. He was immediately challenged by elements of al-Qaeda, who carried out an attack on Egyptian and Israeli army soldiers in the Sinai.

On August 5, 2012, sixteen Egyptian Army soldiers and border guards were slaughtered in a mass ambush. Egyptian terrorists dressed as Bedouins stormed the post and killed the staff. They then seized two armored vehicles and attempted to enter Israel. One vehicle apparently had a hand grenade explode accidentally inside, killing the occupants; the other was destroyed by an Israeli army helicopter. Egyptian forces were ordered by President Mursi to avenge the murders and to eliminate the members of the shadowy Jama'at Ansar Bait al-Maqdis (Supporters of the House of Jerusalem Group), an Egyptian Islamist group that had, prior to this attack, claimed rocket and oil pipeline bombings. Twenty-three members of the group were hunted down and killed by Egyptian special forces.

The Libyan Revolution

The Libyan rebellion against dictator Muammar al-Qaddafi broke out in the city of Benghazi on February 17, 2011. Seeking a new freedom and the choice of choosing a democratic government, the

Libyans entered into armed rebellion soon after Qaddafi deployed his forces and swore to hunt down and kill "street by street, house by house and alley by alley" all who dared oppose him. Fighting erupted quickly in the capitol of Tripoli and Misratah and the Qaddafi Army attempted to overrun Benghazi. The Libyan rebels, called "Thuwar," rapidly organized into ad hoc units and fought the regime for control over strategic cities and oil reserves for over 6 months. The regime finally fell on August 24, 2011. Although Qaddafi and most of his family were killed in the rebellion, elements of the al-Qaeda-inspired Libyan Islamic Fighting Group (LIFG), particularly units from the coastal city of Derna in the eastern province, played a role in the fighting against the regime.

On September 11, 2012, a Thuwar group affiliated with the LIFG carried out an operation against the newly opened American consulate in Benghazi that led to the deaths of the American ambassador and three other members of the American staff. Operating under the cover of locals protesting an anti-Islamic film by a Coptic Egyptian-American called *Innocents [sic] of Muslims,* the consulate was under siege for 4 hours before the staff were relieved. This was the first incident that brought attention to the role of the armed groups that populated Libya and were not under the control of the government. In opposition to this, over 20,000 Libyans marched to disarm the Thuwar rebels, who were not under the Ministry of the Interior. The camp of the rebel group that attacked the US consulate was attacked by local Libyans and destroyed.

The Syrian Civil War

On March 6, 2011, the regime of Syrian dictator Bashir al-Assad sparked a popular revolutionary uprising of its Sunnah Muslim citizens in the southern city of Daraa after the arrest of several children writing antiregime slogans. Inspired by the Libyan revolution, populist gatherings of tens of thousands of people swept Syria over the following months. On July 31, the Assad regime attempted to clamp down hard on the protests and invaded several cities with army troops and regime loyalists, killing over a hundred civilians. This led to the armed rebellion that broke out in Hamah, Daraa, Abu Kemal, and Homs.

The city of Hamah was the center of the Moslem Brotherhood opposition throughout the 1980s and was leveled by Hafiz al-Assad in 1982 in a massive Chechnya style scorched-earth operation. Over 2011–2012, Assad cracked down on the rebelling city with the intent to eliminate the fighters quickly, the way his father had in Hamah. This led to the defection of thousands of Syrian army soldiers and the creation of the Free Syrian Army. The mistake of the Assad regime is that the 1982 operation against Hamah

created one of the senior theorists and combatants in al-Qaeda, the devout Moslem Brotherhood supporter Abu Musab al-Suri (Musab's father, the Syrian). Long held to be one of the top strategists in al-Qaeda, he fled Syria and joined Osama bin Laden in Afghanistan. The civil war saw him freed from a prison in Aleppo and he now has joined Islamic fighters. Now the son of Assad has created many new, younger versions of al-Suri that are desperate to see his regime fall.

Part VI

Supplemental Data

Bibliography and Appendices

Bibliography

PUBLICATIONS

Adams, James. 1986. *The Financing of Terror.* New York: Simon & Schuster.

Agirre, Julien, and Solomon, Barbara Probst. 1974. *Operation Ogro: How and Why We Killed Carrero Blanco.* New York: Quadrangle/The New York Times Book Company.

Alexander, Yonah. 1994. *Middle East Terrorism: Selected Group Profiles.* Washington, DC: The Jewish Institute for National Security Affairs.

Alexander, Yonah, and Pluchinsky, Dennis A. 1992. *European Terrorism Today and Tomorrow*. Dulles, VA: Brassey's (US), Inc.

Alexander, Yonah, and Swetnam, Michael S. 2001. *Usama Bin Laden's al-Qaida: Profile of a Terrorist Network.* New York: Transnational Publishers, Inc.

Alexievich, Svetlana. 1990. *Zinky Boys.* New York and London: W. W. Norton and Company.

Alibek, Ken, with Handelman, Stephen. 1999. *Biohazard.* New York: Dell Publishing.

Anti-Defamation League of B'nai B'rith. 1988. *Extremism on the Right—A Handbook.* New York.

Auerbach, Ann Hagedorn. 1998. *Ransom.* New York: Henry Holt Company.

Bar-Zohar, Michael, and Haber, Eitan. 2002. *The Quest for the Red Prince.* Guilford, CT: Lyons Press.

Becker, Jillian. 1984. *The PLO.* New York: St. Martin's Press.

Bergen, Peter. 2006. *The Osama Bin Laden I Know.* New York. Free Press.

Bodansky, Yossef. 1999. *Bin Laden: The Man Who Declared War on America.* California: Forum of Prima Publishers.

Brackett, D. W. 1996. *Holy Terror: Armageddon in Tokyo.* New York: Weatherhill, Inc.

Campen, Alan D., and Dearth, Douglas. 1998. *Cyberwar 2.0.* Fairfax, VA: AFCEA International Press.

Campen, Alan D., Dearth, Douglas H., and Goodden, R. Thomas. 1996. *Cyberwar.* Fairfax, VA: AFCEA International Press.

Cicippio, Joseph, and Hope, Richard W. 1993. *Chains to Roses.* Waco, TX: WRS Publishing.

Cline, Peter. 1973. *An Anatomy of Sky Jacking.* London: Abelard-Schuman Limited.

Clutterbuck, Richard. 1978. *Kidnap and Ransom.* London: Faber and Faber.

Coll, Steve. 2004. *Ghost Wars.* New York: Penguin Press.

Collins, Eamon. 1997. *Killing Rage.* New York: Granta Books.

Corbin, Jane. 2002. *Al-Qaeda.* New York: Thunder's Mouth Press/Nations Books.

Delegge, David P. 1999. General-Major Tourpal-Ali Kaimov on Urban Warfare in Chechnya. Quantico, VA: Marine Corps University Paper.

Demaris, Ovid. 1977. *Brothers in Blood: The International Terrorist Network.* New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.

Derrer, Douglas S. 1992. *We Are All the Target.* Annapolis, MD: Naval Institute Press.

Dillon, Martin. 1990. *The Dirty War.* New York: Routledge Publishers.

Dobson, Christopher, and Payne, Ronald. 1982. *Counterattack: The West's Battle against the Terrorists.* New York: Facts on File, Inc.

———. 1982. *The Terrorists, Their Weapons, Leaders and Tactics.* New York: Facts on File, Inc.

Drake, Richard. 1989. *The Revolutionary Mystique and Terrorism in Contemporary Italy.* Bloomington, IN: Indiana University Press.

Egendorf, Laura K. 2000. *Terrorism: Opposing Viewpoints.* Farmington Hills, MI: Greenhaven Press, Inc.

Ehrenfeld, Rachel. 1990. *Narco-Terrorism*. New York: Basic Books.

———. 1994. *Evil Money: The Inside Story of Money Laundering and Corruption in Government Bank and Business*. New York: SPI Books.

Eliot, John D., and Gibson, Leslie K. 1978. *Contemporary Terrorism: Selected Readings*. Alexandria, VA: International Association of Chiefs of Police.

Emerson, Steven A., and del Sesto, Cristina. 1991. *Terrorist*. New York: Villard Books.

Emerson, Steven, and Duffy, Brian. 1990. *The Fall of Pan Am 103*. New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons.

Ezell, Edward Clinton. 1986. *The AK 47 Story*. Philadelphia: Stackpole Books.

Gall, Carlotta, and de Wad, Thomas. 1997. *Chechnya*. London: Pan Books.

Gerges, Fawaz A. 2005. *The Far Enemy: Why Jihad Went Global.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Guevara, Che. 1961. *Guerilla Warfare.* Lincoln, NE: Bison Books.
Gunaratna, Rohan. 1987. *War and Peace in Sri Lanka.* Colombo, Sri Lanka: Institute of Fundamental Studies.
———. 1997. *International and Regional Security: Implications of the Sri Lankan Tamil Insurgency*. London: AABC for International Studies.
———. 1998. *Sri Lanka's Ethnic Crisis and National Security.* Colombo, Sri Lanka: South Asian Network on Conflict Research.
———. 2002. *Inside al-Qaeda.* New York: Columbia University Press.
Hacker, Frederick J., MD. 1976. *Crusaders, Criminals, Crazies.* New York: W. W. Norton and Company.
Hammel, Eric. 1985. *The Root: The Marines in Beirut August 1982–February 1984.* Orlando, FL: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich Publishers.
Harris, Robert, and Paxman, Jeremy. 1982. *A Higher Form of Killing.* New York: Hill and Wang.
Hart, Alan. 1984. *Arafat: Terrorist or Peacemaker?* London: Sidgwick & Jackson Ltd.
Hoffman, Bruce. 1998. *Inside Terrorism.* New York: Columbia University Press.
Huband, Mark. 1998. *Warriors of the Prophet.* Boulder, CO: Westview Press of Perseus Books Group.
Hubbard, David G., MD. 1986. *Winning Back the Sky.* Dallas, TX: Saybrook Publishing Company.
Hudson, Rex A. 1999. *Who Becomes a Terrorist and Why.* Guilford, CT: Lyons Press.
Israeli, Raphael. 1983. *PLO in Lebanon: Selected Documents.* London: Weidenfeld and Nicolson.
Jabar, Hala. 1997. *Hezbollah.* New York: Columbia University Press.
Jacquard, Roland. 2001. *His Name Is Osama Bin Laden.* Paris: Jean Picollec.
Jansen, C. H. 1979. *Militant Islam.* New York: Harper and Row.
Kaplan, David E., and Marshall, Andrew. 1996. *The Cult at the End of the World.* New York: Crown Publishers, Inc.
Katz, Samuel M. 1999. *The Hunt for the Engineer.* Guilford, CT: Lyons Press.
Kegley, Charles W., Jr. 1990. *International Terrorism, Characteristics, Causes, Controls.* New York: St. Martin's Press, Inc.
Khomeini, Ayatollah Ruhollah. 1979. *Islamic Government.* New York: Manor Books, Inc.
Kobetz, Richard W., and Cooper, H. H. A. 1978. *Target Terrorism.* Alexandria, VA: International Association of Chiefs of Police.
Lacqueur, Walter. 1999. *The New Terrorism.* New York: Oxford University Press.
Lacqueur, Walter, and Alexander, Yonah. 1987. *The Terrorism Reader.* Dobbs Ferry, NY: A Meridian Book—New American Library.
Latham, Ronald, trans. 1958. *The Travels of Marco Polo.* London: Penguin Books.
Livingstone, Neil C., and Halevy, David. 1990. *Inside the PLO.* New York: William Morrow and Company, Inc.
Long, David E. 1990. *The Anatomy of Terrorism.* New York: Free Press Publishers.
Marks, John, and Beliaev, Igor. 1991. *Common Ground on Terrorism.* New York: W. W. Norton and Company.
Martin, David C., and Walcott, John. 1988. *Best Laid Plans: The Inside Story of America's War against Terrorism.* New York: Touchstone Publishers.
Martin, Mike. 1984. *Afghanistan: Inside a Rebel Stronghold.* Dorset: Blanford Press.
Meade, Robert C., Jr. 1990. *Red Brigades: The Story of Italian Terrorism.* New York: St. Martin's Press.
Micheltti, Eric. 2005. *Special Forces War against Saddam Hussein.* Paris: Histoire & Collections.
Miller, Abraham H. 1980. *Terrorism and Hostage Negotiations.* Boulder, CO: West View Press.
Miller, Judith. 1996. *God Has Ninety-Nine Names.* New York: Simon & Shuster.
Mitchell, Richard P. 1969. *Society of the Muslim Brothers.* New York: Oxford University Press.
Moyer, Frank A. 1983. *Special Forces Foreign Weapons Handbook.* Secaucus, NJ: Citadel Press.
Nance, Malcolm W. 2007. *Terrorist of Iraq: Inside the Strategy and Tactics of the Iraq Insurgency.* Charleston, SC: Booksurge Press.
Neighbor, Sally. 2004. *In the Shadow of Swords.* Sydney, Australia: Harper Collins Australia.
Norval, Morgan. 1990. *Inside the ANC.* Washington, DC: Selous Foundation Press.
O'Ballance, Edgar. 1979. *Islamic Fundamentalist Terrorism.* New York: New York University Press.
O'Neill, Bard E. 1990. *Insurgency and Terrorism.* Dulles, VA: Brassey's (US), Inc.
Packer, George. 2005. *The Assassins Gate: America in Iraq.* New York: Farrar, Strauss and Giroux.
Palmer, David Scott, ed. 1992. *Shining Path of Peru.* New York: St. Martin's Press.
Pape, Robert A. 2005. *Dying to Win: The Strategic Logic of Suicide Terrorism.* New York: Random House.
Pipes, Daniel. 1983. *In the Path of God: Islam and Political Power.* New York: Basic Books.
Pynchon Holms, John, and Burke, Tom. 1994. *Terrorism.* New York: Pinnacle Windsor Publishing Company.
Ranstorp, Magnus. 1997. *Hizb'allah in Lebanon.* New York: St. Martin's Press.
Reuter, Christoph. 2002. *My Life as a Weapon.* Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press.
Rivers, Gayle. 1986. *The War against the Terrorists: How to Win It.* New York: Stein and Day Publishers.

Rosie, George. 1987. *The Directory of International Terrorism.* New York: Paragon House.
Schroen, Gary. 2005. *First in.* New York: Ballantine Books.
Scotti, Anthony J. 1986. *Executive Safety and International Terrorism: A Guide for Travelers.* Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice Hall, Inc.
Seger, Karl A. 1990. *The Anti-Terrorism Handbook.* Novato, CA: Presidio Press.
Sharma, Sanjay, and Mishra, Yatish. 1995. *Kashmir Tourism to Terrorism.* New Delhi: Sane Publications.
Siino, Denise Marie. 1999. *Guerrilla Hostage.* Grand Rapids, MI: Fleming H. Revell.
Smucker, Philip. 2004. *Al-Qaeda's Great Escape.* Dulles, VA: Brassey's (US), Inc.
Stern, Jessica. 2003. *Terror in the Name of God.* New York: Harper Collins.
Strasser, Steven. 2004. *The 9/11 Investigations.* New York: Public Affairs Reports.
Suskind, Ron. 2006. *The One Percent Doctrine.* New York: Simon and Schuster.
Taylor, Peter. 1997. *Behind the Mask: The IRA and Sinn Feinn.* New York: TV Books, Inc.
Thackrah, John Richard. 1987. *Encyclopedia of Terrorism and Political Violence.* London and New York: Routledge and Kegan Paul.
Ullman, Harlan. 2002. *Unfinished Business.* New York: Citadel Press, Kensington Publicity Corp.
Villemarest, P. F. de, with Faillant, Daniele. 1976. *Histoire Secrete des Organisations Terroristes* (vols. 1, 2, 3, and 4). Geneva, Switzerland: Editions Famot.
Weaver, Mary Anne. 1999. *A Portrait of Egypt: A Journey through the World of Militant Islam.* New York: Farrar, Straus & Giroux.
Weir, Ben, and Weir, Carol, with Benson, Dennis. 1987. *Hostage Bound Hostage Free.* Philadelphia: Westminster Press.
Wright, Robin. 1985. *Sacred Rage.* New York: Simon and Schuster, Inc.

GOVERNMENT DOCUMENTS

Department of the Air Force. *Coping with Violence Abroad: Personal Protection Pamphlet.* 1989, May 30. Headquarters, Department of the Air Force.
Department of the Army, Headquarters. *Unconventional Warfare Devices and Techniques.* 1966, April. Department of the Army Technical Manual.
———. *Countering Terrorism on US Army Installations.* 1983, April. Headquarters, Department of the Army.
———. *Sniper Training and Employment.* 1989, June. Headquarters, Department of the Army.
———. *Field Manual 34-3 Intelligence Analysis.* 1990, March.
———. *Medical Management of Chemical Casualties Handbook.* 1998, December. US Army Medical Research Institute of Chemical Defense.
———. *Biological Warfare and Terrorism: Medical Issues and Response.* 2000, September 26. US Department of the Army.
———. *Al-Qaeda Interior Organization.* Translation of captured document AFGP-2002-000080. West Point, NY: West Point Counter Terrorism Center.
———. *Field Manual 3-24 Counterinsurgency.* 2006, December.
Department of Defense, Defense Intelligence Agency. *SO 390 Counterterrorism Analysis (U)—Vol. 1.* Defense Intelligence College.
———. Special edition: *Terrorism, Early Bird: Current News.* 1991, December. United States.
Department of the Treasury, Federal Law Enforcement Training Center, Office of General Training, Security Specialties Division BI. 1992. *Bomb Summary 1992.* US Department of Justice.
Director of Central Intelligence. *Chemical/Biological/Radiological Incident Handbook.* 1998, October. Interagency Intelligence Committee on Terrorism, Community Counterterrorism Board.
Fainberg, A., and Bieber, A. M., Jr., for US Nuclear Regulatory Commission. Revision to 1978 edition. *Barrier Penetration Database.* Brookhaven National Laboratory.
FBI. 1993. *Bomb Summary 1993.* US Department of Justice.
FBI Explosives Unit, Bomb Data Center. 1995. *General Information Bulletin: 1995 Bombing Incidents.* US Department of Justice.
FBI. 2000. Project Megiddo_http:www.fbi.gov. Federal Aviation Administration, FBI. *Bombs: Airport Security.* 1990, July. US Department of Justice.
Fleet Aviation Specialized Operational Training Group, Pacific Fleet Naval Air Station, San Diego. Survival Evasion Resistance Escape Advanced Sere Seminar E-2D-0047.
Fleet Intelligence Training Center, Pacific. *Introduction to Terrorism Intelligence (U) K-3A-5033.* 1992, January. Department of the Navy.

International Association for Counterterrorism and Security Professionals. Counterterrorism and Security Reports Vol. 8 No. 3. 1999, November. IACSP.

Joint Staff of Washington, DC. *A Self-Help Handbook to Combat Terrorism: Service Members Personal Protection Guide* (JS Guide 5260). 1996, July.

———. *Doctrine for Joint Special Operations.* 1998, April 17. Department of the US Army.

Naval Civil Engineering Laboratory, Port Hueneme, CA. *Terrorist Vehicle Bomb Survivability Manual.* 1988, July. USACGSC.

Naval Explosive Ordinance Disposal Technology Center, Indian Head, MD, written by Petrousky, J. A., *Bomb Threat Awareness.* 1986, February 8. Office of the Chief of Naval Operations, Washington DC.

Pacific Fleet. *Geneva Convention Relative to the Treatment of Prisoners of War,* 12 August 1949, Including 1954 Geneva Accord (Vietnam). Fleet Aviation Specialized Operational Training Group, Pacific Fleet, San Diego.

US Army Command and General Staff College, Fort Leavenworth, KS. *Field Circular on Individual Protective Measures against Terrorism.* 1984, July 15. US Department of the Army.

———. Field Circular/Operational Handbook on Unit Terrorism Counteraction. 1987, March 31.

US Army Military Police School, Fort McClellan, AL. *Field Circular 19-112 on the Use of Barriers (to Deny High Speed Approach) in Countering Terrorism Situations.* 1984, August.

US Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. *Biological Warfare and Terrorism: The Military and Public Health Response*. 1999, September 21.

US Congress. 2003. *The 9/11 Commission Report. Final Report on the National Commission on Terrorist Attacks upon the United States*. New York: W. H. Norton.

US Department of the Navy, Office of Naval Intelligence. *Fundamentals of Naval Intelligence.* 1988. US Department of the Navy.

———. *Joint Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Anti-Terrorism.* 1998, March 17. US Department of the Navy and US Department of the Air Force.

US Department of Justice. *Terrorism in the United States 1982–1992.* 1991. US Department of Justice.

Terrorist Research and Analytical Center, Intelligence Division, FBI. *Terrorism in the United States.*

US Department of State. *Patterns of Global Terrorism: 1989.* 1990, April. US Department of State Publication.

———. *Patterns of Global Terrorism: 1990.* 1991, April. US Department of State Publication.

———. *Patterns of Global Terrorism: 1991.* 1992, April. US Department of State Publication.

———. *Patterns of Global Terrorism: 1992.* 1993, April. US Department of State Publication.

———. *Patterns of Global Terrorism: 1993.* 1994, April. US Department of State Publication.

———. *Patterns of Global Terrorism: 1994.* 1995, April. US Department of State Publication.

———. *Patterns of Global Terrorism: 1995.* 1996, April. US Department of State Publication.

———. *Patterns of Global Terrorism: 1996.* 1997, April. US Department of State Publication.

———. *Patterns of Global Terrorism: 1997.* 1998, April. US Department of State Publication.

———. *Patterns of Global Terrorism: 1998.* 1999, April. US Department of State Publication.

———. *Patterns of Global Terrorism: 1999.* 2000, April. US Department of State Publication.

———. *Patterns of Global Terrorism: 2000.* 2001, April. US Department of State Publication.

———. *Patterns of Global Terrorism: 2001.* 2002, April. US Department of State Publication.

———. *Patterns of Global Terrorism: 2002.* 2003, April. US Department of State Publication.

———. *Patterns of Global Terrorism: 2003.* 2004, April. US Department of State Publication.

US Department of State, Bureau of Diplomatic Security. *Significant Incidents of Political Violence against Americans, 1990.* 1991, June. US Department of State Publication.

———. *Significant Incidents of Political Violence against Americans, 1991.* 1992, June. US Department of State Publication.

———. *Significant Incidents of Political Violence against Americans, 1992.* 1993, June. US Department of State Publication.

Appendix A: Global Terrorist Groups

Acronym	English Name (Foreign Language Name)	Country	Area of Operations
AA	The Partisans' League (Asbat al-Ansar)	Lebanon	National
ABB	Alex Boncayao Brigade	Philippines	National
ACCU	Peasant Self-Defense Group of Cordoba and Uraba	Colombia	National
ADF	Allied Democratic Forces	Uganda	Transnational
AF	Eagle (Al Faran)	India/Pakistan	Transnational
AF	Sword of Al Fatah (Al-Fatah/Al-'Asifa)	Israel/Palestine	Transnational
AH	Iron (Al Hadid)	India/Pakistan	Transnational
AIAI	Ethiopian Islamic Union (Al-Ittihad al-Islami)	Ethiopia	National
AIAI	Somali Islamic Union (al-Ittihad al-Islami)	Somalia	National
AIS	Islamic Salvation (Front Armee Islamique du Salut)	Algeria	National
AISSF	All India Sikh Student Federation	India	National
ALIR	Army for the Liberation of Rwanda Interahamwe	DR Congo	National
AN	Aryan Nations	United States	National
ANO	Abu Nidal Organization	Israel/Palestine	Transnational
AQ	The Base or Headquarters of the World Islamic Front for Jihad against the Jews and Crusaders (al-Qaeda)	Globally	International
AR	Revolutionary Armed Front (Frente Armadas Revolucionarias)	Nicaragua	National
ARGK	People's Liberation Army of Kurdistan	Turkey	National
ARIF	Arakan Rohingya Islamic Front	Myanmar	National
ASG	Abu Sayyaf Group (Abu Sayyaf)	Philippines	Transnational
ASP	Anarchist Street Patrol	Greece	National
ATTF	All Tripura Tiger Force	India	National
AUC	United Self-Defense Forces/Group of Colombia	Colombia	National
AUM	Aum Supreme Truth (Aum Shinrikyo)	Japan	Transnational
AVC	Alfaro Lives, Damn It Alfaro Vive, Carajo	Ecuador	National
AWB	Afrikaaner Resistance Movement (Afrikaaner Weestand Beweeging)	South Africa	National
BK	Babbar Khalsa	India	National
BLA	Bavaria Liberation Army	Austria	National
BLT	Bodo Liberation Tigers	India	National
BOF	Brethren of the Faithful (Islamic Change Organization)	Saudi Arabia	National
BSF	Bodo Security Force	India	National
CA	Conscientious Arsonists	Greece	National
CAC	Continuity Army Council	United Kingdom	National
CFF	Cambodian Freedom Fighters	Cambodia	National
CIRA	Continuity Irish Republican Army	United Kingdom	National
CNDD	National Council for the Defense of Democracy	Burundi	National
COES	Special Operations Commandoes (Comandoes Operativos Especiales)	Honduras	National
CON	Children of November	Greece	National

continued

Acronym	English Name (Foreign Language Name)	Country	Area of Operations
DFLP	Democratic Front for the Liberation of Palestine (Jebha Demorasi lil Tahrir al Filistin)	Israel/Palestine	International
DHKP/C	Revolutionary People's Liberation Party/Front, Dev Sol (Devrimci Halk Kurtulus Partisi/Cephesi, Devrimici Sol)	Turkey	National
DK	Army of the Pure (Dal Khalsa)	India	National
DKBA	Democratic Karen Buddhist Army	Myanmar	National
DPIK	Democratic Party of Kurdish Iran	Iran	National
DR	Tenth Regiment (Dashmesh Regiment)	India	National
DRFLA	Democratic Revolutionary Front for the Liberation of Arabistan	Iran	Transnational
EIJ	Egyptian Islamic Jihad al-Jihad	Egypt	International
EJI	Justice Army of the Defenseless People (Ejercito Justicia de los Indefensos)	Mexico	National
ELA	Revolutionary Popular Struggle (Epanastikos laikos Agonas)	Greece	National
ELN	National Liberation Army (Ejercito de Liberacion Nacional)	Colombia	National
EPL	Popular Liberation Army (Ejercito Popular de Liberacion)	Colombia	National
EPLF	Eritrean People's Liberation Front	Eritrea	National
EPR	Popular Revolutionary Army (Ejercito Popular Revolucionario)		Mexico
ERNK	National Liberation Front of Kurdistan (Eniya Rizgariya Netewa Kurdistan)	Turkey	National
ETA	Basque Fatherland and Liberty (Euzkadi Ta Askatasuna)	Spain	National
EZLN	Zapatista National Liberation Army (Ejercito Zapatistas de Liberacion Nacional)	Mexico	National
F-17	Force 17	Israel/Palestine	National
FAA	Fighting Ansar of Allah (Islamic Change Organization cover name)	Saudi Arabia	National
FALN	Armed Forces of National Liberation (Fuerzas Armadas de Liberacion Nacional)	United States	National
FARC	Revolutionary Armed Forces of Colombia (Fuerzas Armadas Revolucionarias de Colombia)	Colombia	Transnational
FARF	Armed forces of the Federal Republic (Forces Armees pour la Republique Federale)	Chad	National
FDD	Forces for the Defense of the Democracy (Forces por la Defense de la Democratie)	Burundi	National
FGF	Fighting Guerilla Formation	Greece	National
FIGL	Fighting Islamic Group in Libya	Libya	National
FLEC-FAC	Cabindan Liberation Armed Forces (FLEC—Forcas Armadas Cabindesas)	Angola	National
FLEC-R	Liberation Front for the Enclave of Cabinda—Renovada Frente de Libertacao do Enclave de Cabinda—Renovada	Angola	National
FLNC	National Liberation Front of Corsica (Front de la Liberation Nationale de la Corse)	France	National

Acronym	English Name (Foreign Language Name)	Country	Area of Operations
FNL	National Liberation Front (Forces Nationales de Liberation)		Burundi
FNT	Chadian National Front (Front Nationale du Tchad)	Chad	National
FNTR	National Front for the Renewal of Chad (Front Nationale pour le Tchad Renovee)	Chad	National
FPMR/D	Manuel Rodriguez Patriotic Front (Frente Patriotico Manuel Rodrigue)	Chile	National
FRETILIN	Revolutionary Front for and Independent East Timor (Frente Revolucionaria Timorense de Libertacao e Independencia)	Indonesia	National
FRF	Ricardo Franco Front (Frente Ricardo Franco)	Colombia	National
FRUD	Front for the Restoration and Unity of Democracy (Front pour la Restoration d'Unite et Democratie—Dini)	Djibouti	National
GAI/GI/IG	Islamic Group (Al-Gama'a al-Islamiyya)	Egypt	International
GAM	Free Aceh Movement (Gerakin Aceh Merdeka)	Indonesia	National
GIA	Armed Islamic Group (Groupe Islamique Armee)	Algeria	International
GRAPO	First of October Anti-Fascist Resistance Group (Grupo de Resistencia Antifascista Primero de Octubre)	Spain	National
GSPC	Salafist Group for Call and Combat	Algeria	National
HAMAS	Islamic Resistance Movement (HAMAS)	Israel/Palestine	National
HIZB	Party of God (Hezbollah)	Lebanon	International
HUJI	Movement of Islamic Holy War (Harakat ul-Jihad-i Islami)	India/Pakistan	Transnational
HUJI/B	Movement of Islamic Holy War (Harakat ul-Jihad-i Islami/Bangladesh)	Bangladesh	National
HUM	Movement of Holy Warriors (Harakat ul-Mujahideen)	India/Pakistan	Transnational
IA	Islamic Amal	Lebanon	Transnational
IAA	Islamic Army of Aden	Yemen	National
IC	Islamic CallAl-Dawa al-Islamiya	Iraq	International
IFLB	Islamic Front for the Liberation of Bahrain	Bahrain	National
IJ	Islamic Jihad	Israel/Palestine	Transnational
IJH	Islamic Jihad in Hejaz	Saudi Arabia	National
IMC	Islamic Movement for Change	Libya	National
IMM	Islamic Movement of Martyrs	Libya	National
IMM	Islamic Martyrs Movement	Libya	National
IMU	Islamic Movement of Uzbekistan	Uzbekistan	National
INLA	Irish National Liberation Army	United Kingdom	National
INTERA	Interhamwe Interahamwe	Rwanda	National
IPMC-JW	Islamic Peninsula Movement for Change—Jihad Wing (Islamic Change Org cover name)	Saudi Arabia	National
IRO	Islamic Revolutionary Organization	Saudi Arabia	National
JAA	Islamic Change Organization cover name (Jamaat al-Adala al-Alamiya)	Saudi Arabia	National
JEM	Army of Mohammed Jaish-e-Mohammed	Pakistan	Transnational
JIM	Islamic Group of Malaysia (Jemaah Islamiya)	Malaysia	National
JMB	Jordanian Muslim Brotherhood	Jordan	National

continued

Acronym	English Name (Foreign Language Name)	Country	Area of Operations
JRA	Japanese Red Army (Nippon Sekigun)	Japan	International
JVP	People's Liberation Front (Janatha Vimukthi Peramuna)	Sri Lanka	National
KA	Karenni Army	Myanmar	National
KACH	Kach (Only Thus) Group	Israel/Palestine	International
KC	Kahane Lives! (Kachane Chai)	Israel/Palestine/US	International
KDP	Kurdistan Democratic Party	Iraq	Transnational
KLA	Kosovo Liberation Army	Yugoslavia	National
KLF	Khalistan Liberation Front	India	National
KMM	Malaysian Mujahideen of Kumpulan (Kumpulan Mujahidin Malaysia)	Malaysia	National
KNLA	Karen National Liberation Army	Myanmar	National
KOMALA	Kurdish Communist Party of Iran	Iran	National
KR	Red Khmer (Khmer Rouge)	Cambodia	National
LEO	Omar Forces (Laskar-e-Omar)	Pakistan	National
LJM	Libyan Jihad Movement	Libya	National
LLA	Laos Liberation Army	Laos	National
LMAH	Legion of the Martyr Abduallah al-Huzaifi (Islamic Change Organization cover name)	Saudi Arabia	National
LNLF	Lao National Liberation Front	Laos	National
LRA	Lord's Resistance Army	Sudan	Transnational
LT	Army of the Righteous (Lashkar-e-Tayyiba)	Pakistan	Transnational
LTTE	Liberation Tigers of Tamil Eelam	Sri Lanka	National
LVF	Loyalist Volunteer Force	United Kingdom	National
MAIB	Movement for the Self-determination of the Island of Bioko (Movimiento para la Autodeterminacion de la Isla de Bioko)	Equatorial Guinea	National
MEK/MKO	National Liberation Army of Iran (Mujahideen-e-Khalq)	Iran	Transnational
MFDC	Casamance Democratic Movement Force Mouvement des Forces Democratiques de la Casamance	Senegal	National
MFUA	United Azaoud Movements and Fronts (Mouvements et Fronts Unifies de l'Azaoud)	Mali	National
MGF	Militant Guerilla Formation	Greece	National
MIC	Movement for Islamic Change	Saudi Arabia	National
MILF	Moro Islamic Liberation Front	Philippines	National
MLB	Movement for the Liberation of Bahrain	Bahrain	National
MRTA	Tupac Amaru Revolutionary Movement (Movimiento Revolucionario Tupac Amaru)	Peru	National
NDA	National Democratic Alliance	Sudan	National
NDF	National Democratic Front	Philippines	National
NDFB	National Democratic Front of Bodoland	India	National
NF	National Front	Iran	National
NIM	National Islamic Movement (Jumbish-i-Milli)	Afghanistan	National
NIPR	Revolutionary Proletarian Initiative Nuclei	Italy	National
NLFT	National Liberation Front of Tripura	India/Pakistan	National
NPA	New People's Army	Philippines	National
NSCN	National Socialist Council of Nagaland	India	National

Acronym	English Name (Foreign Language Name)	Country	Area of Operations
NTA	Anti-Imperialist Territorial Nuclei	Italy	National
OV	Orange Volunteers	United Kingdom	National
PAGAD	Qibla and People against Gangsterism and Drugs	South Africa	National
PDF	People's Democratic Front	Chad	National
PFLP	Popular Front for the Liberation of Palestine	Israel/Palestine	National
PFLP-GC	Popular Front for the Liberation of Palestine—General Command	Israel/Palestine	National
PFLP-SC	Popular Front for the Liberation of Palestine—Special Command	Israel/Palestine	Transnational
PIJ	Palestine Islamic Jihad	Israel/Palestine	National
PIRA	Provisional Irish Republican Army	United Kingdom	Transnational
PKK	Kurdistan Workers Party (Partiya Karkaren Kurdistan)	Turkey	National
PLF	Palestine Liberation Front	Israel/Palestine	National
PLPH	Party for the Liberation of the Hutu People (Parti por la Liberacion du Peuple Hutu)	Burundi	National
PMOI	Peoples' Mujahideen of Iran	Iran	National
PUK	Patriotic Union of Kurdistan	Iraq	National
PWG	People's War Group	India/Pakistan	National
RHD	Red Hand Defenders	United Kingdom	National
RIRA	Real Irish Republican Army	United Kingdom	Transnational
RN	Revolutionary Nuclei	Greece	National
RO-17	Revolutionary Organization of November 17 (Epanastaiki Organosi 17 Noemvri)	Greece	National
RSF	Revolutionary Subversive Faction	Greece	National
RSO	Rohingya Solidarity Organization	Myanmar	National
RUF	Revolutionary United Front	Sierra Leone	National
SAF	Sudan Alliance Forces	Sudan	National
SDA	Somali Democratic Alliance	Somalia	National
Sekihotai	Blood Revenge of the Partisan Volunteers for the Independence of the Japanese Nippon (Minzoku Dokuritsu Giyugun Betsudo Sekihotai)	Japan	National
SL	Shining Path (Sendero Luminoso)	Peru	National
SMB	Syrian Muslim Brotherhood	Syria	National
SNA	Somali National Alliance	Somalia	National
SNF	Somali National Front	Somalia	National
SNM	Somali National Movement	Somalia	National
SPLA	Sudan People's Liberation Army	Sudan	National
SPM	Somali Patriotic Movement	Somalia	National
SSIM	Southern Sudan Independence Movement	Sudan	National
SSPA	Shan State Progress Army/Shan State Army	Myanmar	National
SURA	Shang United Revolutionary Army	Myanmar	National
TCG	Tunisian Combatant Group	Tunisia	National
TH	Turkish Hezbollah	Turkey	National
TOG	Tigers of the Gulf (Islamic Change Organization cover name)	Saudi Arabia	National
TP	Third Position (Terza Posizione)	Italy	National
TYKB	Revolutionary Communists' Union of Turkey	Turkey	National

continued

Acronym	English Name (Foreign Language Name)	Country	Area of Operations
UFD	Union of Democratic Forces (Union des Forces Democratiques)	Chad	National
UIFSA	United Islamic Front for the Salvation of Afghanistan	Afghanistan	National
ULA	Umma Liberation Army	Sudan	National
ULFA	United Liberation Front of Assam	India	National
ULNLF	United Lao National Liberation Front	Laos	National
UNITA	National Union for the Total Liberation of Angola (Uniao Nacional para a Independencia Total de Angola)	Angola	National
UNRF	Uganda National Rescue Front	Uganda	National
USF	United Somali Front	Somalia	National
UVF	Ulster Volunteer Force	United Kingdom	National
VAPO	People's Extra Parliamentary Opposition	Austria	National

Appendix B: Explosive Components and Ingredients Checklist

BOMB AND IED COMPONENTS

- Container
- Arming switch
- Fuse
- Initiator
- Explosive filler
- Shrapnel or contaminant

Delay Mechanisms Examples

- Alarm clock delay
- Candle delay
- Cigarette delay

Initiators

- Electric detonator
- Blasting cap
- Nonelectric blasting cap

Fuses

- String fuse
- Prim cord (det cord)
- Pressure fuse
- Pull fuse
- Delay fuse
- Time fuse
- Booby-trap fuse
- Chemical delay fuse
- Delay igniter fuse

Initiator—Action Firing Devices

- Fuse lighter
- Delay
- Pull
- Release
- Pressure
- Pressure-pull
- Percussion
- Trip mechanism
- Metal ball switch
- Altimeter switch
- Tension-release switch
- Blasting machine
- Mousetrap switch
- Pull-loop switch
- Time delay
- Watch switch
- Clock switches
- 7-Day clock switch
- 50-Day clock switch
- Long delay clock
- Precision clock

EXPLOSIVES AND INGREDIENTS IDENTIFICATION CHECKLIST

Low Explosives

Black powder
Smokeless powder
French ammonal

Primary High Explosives

DDNP
Lead azide
Lead styphnate
Mercury fulminate
Tetracene

Secondary High Explosives

Amatol
Ammonal
Ammonium nitrate
Ammonium picrate
Astrolite
Blasting gelatin
Composition "B"
Composition C-4
Cyclotol
Dynamite, commercial
Dynamite, military
Flex-X
Gun cotton
HBX (Torpex)
HMX
Kinepak
Minol
Nitrocellulose
Nitroglycerin
Nitro-guanidine
Nitro starch
Octol
PETN (pentrite)
Pentolite
Picric acid
Picratol
Plastic explosive filler
RDX
Semtex
Tetryl
Tetrytol
TNT
Tritonol

Homemade Explosive Chemical Indicators

Ammonium nitrate
AN-aluminum explosive
Aspirin tablets
Battery acid
Copper sulfate
Carbon tetrachloride
Double salts
Lead picrate
Mercury fulminate
Methanol
Methyl nitrate dynamite
Nitric acid
Nitric acid-nitrobenzene explosive
Potassium chlorate
Petroleum jelly
Potassium nitrate
Red powder propellant
Sodium chlorate
Tetrachloroethlyene
Tetraamine copper chlorate (TTCC)
Urea nitrate explosive
Urine
White powder propellant
Wood alcohol

Quick-Reference Chart: Homemade Explosives Chemical Precursors

Precursor	Use	Source
Acetic acid	HMX	Vinegar
Acetone	Acetone peroxide	Hardware store
Aluminum powder	Carbon-tet explosive	Paint store
Ammonium hydroxide	TACC	Ammonia, smelling salts
Ammonium nitrate fertilizer	Explosive	Farm/feed store, cold packs
Carbon tetrachloride (tetrachloroethylene)	Carbon-tet explosive	Pharmacy, fire extinguisher fluid
Citric acid	HMTD	
Copper sulfate	TACC	Insecticides, water purifying agent
Fuel oil/motor oil + gasoline	Fertilizer explosive	
Granular sugar	Sodium chlorate bomb	
Hexamethylenetetramine	HMTD	Drug store (urotropine, hexamine, methenamine)
Hydrogen peroxide	HMTD	Acetone peroxide (drug store)
Lead monoxide		Lead picrate
Mercury fulminate		Thermometers
Methyl alcohol methyl nitrate	Dynamite	Methanol, antifreeze
Mononitrobenzene (nitrobenzene)	Hellhofite explosive	Drug store (oil of mirbane), industrial solvent
Nitric acid	Hellhofite explosive	Improvised
Picric acid	DDNP, lead picrate	
Potassium chlorate	Plastic explosive filler	Medicine
Potassium nitrate	Black powder	Drug store, soil
Sodium chlorate	TACC	Medicine, weed killer
Sodium hydroxide	DDNP	Lye
Sulfuric acid	Nitric acid precursor	Vehicle batteries
Tetracloroethylene	Carbon-tet explosive	Dry-cleaning fluid

Bomb-Making Accessories	Used In
Absorbent (sawdust, shredded paper, etc.)	Explosive distillation
Alcohol (whiskey, rubbing, etc.)	Explosive precursor
Aluminum foil	Explosive device
Bucket (with or without holes in bottom)	Explosive distillation
Clothes pins	Explosive device
Fine woven cloth	Filter medium
Flat cans (tuna can, etc.)	Explosive device
Flour	Explosive precursor
Heat-resistant containers (metal, ceramic, etc.)	Explosive distillation
Heat source	Explosive distillation
Measuring device (cups, tablespoon, etc.)	Explosive distillation
Narrow-neck bottles (wine, etc.)	Nitric acid distillation
Petroleum jelly	Plastic explosive filler
Pipes (iron, steel, heavy cardboard, etc.)	Explosive device
Protective gloves	Explosive distillation
Scale	Explosive distillation
Tape (paper, electric, masking—not cellophane)	Explosive distillation
Tubing (rubber, copper, etc.)	Explosive distillation
Window screening	Filter medium

continued

Quick-Reference Chart: Homemade Explosives Chemical Precursors

Bomb-Making Accessories	Used In
Wires	Explosive device
Wood ashes	Explosive precursor for potassium nitrate
Wood boards	Explosive distillation
Wooden rods	Explosive distillation

Illicit Drug Precursors (DEA Monitored)

Precursor (Class 1): Anthranilic Acid

ATF	Vehicle Description	Maximum Explosives Capacity	Lethal Air Blast Range	Minimum Evacuation Distance	Falling Glass Hazard
	COMPACT SEDAN	500 Pounds 227 Kilos (*In Trunk*)	100 Feet 30 Meters	1,500 Feet 457 Meters	1,250 Feet 381 Meters
	FULL SIZE SEDAN	1,000 Pounds 455 Kilos (*In Trunk*)	125 Feet 38 Meters	1,750 Feet 534 Meters	1,750 Feet 534 Meters
	PASSENGER VAN OR CARGO VAN	4,000 Pounds 1,818 Kilos	200 Feet 61 Meters	2,750 Feet 838 Meters	2,750 Feet 838 Meters
	SMALL BOX VAN (14 *FT BOX*)	10,000 Pounds 4,545 Kilos	300 Feet 91 Meters	3,750 Feet 1,143 Meters	3,750 Feet 1,143 Meters
	BOX VAN OR WATER/FUEL TRUCK	30,000 Pounds 13,636 Kilos	450 Feet 137 Meters	6,500 Feet 1,982 Meters	6,500 Feet 1,982 Meters
	SEMITRAILER	60,000 Pounds 27,273 Kilos	600 Feet 183 Meters	7,000 Feet 2,134 Meters	7,000 Feet 2,134 Meters

Terrorism/Homeland Security

First published in 2003, ***Terrorist Recognition Handbook: A Practitioner's Manual for Predicting and Identifying Terrorist Activities*** remains one of the only books available to provide detailed information on terrorist methodology—revealing terrorist motivation, organizational structure, planning, financing, and operational tactics to carry out attacks.

This fully revised and updated third edition contains the detailed analysis and history of prior editions with completely new case studies and information on new and emerging terrorist practices and trends. Updates to the third edition include:

- The newest security challenges and terrorist activity to emerge from the geopolitical climate post-Arab Spring
- Details on the newest attack tactics and procedures of al-Qaeda including al-Qaeda of the Arabian Peninsula, the Islamic Maghreb, and East and North Africa
- Lessons learned from recent terrorist operations and information gained from plots foiled by the FBI in the U.S.
- Current strategic factors and variables affecting global terrorism and regional insurgencies
- Potential points of failure in terrorist operations where plots can be most easily detected and disrupted
- The increasing trend of self radicalized, Internet-educated "lone wolf" operations, as demonstrated in the Boston Marathon bombing
- The rebirth of U.S. and European militia groups

Written for counterterrorism practitioners who risk their lives to uncover planned attacks on civilian populations, this book will serve as a guide to train intelligence operatives, law enforcement entities, and military intelligence agents and soldiers to recognize and disrupt the various stages of developing terrorist plots.

About the Author:

Malcolm W. Nance is an internationally recognized expert, author, consultant, and scholar on the al-Qaeda global terrorist organization, terror-based insurgencies, jihadist philosophy and tactics, and counter-extremist ideology and strategies. He has been deployed on anti-terrorism and counterterrorism intelligence operations in the Balkans, Middle East—including Iraq and Afghanistan—and sub-Saharan Africa. Mr. Nance provides regular commentary for the BBC, CNN, MSNBC, FOX News, and the International Spy Museum.

CRC Press
Taylor & Francis Group
an **informa** business
www.crcpress.com

6000 Broken Sound Parkway, NW
Suite 300, Boca Raton, FL 33487
711 Third Avenue
New York, NY 10017
2 Park Square, Milton Park
Abingdon, Oxon OX14 4RN, UK

K15325
ISBN: 978-1-4665-5457-3
9 781466 554573 90000

www.crcpress.com